

PROJECT MANUAL

**COUNTY OF BERKS
633 Court Street
Reading, Pennsylvania 19601**

**BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT
1011 Berks Road
Leesport, Pennsylvania 19533**

ITB # 20-04-GR

prepared by



**Entech Engineering, Inc.
201 Penn Street
PO Box 32
Reading, Pennsylvania 19603
610-373-6667**

Issued for Bidding:

January 30, 2020

Entech 4177.009

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING FORMS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>NO. PAGES</u>
	Cover Page	1
	Table of Contents.....	6
 <u>PROJECT INFORMATION</u>		
	Invitation to Bid.....	1
Document 00040	Project Information	1
	Instructions to Bidders	18
 <u>BID FORM</u>		
	Bid Form – General Construction	6
	Bid Form – Plumbing Construction	6
	Bid Form – Mechanical Construction.....	6
	Bid Form – Electrical Construction	6
	AIA A305 – Qualification Statement	8
	Bidders Qualifications Form Supplement	1
	Financial Disclosure Form	2
	Substitution List.....	1
	Equipment Suppliers List	1
	Subcontractors List	1
	Public Works Employment Verification Form	1
 <u>REFERENCE DOCUMENTS</u>		
	Non-Collusion Affidavit.....	2
	Payment Bond.....	5
	Performance Bond	4
	Bid Bond Form	3
	Agreement of Surety	1
AIA A101	Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.....	7
AIA G702	Contractor’s Application for Payment	1
AIA G704-2017	Certificate of Substantial Completion	1
Document 00650	Construction Schedule.....	1
AIA A201	General Conditions of the Contract for Construction	67
Document 00830	Prevailing Minimum Wage Determination	11
AIA G714-2017	Construction Change Directive	1
AIA G701-1017	Change Order	1
AIA G711-1972	Architect’s Field Report.....	1
Document 00943	Contractor's Certification of Completion	1

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**DIVISION 01 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section 011000	Summary	5
Section 011200	Multiple Contract Summary.....	6
Section 012600	Contract Modification Procedures.....	3
Section 012900	Payment Procedures	3
Section 013100	Project Management and Coordination	6
Section 013200	Construction Progress Documentation.....	5
Section 013300	Submittal Procedures.....	11
Section 014000	Quality Requirements.....	10
Section 015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	6
Section 016000	Project Requirements	4
Section 017300	Execution	7
Section 017700	Closeout Procedures	4
Section 017823	Operation and Maintenance Data.....	4
Section 017839	Project Record Documents.....	3
Section 017900	Demonstration and Training	4

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section 024119	Selective Demolition	6
----------------	----------------------------	---

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

Section 033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete.....	15
----------------	-----------------------------	----

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

Section 042000	Unit Masonry	21
----------------	--------------------	----

DIVISION 05 – METALS

Section 051200	Structural Steel Framing	8
Section 052100	Steel Joist Framing	5
Section 053100	Steel Decking	5
Section 055000	Metal Fabrications.....	5
Section 055213	Pipe and Tube Railings.....	9

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITS

Section 061053	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry.....	4
----------------	------------------------------------	---

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 071326	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing.....	5
Section 072100	Thermal Insulation	7
Section 072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers.....	8
Section 074113	Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels.....	13
Section 078100	Applied Fire Proofing	6
Section 078413	Through-Penetration Firestop Systems	4

TABLE OF CONTENTS		2
-------------------	--	---

Section 079200	Joint Sealants.....	6
----------------	---------------------	---

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

Section 081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	8
Section 083323	Overhead Coiling Doors.....	8
Section 085113	Aluminum Windows	7
Section 087100	Door Hardware	9
Section 088000	Glazing	8

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

Section 096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	4
Section 099120	Interior and Exterior Painting	5

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

Section 104416	Fire Extinguishers	3
----------------	--------------------------	---

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Section 210517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping.....	2
Section 210523	General-Duty Valves for Fire Protection Piping.....	4
Section 210553	Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment	4
Section 211313	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	8

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Section 220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	2
Section 220523	Valves for Plumbing Piping.....	4
Section 220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.....	6
Section 220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.....	3
Section 220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	9
Section 221116	Domestic Water Piping	8
Section 221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties.....	5
Section 221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping.....	8
Section 221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.....	8
Section 223100	Domestic Water Softeners.....	6
Section 224216	Commercial Sinks	4
Section 224500	Emergency Plumbing Fixtures	4

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING

Section 230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.....	3
Section 230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping	2
Section 230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping.....	4
Section 230523	Valves for HVAC Piping	7
Section 230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.....	7
Section 230548	Vibration Controls for HVAC	3
Section 230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.....	3
Section 230719	HVAC Piping Insulation.....	10
Section 230800	Commissioning of HVAC	6

TABLE OF CONTENTS		3
-------------------	--	---

Section 230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	12
Section 230924	Control Valves and Dampers	9
Section 230925	Instrumentation	16
Section 230993	Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls	5
Section 231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	9
Section 231126	Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping.....	14
Section 231127	Synthetic Natural-Gas System.....	7
Section 232213	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	7
Section 232216	Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties	8
Section 232519	Steam System Water Treatment	8
Section 233423	HVAC Power Ventilators.....	6
Section 235123	Boiler Stack.....	3
Section 235250	Steam Boilers and Ancillary Equipment.....	18
Section 238239	Propeller Unit Heaters.....	5

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Section 260500	Basic Electrical Requirements	6
Section 260519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	4
Section 260523	Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables.....	6
Section 260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.....	5
Section 260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	5
Section 260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	9
Section 260543	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	9
Section 260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling.....	5
Section 260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	9
Section 260923	Lighting Control Devices	5
Section 262213	Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers	5
Section 262413	Switchboards.....	3
Section 262416	Panelboards.....	6
Section 262726	Wiring Devices	4
Section 262913.03	Manual and Magnetic Motor Controllers.....	6
Section 264113	Lightning Protection for Structures	5
Section 265119	LED Interior Lighting	4
Section 265213	Emergency and Exit Lighting	3
Section 265619	LED Exterior Lighting	5

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRICAL SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section 284621.11	Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems	9
-------------------	--------------------------------------	---

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

Section 311000	Site Clearing.....	4
Section 311200	Finish Grading for Lawns	3
Section 311300	Trenching, Backfilling, Compacting	8
Section 311400	Seeding	4
Section 312000	Earthwork	9
Section 312200	Rock Removal.....	2
Section 312319	Dewatering	3
Section 315000	Excavation Support and Protections	3

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 321000	Asphaltic Concrete Abandonment	6
Section 323121	Aluminum Louver Fences and Gates	4
Section 329200	Turf and Grasses	3

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Section 332052	Pipeline Removal Abandonment	2
Section 333000	Thrust Blocks	2

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A	List of Statutes	12
Attachment B	Act No. 45-1998	2

DRAWING LIST

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Drawing Title</u>
G-001	GENERAL - COVER SHEET, LOCATION MAP AND DRAWING INDEX
CD-101	CIVIL – EXISTING FEATURES AND SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
C-101	CIVIL – SITE GRADING PLAN
C-102	CIVIL – SITE UTILITY PLAN
C-103	CIVIL – UTILITY SITE PLAN
C-501	CIVIL – CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
ES-101	CIVIL – EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION PLAN
ES-501	CIVIL – EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION NOTES AND DETAILS
S-101	STRUCTURAL – FOUNDATION PLAN
S-102	STRUCTURAL – ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S-301	STRUCTURAL – FOUNDATION SECTIONS
S-302	STRUCTURAL – FOUNDATION SECTIONS AND NOTES
AD-101	ARCHITECTURAL - DEMO PLANS
A-101	ARCHITECTURAL – FLOOR PLAN AND ROOF PLAN
A-201	ARCHITECTURAL – BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A-301	ARCHITECTURAL – BUILDING SECTIONS
A-302	ARCHITECTURAL – WALL SECTIONS
A-501	ARCHITECTURAL – WALL SECTION DETAILS
A-502	ARCHITECTURAL – ROOF DETAILS
A-503	ARCHITECTURAL – STAIR DETAILS
A-701	ARCHITECTURAL – LEGENDS, ABBREVIATIONS, SCHEDULES, AND DETAILS
FP-101	FIRE PROTECTION – SPRINKLER PLAN
P-101	PLUMBING – PARTIAL SITE PLAN
M-101	MECHANICAL – PARTIAL SITE PLAN
M-102	MECHANICAL – PIPING PLANS
M-103	MECHANICAL – VENTILATION PLANS
M-301	MECHANICAL – SECTIONS
M-501	MECHANICAL - DETAILS
M-601	MECHANICAL – PIPING AND INSTRUMENT DIAGRAM
M-602	MECHANICAL – PROPANE DIAGRAM
M-701	MECHANICAL – LEGEND, SCHEDULE, AND DETAILS

E-101	ELECTRICAL – PARTIAL SITE PLANS
E-102	ELECTRICAL – LIGHTING AND POWER
E-103	ELECTRICAL – NEW BOILER ROOM CONTROL WIRING
E-701	ELECTRICAL – ONE-LINE DIAGRAM, SCHEDULES, LEGEND, AND NOTES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT INFORMATION

Invitation to Bid #20-04-GR
Berks Heim Boiler Project

The **County of Berks** is accepting sealed bids from qualified general, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical bidders for construction of a new building addition to house natural gas fired steam boilers. Bids will be accepted by the County, c/o County Controller, Berks County Services Center, 633 Court Street, 12th Floor, Reading, PA, 19601, until 2:00 P.M., Thursday, March 19, 2020. Bids to be publicly opened and read in the Facilities Conference Room, 16th Floor, Berks County Services Center, at 2:15 P.M., on Thursday, March 19, 2020. Each bid must be accompanied by bid security in the amount and form specified in the Invitation to Bid (ITB) package and a full set of specified bid attachments.

A pre-bid conference will be held at the project site, Berks Heim Nursing Facility located at 1011 Berks Road, Leesport, PA 19533 on Thursday, February 6, 2020 beginning promptly at 10:00 A.M.

Bidders may obtain the ITB package via the following: Bidders shall contact Lori Ferrizzi at Entech Engineering, Inc. at lferrizzi@entecheng.com or 610-373-6667 for a PDF copy of the package. Access to a complete printed set of bidding documents can be obtained for a non-refundable charge of \$25.00.

The County reserves the right to reject any or all bids or any part thereof and/or waive any informality in any bid received when such action is in the best interest of the County.

Kelly A. Laubach, CPPB
Director of Contracts and Procurement
Tel: 610-478-6168

DOCUMENT 00040 – PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 – PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

1.1 PROJECT NAME

- A. Berks Heim Boiler Project

1.2 LOCATION

- A. 1011 Berks Road, Leesport, Pennsylvania

1.3 OWNER

- A. County of Berks
633 Court Street, 13th Floor
Reading, Pennsylvania 19601

Bid Period Contact: George Rodrigues
Phone: 610-478-6168, ext. 6270
Email: grodrigues@countyofberks.com

Post Award Contact: TBD

1.4 ENGINEER / ARCHITECT

- A. Entech Engineering, Inc.
201 Penn Street
PO Box 32
Reading, PA 19603

Contact: Mark Feeg, Sr. Project Manager
Phone: 610-373-6667
Email: mfeeg@entecheng.com

- B. Architectural Consultant - Zimmerman Studio
1927 South Broad Street
Philadelphia, PA 19148

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 00040

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 Bidding Documents include, without limitation, the Drawings, Specifications, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, Bid Bond, Payment Bond, Performance Bond, General Conditions, as modified by the Owner and bound herewith, and other Contract Documents.
- 1.2 All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract (AIA Document A201/CMA-2007, **as modified by Owner**) and any modifications thereto, or in other Contract Documents, are applicable to the Bidding Documents. Any modifications to the Bidding Documents will be issued via written Addendum.
- 1.3 Addenda are written and/or graphic instruments issued by the Owner or Architect/Engineer prior to the submission of the Bid which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.
- 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly signed Bid Form to do the Work for the sums quoted therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for quoted costs stated in Alternate Bids.
- 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted by the Owner.
- 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.8 Base Bid Quantity Allowances are amounts to be included in the total lump sum bid and is based on a fixed quantity of a specific item that is offered by the Bidder via a cost per unit provided by the Bidder.
- 1.9 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid.
- 1.10 The term "Owner" is the County of Berks.
- 1.11 The term "Contract" and "Agreement" are used interchangeably.
- 1.12 The term "Architect/Engineer" as used in the Bidding Documents refers to:

1. Entech Engineering, Inc.
201 Penn Street | PO Box 32
Reading, PA 19603

1.13 The term “Construction Manager” as used in the Bidding Documents refers to:

N/A

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS

2.1 Each Bidder by making its Bid represents that:

- 2.1.1 It has read and understands the Bidding Documents and its Bid is made in accordance therewith.
- 2.1.2 It has visited the Project site, has familiarized itself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed such as locations, accessibility and general character of the site or building, the character and extent of existing Work within or adjacent to the site and any other Work being thereon at the time of submission of its Bid, and has correlated its observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The prevailing minimum wages as predetermined by the Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry, shall be paid to workmen employed in the performance of these Contracts.
- 2.1.3 Its Bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment required by the entire set of Bidding Documents, without exception. Each Bidder is expected to carefully examine each and every Bidding Document in order to determine the exact nature and scope of its Work. Furthermore, each Bidder shall be responsible to review the Drawings and Specifications applicable to all trade contracts, so the Bidder understands the extent of the Work of all of the trade contracts.
- 2.1.4 It is prepared to accept the Project in whatever condition it is in on the date the Contract is executed, without representation or warranty of any kind, express or implied, by the Owner or by any other person or entity. Bidder has examined and familiarized itself with all existing conditions including, without limitation, all applicable laws, permits, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations that will affect the Work.
- 2.1.5 It has visited the Project site and ascertained all conditions that will in any manner effect the Work. The Bidder has requested in writing any additional information from the Owner, Architect/Engineer or any other party which it deemed necessary in order to be fully informed so as to be able to submit its Bid. The Owner makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness of the information, which is furnished, and the delivery thereof shall not be deemed to constitute such a representation. Bidder has taken all steps necessary to satisfy itself as to the conditions of the Project and to include in its Bid sufficient allocations for unknown or unidentified conditions. Any information furnished shall not be legally binding on the Owner unless issued by Addendum.

- 2.1.6 The Drawings have been prepared by the Architect/Engineer on the basis of surveys and inspections of the Project and represent a reasonably accurate indication of the physical conditions at the Project. This, however, does not impose responsibility therefore on the Owner and does not relieve the Bidder of the necessity for fully informing itself as to existing physical conditions. The Owner makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness of such Drawings, and the delivery or use of such Drawings shall not be deemed to constitute such a representation.
- 2.1.7 It acknowledges that it is each Bidder's responsibility to resolve disputes and coordinate with all Contractors and Subcontractors (whether or not the Owner is a party to a contract with such Contractors or Subcontractors) which have performed or are performing Work at the Project. Similarly, each successful Bidder is responsible to such Contractors and Subcontractors which have performed or are performing Work at the Project if the Bidder's actions or omissions cause any damage or delay to such Contractors or Subcontractors.
- 2.1.8 It is thoroughly familiar with all conditions affecting labor at the Project, including, but not limited to, unions, incentive pay, procurement, living and commuting conditions, and wage decisions applicable to the Work. The Bidder assumes responsibility to the Owner for all costs resulting from the failure to verify all conditions effecting labor. The Bidder is responsible for the maintenance and observance of sound labor practices by itself and its Subcontractors and shall take all steps reasonably necessary to avoid labor disputes and the potential delay and disruption arising therefrom.
- 2.1.9 No extra charge will be allowed for ignorance of Contract requirements or Project site conditions. The interrelationship of all Bidding Documents must be carefully examined.
- 2.1.10 It acknowledges that the Owner may undertake or award other contracts while the Bidder is performing the Work. The successful Bidder will need to coordinate its Work with that of other Contractors and/or Subcontractors on the Project. The Bidder acknowledges that it will need to coordinate its Work with that of the other Contractors and/or Subcontractors on the Project and has taken such obligation into account in submitting its Bid.
- 2.1.11 The submission of a Bid shall constitute conclusive evidence of compliance by such Bidder with above responsibility, and any claims relating to the established contract price, at any future time, for labor, equipment or materials required or for difficulties encountered which would or could have been foreseen had the Bidder so complied with its responsibility to ascertain all conditions and review all Bidding Documents, will not be recognized by the Owner.
- 2.1.12 Each Bidder, to the extent necessary, shall examine the Bidding Documents for which Bids are to be received and reviewed by the Owner, as specified herewith, which documents shall be available for inspection as set forth herewith, so that it may be

completely aware of all Work, materials and/or services which are to be provided by it to enable the completion of the Work in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES

- 3.1.1 A complete set of Bidding Documents may be obtained from Entech Engineering, Inc. (www.entecheng.com), 201 Penn Street – PO Box 32, Reading, Pennsylvania 19603, Phone: (610) 373-6667, Facsimile: (610) 373-7537, as stipulated in the Invitation to Bid.

County's Point-of-Contact for this ITB:

George M. Rodrigues, Senior Contract Coordinator

Tel: 610-478-6168 ext. 6270 Fax: 610-898-7443

Email: grodrigues@countyofberks.com

**Mailing Address: Purchasing Department,
13th Floor, Berks County Services Center
633 Court Street, PA, 19601**

- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use a complete set of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor the Architect/Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 The Owner and the Architect/Engineer in making copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work and performing the Work defined thereunder and do not confer a license or grant for use other than for the construction of the Project.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS.

- 3.2.1 Bidders shall promptly notify the Owner of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error, which they may discover upon examination of the Bidding Documents, or of the Project site and local conditions.
- 3.2.2 Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall submit written requests the County Point of Contact. No verbal questions from Bidders will be reviewed or accepted. Also, no questions will be received by the Architect/Engineer. Any conflict, inconsistency, or discrepancy shall be reported to the Owner at least seven (7) days prior to submission of the Bid.
- 3.2.3 Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections and changes.

3.2.4 It shall be the duty of each prospective Bidder to ascertain which Addenda, if any, has been issued and which Addenda, if any, may affect the Work to be covered by the Bid of such prospective Bidder.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.1 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect/Engineer at least fourteen (14) business days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including, but not limited to, drawings, cuts, performance test data, manufacturer's warranty and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or other Work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the Bidder. The Architect/Engineer decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final and binding.

3.3.2 If the Architect/Engineer approves any proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

3.3.3 The Bidder understands and agrees that if it did not elect to obtain approval during the bidding period as set forth above, the Owner has no obligation to review or consider submittals for substitutes after Contract award.

3.3.4 If approved substitutions require redesign or different quantity or arrangements of any part of the Project from that indicated in the Bidding Documents, all such additional labor, equipment, material and all new drawings and detailing required shall with approval of the Architect/Engineer be the responsibility of the Contractor making the substitution at its own expense including, without limitation, services rendered by the Architect/Engineer.

3.3.5 In the event that incorporation of a substituted item or assembly into the Work will require revisions or additions to the Work of other construction contracts, the Contractor electing to use such materials, products or assembly shall include the cost of such revisions or additions to the Work in its Bid.

3.4 ADDENDA

3.4.1 Addenda will be distributed by Entech Engineering, Inc.

3.4.2 No Addenda will be issued later than three (3) business days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponements of the date for receipt of Bids.

- 3.4.3 Each Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of all Addenda in its Bid by including a listing of same on the Bid Form.
- 3.4.4 Failure of any Bidder to receive such Addenda shall not relieve such Bidder from any obligation under its Bid as submitted.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURE

4.1 FORM AND STYLE OF BIDS

- 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the separate Bid Form included with the Bidding Documents for that purpose.
- 4.1.2 No Bid will be considered which is submitted other than on the Bid Form provided, or an exact copy thereof.
- 4.1.3 All blanks on the Bid Form, including, without limitation, for the Alternates and Unit Prices that may affect the Contract for which they are submitting a Bid shall be filled in by typewriter or manually in ink. Alternate Bids and Unit Prices shall have the price appearing in written form where indicated, along with corresponding price in numerical form. Where so indicated by the makeup of the Bid Form sums shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the amount written in words shall govern.
- 4.1.4 Any interlineation, alteration or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the Bid Form.
- 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid, if no change in the Base Bid is required enter "No Change".
- 4.1.6 The Bidder shall sign and complete the Bid Form properly in accordance with the following.
 - 1. If the Bidder is an individual the Bid Form shall be executed by him/her personally, his/her signature shall be witnessed, his/her business address shall be stated, and any trade name employed in the conduct of his/her business shall be stated.
 - 2. If the Bidder is a partnership, the Bid Form shall be executed in the name of the partnership by one or more of the authorized general partner(s), the signature(s) shall be witnessed, and the business address of the partnership shall be stated.
 - 3. If the Bidder is a corporation, the Bid Form shall be executed in the name of and on behalf of the corporation: (1) by the President or a Vice President and attested to by the Secretary, Assistant Secretary, Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer and the corporate seal shall be affixed: or (2) by a duly authorized agent of the corporation whose authority to act, as of the date of the Bid, shall be established

by proof, in form satisfactory to the Owner, submitted with the Bid Form, the business address of the corporation shall be stated, the state of the incorporation shall be stated, and, if the corporation is a foreign non-Pennsylvania corporation, whether the corporation is registered to do business in Pennsylvania shall be stated.

4. Three (3) copies of the Bid Form along with three (3) copies of any required information must be submitted at the time of bid.
- 4.1.7 Bids shall not contain any recapitulations of the Work to be performed. Bidder shall make no stipulation on the Bid Form nor qualify its Bid in any manner.
- 4.1.8 The Bid, Bid Form, Bid Bond Form and related Bid Security payment and other required documents, shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope and addressed clearly on the face of the envelope as follows:

<p>(Upper Left Corner) Bidder's Name Address</p>	<p>(Center of Envelope) County of Berks Attention: County Controller Berks County Services Center 633 Court Street, 12th Floor Reading, PA 19601</p>
--	---

<p>(Lower Left Corner) Berks Heim Boiler Project Bid for: Berks Heim Boiler Project ITB # 20-04-GR Owner: County of Berks</p>	
---	--
- 4.1.9 Bids shall be deposited and addressed to the attention of the County Controller, County of Berks, Berks County Services Center, 633 Court Street, 12th Floor, Reading, Pennsylvania 19601 until the time and date stated in the Invitation to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.
- 4.1.10 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.
- 4.1.11 Oral, facsimile, and email bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.2 BID SECURITY

- 4.2.1 Each Bid Form must be accompanied by cash, Bid Bond in the form included herein, certified good faith check, bank check, cashier's check or treasurer's check in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the Bid drawn to the order of the County of Berks. The proceeds thereof will be retained by the County of Berks as liquidated damages if the successful Bidder shall fail to execute the Contract and furnish the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and/or fail to provide appropriate proof of insurance. The carriers from whom the Contractor has purchased the required bonds must be listed in the most recent U.S. Treasury Department Circular and the amount of said bonds in question must not exceed the acceptable limit therein recommended for bonds. The Owner reserves the right to retain the security of the next two (2) lowest Bidders until the lowest Bidder enters into a Contract and furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond and furnishes appropriate proof of insurance. NOTE: a Bidder's personal check or non-certified corporate check is not acceptable as a form of Bid Security. Failure to accompany this Bid with the appropriate Bid Security will automatically disqualify Bidder.
- 4.2.2 The Owner shall retain the Bid Security of the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder.
- 4.2.3 Bid Security shall remain in effect during the time period stipulated in Paragraph 4.3.1 or until the furnishing of Performance Bond and Payment Bond, the requisite insurance, and the executed Contract for the applicable Work for which the Bid was submitted.
- 4.2.4 Bid Security shall be submitted with the understanding that the same shall guarantee that the Bidder, prior to execution of the Contract, will deliver to the Owner Performance Bond and Payment Bond in the forms bound herewith, as required by the Contract Documents, and shall enter into the Contract, in the form bound herewith, and shall furnish evidence of insurance coverage in accordance with applicable provisions of the conditions bound herewith. In the event the Bidder shall fail to comply with any part of the foregoing, the Owner may declare the Bidder to be in default with respect to its Bid.
- 4.2.5 In the event any Bidder shall be declared to be in default with respect to its Bid, the proceeds thereof will be retained by the County of Berks as liquidated damages.

4.3 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID.

- 4.3.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder for sixty (60) days after the opening of the bids and each Bidder so agrees in submitting its Bid, unless the award of the Contract is delayed due to required approvals of other governmental agencies, or sale of bonds, in which case, Bids shall be irrevocable for one hundred twenty (120) days in compliance with Act 1978-317, approved November 26, 1978.
- 4.3.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.4 PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- 4.4.1 A Pre-Bid conference will be held on Thursday, February 6, 2020 at 10:00 AM at the Berks Heim Nursing Facility located at 1011 Berks Road, Leesport, Pennsylvania 19533.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

- 5.1.1 The properly identified Bids received on time will be opened publicly and read aloud at the time and place noted in the Invitation to Bid.
- 5.1.2 If any discrepancy exists in the Bid between numbers as written in words and as written Roman or Arabic numerals, the written words will control.

5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

- 5.2.1 Any Bid which contains omissions, additions or deductions not called for or permitted, alteration of forms, conditional or uninvited alternate proposals or irregularities of any kind may be rejected by the Owner, and any Bid which is not based upon the Bidding Documents and any Bid which, while otherwise regular in form, shall not be accompanied by proper Bid Security may be rejected by the Owner, in its sole and absolute discretion.
- 5.2.2 The Bidder, in the completion of the Bid Form, shall insert Unit Prices where applicable. In the event any Unit Price, in the opinion of the Owner, is unreasonable or unbalanced, the Owner reserves the right to refuse or re-negotiate any or all such Unit Prices.
- 5.2.3 The Bid of any Bidder or Bidders who engage in collusive bidding shall be rejected. Any Bidder who submits more than one proposal in such manner as to make it appear that the proposals submitted are not on a competitive basis from different parties shall be considered a collusive Bidder. The Owner may reject the Bid of any collusive Bidder upon Bid opening. However, nothing in this section shall prevent a Bidder from superseding a Bid by a subsequent Bid delivered prior to Bid opening which expressly revokes the previous Bid.
- 5.2.4 The Owner may waive irregularities in a Bid but is under no obligation to do so.
- 5.2.5 The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids for any reason whatsoever and to reject a Bid not accompanied by any data required by the Bidding Documents, to reject a Bid which is in any way incomplete, irregular or otherwise not responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents, or to reject the Bid of a Bidder who is not qualified in accordance with the requirements of the Bid. The Owner reserves the right to waive any informalities and technicalities in bidding and reserves the right to act in its own best interest. Without limiting the foregoing, the Owner shall have the right to reject

a Bid if the Bidder has failed to comply with all applicable standards, codes, laws, ordinances, regulations and/or requirements of any state, federal or other agency on any previous project.

5.2.6 If for any reason whatsoever, the Owner rejects Bidder's Bid, Bidder agrees that it will not seek to recover profits on Work not performed nor will it seek to recover its Bid preparation costs.

5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. Determination of which Bid is the lowest responsive, responsible Bid shall be made by the Owner and calculated by taking into consideration the total lump sum bid, plus any Alternates accepted. The Owner may also consider other factors which it feels have bearing on the Project including, without limitation, the Bidders failure to comply with all applicable standards, codes, laws, ordinances, regulations, and/or requirements of any state, federal or other agency on previous projects.

5.3.2 In the event of a dispute between a Bidder and the Owner regarding the Owner's determination of which Bidder is the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, such contesting Bidder shall be responsible for any legal fees (e.g., fees of attorneys, paralegals and other legal professionals), professional fees, or other costs or expenses incurred by the Owner resulting from or arising out of the contesting Bidder's dispute of the Owner's determination of which Bidder is the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder. The contesting Bidder shall pay such legal fees, professional fees, or other costs or expenses within seven (7) days of receipt of the Owner's invoice. Furthermore, under no circumstances shall the Owner be responsible for any legal fees, professional fees, or other costs or expenses incurred by the contesting Bidder if the Owner decides not to Award the Contract to such Bidder based upon the Owner's determination in its sole and absolute discretion that such contesting Bidder is not the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder.

ARTICLE 6 POST BID INFORMATION

6.1 PROOF OF BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY

6.1.1 No Contract will be awarded to any person, firm or corporation that is in arrears, in litigation with the Owner or in default to the Owner.

6.2 SUBMITTALS

6.2.1 The Bidder shall, within five (5) calendar days of Notice of Intent to Award a Contract for the Work, submit the following information to the Architect/Engineer: See Document 013300.

1. The proprietary names and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work;
 2. A list of names of the Subcontractors and/or Sub-Subcontractors, persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work if the same have been selected.
 3. A separate and complete Verification Form required by the Public Works Employment Verification Act, Act No. 127, July 5, 2012 (formerly Senate Bill 637) for itself and each of the proposed Subcontractors (as such term is defined therein) acknowledging its responsibilities and its compliance with the Public Works Employment Verification Act as a precondition of the Owner's Award of the Contract. The Verification Form shall be obtained from the Secretary of the Pennsylvania Department of General Services and shall include a certification that the information is true and correct, subject to sanctions provided by law. The respective Verification Form shall be executed by a representative who has sufficient knowledge and authority to make the representations and certifications contained in the Verification Form.
- 6.2.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.
- 6.2.3 Prior to the Award of the Contract, the Owner will notify the Bidder in writing if the Architect/Engineer or Owner, after due investigation, have reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents. If either the Architect/Engineer or Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity, the Bidder shall submit an acceptable substitute person or entity for approval by the Architect/Engineer or Owner with no adjustment in the Bid price.
- 6.2.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Architect/Engineer has made no reasonable objection under the provisions of Subparagraph 6.2.3 must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Architect/Engineer and Owner.

ARTICLE 7 BONDING

- 7.1.1 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the successful Bidder shall furnish and pay for the surety bonds in the form found herewith. The County of Berks shall be named as obligee under the surety bonds. Costs of bonds shall be included in the Base Bid.
- 7.1.2 The stated principal amounts applicable to the contract bonds required shall be as follows:

1. Performance Bond – One hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Contract Sum.
 2. Payment Bond – One hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Contract Sum.
- 7.1.3 The surety bonds required shall have as surety thereon a corporation duly authorized to conduct business in Pennsylvania, and which is in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 7.1.4 The surety bonds shall be executed on behalf of the surety in such manner as shall legally bind the surety. In the event the execution on behalf of the surety is by an agent or agents, a proper power of attorney evidencing the authority of such agent or agents shall be attached to the surety bonds. Such power of attorney shall bear the same date as the surety bonds to which it is attached.
- 7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS.
- 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner as set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents, but in no event later than the date of execution of the Contract.

ARTICLE 8 FORM OF CONTRACT

8.1 FORM TO BE USED

- 8.1.1 The form of the Contract is included in the Contract Documents.
- 8.1.2 The Contract shall be executed by or on behalf of the successful Bidder in the following manner:
1. If the successful Bidder is an individual, the form of the Contract shall be executed by it personally, its signature shall be witnessed, and any trade name employed in the conduct of its business shall be stated.
 2. If the successful Bidder is a partnership, the form of the Contract shall be executed, in the name of the partnership; by one or more of the authorized general partners and the signature of the general partner(s) shall be witnessed.
 3. If the successful Bidder is a corporation, the form of the Contract shall be executed in the name of and on behalf of the corporation by: (1) the President or a Vice President and attested to by the Secretary, Assistant Secretary, Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer and the corporate seal shall be affixed; or (2) a duly authorized agent of the corporation whose authority to act, as of the date of the form of the Contract, shall be established by proof, satisfactory to the Owner attached to the form of the Contract.

8.1.3 The form of the Contract will be executed by the County of Berks, as Owner.

8.1.4 The Project Manual, as well as all other Contract Documents, shall apply to this Contract.

ARTICLE 9 DURATION OF CONTRACTS

9.1 ESCALATION

9.1.1 The Bid for each Contract must be guaranteed for the duration of this Project and shall thereby have incorporated within it any or all escalation factors related to market conditions. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Contract Documents to the contrary, each Contractor's Contract Sum is intended to include all increases in cost, foreseen or unforeseen, including, without limitation, increases in costs arising from supply shortages, unusual delay in deliveries, increases in market prices for materials, labor, taxes and/or other causes beyond the Owner's control, all of which are to be borne solely by the applicable Contractor supplying the materials and/or labor to the Project. All loss and/or damage arising from any of the Work performed under this Agreement through unforeseen or unusual obstructions, difficulties or delays which may be encountered in the prosecution of same shall be borne solely by the applicable Contractor prosecuting the Work.

9.2 CONTRACT SCHEDULING

9.2.1 Time is of the essence in completing all Work under the Contract.

9.2.2 In preparing the Project schedule, the Construction Manager or its agents, shall have the right to assign start times, completion times and intermittent out-of-sequence adjustments in an effort to complete the Work within the time frame in the Project schedule. All sequencing, directions and dates indicated are approximate and are subject to change by Owner without additional compensation to the successful Bidder. The Bidder understands and has incorporated into its Bid the fact that the attached schedule information is provided for milestone and general sequencing information only. Responsibility for coordination of the schedule and coordination of the Work rests solely with the various Contractors. The Bidder in making its Bid acknowledges that absolutely no claims will be considered by the Owner for additional costs for coordination of the schedule or lack thereof.

9.3 TIME FOR COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION

The Work shall be completed within the schedule stipulated in the Bidding Documents. If it becomes necessary in the opinion of the Owner to postpone the Project or any phase of the Work, then the Owner may authorize an extension of the Contract Time. An extension of the Contract Time shall not be cause for an increase in the Contract Sum paid to the Contractor.

9.4 The Contractor shall begin work within five (5) days from the date of issuance of the Notice to Proceed by the Owner.

9.5 CONSTRUCTION TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Contract between the Owner and Contractor will include a stipulation that the Work be completed in the time period specified in the Contract Documents. The Contract also includes a stipulation regarding liquidated damages in Paragraph 9.11 of the General Conditions.

9.6 NO DAMAGES FOR DELAY

The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional costs or damages even if the Contractor's performance of Work on the Project is delayed without fault on the Contractor's part, because of any event which is beyond the control of the Contractor such as area-wide labor disputes, extraordinarily severe weather, acts of God or other force majeure, even if the Contractor would have otherwise been able to perform all of its obligations under the Contract but for such delay.

No extension of time shall be allowed for any suspension, delay or interruption to the extent: (1) that performance would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by any other cause, including, but not limited to, the fault or negligence of the Contractor; or (2) for which any adjustment is expressly provided for or excluded by any other provision of the Contract.

ARTICLE 10 TAXES

10.1 The Bids shall include, without limitation, all Federal, State (including, without limitation, Pennsylvania Sales Tax, to the extent applicable), County and Municipal taxes imposed by law and will be collected and paid for by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE

11.1 Reference is made to the insurance requirements of the General Conditions bound herewith for provisions relating to insurance which shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor during the period of performance under the Contract.

11.2 Bidders must provide with their bid a sample certificate of insurance evidencing, at minimum, the insurance coverage types and levels set forth in this ITB.

11.3 The Contractor shall comply with applicable requirements for insurance before commencing performance of Work under the Contract, and, as proof of such compliance, shall deliver to the Owner proper certificates in accordance with the terms set forth as the insurance requirements in the General Conditions.

- 11.4 The Contractor's General Liability policy shall include the CG2503 Designated Construction Project's Aggregate Limit or its equivalent.

ARTICLE 12 CONTRACT EXECUTION

- 12.1 The form of the Contract and the surety bonds will be delivered to the successful Bidder for execution. These, along with any additionally required documents, must be completed and returned to the Owner by 5:00 PM on the seventh (7th) full calendar day after the Award of Contract by the Owner. Failure to comply with this instruction may be grounds for rejection of the Bid.

ARTICLE 13 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

- 13.1 Each Bidder shall complete and submit the Non-Collusion Affidavit, included in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the following:
1. The Non-Collusion Affidavit is material to any contract awarded pursuant to this Bid. According to the Pennsylvania Anti-Bid-Rigging Act, 73 P.S. 1611 et seq., governmental agencies may require Non-Collusion Affidavits be submitted together with Bids.
 2. This Non-Collusion Affidavit must be executed by the member, officer or employee of the Bidder who makes the final decision on prices and the amount quoted in the Bid.
 3. Bid rigging and other efforts to restrain competition, and the making of false sworn statements in connection with the submission of Bids are unlawful and may be subject to criminal prosecution. The person who signs the Affidavit should examine it carefully before signing and assure himself or herself that each statement is true and accurate, making diligent inquiry, as necessary, of all other persons employed by or associated with the Bidder with responsibilities for the preparation, approval or submission of the Bid.
 4. In the case of a Bid submitted by a joint venture, each party to the venture must be identified in the Bid Documents, and an Affidavit must be submitted separately on behalf of each party.
 5. The term "complementary bid" as used in the Affidavit has the meaning commonly associated with that term in the bidding process and includes the knowing submission of Bids higher than the Bid of another firm, any intentionally high or non-competitive Bid, and any other form of Bid submitted for the purpose of giving a false appearance of competition.
 6. Failure to file an Affidavit in compliance with these instructions will result in disqualification of the Bid.

ARTICLE 14 SECURITY PROTOCOLS

Bids shall be submitted on the basis of full and total compliance with the security protocols applicable to the Project site, including, but not limited to, the Security Protocols set forth in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 15 MOLD REMEDIATION

Not applicable to this project

ARTICLE 16 GOVERNING LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Bids shall be submitted on the basis of full and total compliance with all federal, state, county, and local laws, regulations, statutes, and requirements pertaining to this Project, including, but not limited to, the "Statutory Requirements" portion of Article 15 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 17 INABILITY TO CONSUMMATE FINANCING OR PROCEED

The Work to be performed for this Project is public work, financed by the Owner (a public body) by issuance of certain bonds, the issuance of which is subject to various qualifications and restrictions. The Owner, in good faith, intends to consummate such financing, but its ability to do so is subject to many factors beyond its control. It is therefore expressly understood and agreed to by each Bidder that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Owner may cancel any award made by it or cancel any Contract entered into with any Bidder without liability to the Bidder, at any time before the Bidder has been given written notice to proceed and has actually begun Work under the Contract, if financing satisfactory to the Owner cannot reasonably be consummated as contemplated or if any court of competent jurisdiction shall enjoin or otherwise prohibit the Owner from proceeding with the Work.

END OF DOCUMENT

BID FORM

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

BID FORM – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

County of Berks
Controller's Office
Berks County Services Center
633 Court Street, 12th Floor
Reading, PA 19601

DATE _____

BIDDER _____

Attn: County Controller

Re: Berks Heim Boiler Project

The following Bid is submitted in response to your Invitation to Bid.

This Bid is submitted by:

Company Name: _____

Company Address: _____

Main Telephone: _____

Main Fax: _____

Communications and questions concerning this bid are to be directed to:

Contact Name / Title: _____

Contact Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Contact Email: _____

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

In the event our company is awarded a contract as a result of the ITB and this bid, the following individual will serve as project liaison/manager:

Name / Title: _____

Office Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Email: _____

This Bidder agrees to furnish the bonds required by Article 11, Paragraph 11.4 of the General Conditions, as modified by the Owner. Bid Security in the amount required by the Instructions to Bidders is enclosed. It is agreed that Bid Security shall be forfeited to the addressee if this Bidder does not, within seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract, enter into a Contract for the construction proposed, furnish the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond required by the Bidding Documents and provide the required insurance.

This Bidder has carefully examined the Bidding Documents and the Project site and certifies that it fully understands the requirements thereof. This Bidder agrees that, after notification of Award of Contract, it will furnish and deliver materials, water, tools, equipment, light, heat, power, tests, transportation, secure permits and licenses, do and perform labor, superintendence and means of construction, pay fees and do incidental Work, and execute, construct and finish the aforesaid in an expeditious, substantial and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the Bidding Documents to the complete satisfaction and acceptance of the Owner for the price hereinafter stated.

As set forth in Article 8, Subparagraph 8.2.4 and Article 9, Subparagraph 9.11 of the General Conditions, Bidder submits this Bid with the understanding that the **Berks Heim Boiler Project** encompassed in the Bidding Documents shall be commenced immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall be fully and finally completed in accordance with the Project schedule established by the Owner, and that time for the completion of the Work shall be considered as of the essence of this Contract, and that for the costs of extra inspections, salaries of contingent forces and other expenses entailed by the Owner by delay in completing the Contract, said Owner shall be entitled to the fixed sum of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00), per Contractor, per calendar day, until the Date of Substantial Completion as liquidated damages for each and every days' delay, not caused by the Owner. This provision shall apply to each and every phase of construction.

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

In addition to the foregoing and without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall be jointly and severally liable for and shall pay the Owner the costs incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's delay in submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals beyond the required number of days specified for such submittals as provided in the Contract Documents as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, in the amount of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day, for each calendar day of delay until such submittal has been properly submitted as provided in the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be received from the Contractors by the earlier of the date set forth in the Contract Documents, if applicable, or within forty-five (45) days of the Notice to Proceed.

Bidder understands that the Award of Contract will be preconditioned on submittal to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, of a Certificate of Insurance as outlined in the General Conditions, within seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract is received by this Contractor.

Bidder understands the following supplements to the Bid Form **MUST BE** submitted concurrent with this bid submission.

- Bid Bond Form and Consent of Surety
- Substitution List
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Bidder's Qualifications (AIA Document A305, 1986 edition)
- Bidder's Qualification Form Supplement
- Bidder's Financial Disclosure Form
- Sample Certificate of Insurance evidencing limits required herein

Bidder understands the following supplement to the Bid Form must be submitted within seven (7) calendar days after receipt of the Notice of Intent to Award.

- Equipment Suppliers List
- Subcontractors List
- Employment Verification Form as required by Act No. 127
- Performance Bond
- Payment Bond
- Certificate of Insurance evidencing the limits and including the additional insured language required herein

It is agreed that Bid Security shall be forfeited to the addressee if this Bidder does not, within **(i) five (5) days after the Notice of Intent to Award a Contract submit the Verification Forms required by the Public Works Employment Verification Act on behalf of itself and each of its Subcontractors and (ii) seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract, enter into a Contract for the construction proposed, furnish the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond required by the Bidding Documents and provide the required insurance.**

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

This Bid is submitted with the definite understanding that Bids are valid for acceptance by the Owner and may not be withdrawn for a period of at least sixty (60) days after the actual date of the opening thereof unless the award of the Contract is delayed due to required approvals of other governmental agencies, or sale of bonds, in which case, Bids shall be irrevocable for one hundred twenty (120) days in compliance with Act 1978-317, approved November 26, 1978.

It is understood that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, or part thereof or items therein, and to waive technicalities required for the best interests of the Owner. Omission of any information may be sufficient cause for rejection of this Bid. It is further understood that competency and responsibility of Bidders will receive consideration before the Award of Contract.

The undersigned will not assign his Bid or any of his rights or interests thereunder without the written consent of the Owner.

The Base Bid and other required information are submitted in the spaces provided. Handwritten initials on each page of this Bid Form identify each as a part of this Bid.

BASE BID

The sum for General Construction of the Berks Heim Boiler Project

_____)
(words) dollars (\$) (figures)

COST BREAKDOWN

Total shall equal Base Bid.

Bonds \$ _____

General Construction \$ _____

Total shall equal Base Bid.

** Cost breakdowns are for administrative purposes only and will not be used to determine the lowest possible bidder.*

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

ADDENDA

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda listed below which have been issued during the bidding period and agrees that said Addenda shall become part of the Contract (Bidder shall list numbers and dates of Addenda received).

No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____
No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____
No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____

IDENTIFICATION OF BIDDER

Company _____ Phone _____

Address _____

Please check the appropriate category:

_____ Sole Proprietorship
_____ Pennsylvania Corporation

_____ Partnership
_____ Foreign Corporation Registered in PA

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

The undersigned hereby certifies that this Bid is genuine and not sham, collusive or fraudulent or made in the interest of or on behalf of any person, firm, or corporation not herein named; and that the undersigned has not, directly or indirectly, induced or solicited any Bidder to submit a sham Bid, or any other person, firm or corporation from bidding, and that the undersigned has not, in any manner, sought by collusion to secure for himself any advantage over any other Bidder.

SIGNATURES

COMPANY NAME _____

FEDERAL ID# _____

STREET ADDRESS PO BOX CITY STATE ZIP

TELEPHONE # _____

FAX # _____

Witness or Attest:

An Officer, if Bidder is corporation, if
not corporation, any competent adult

Owner, Partner, or President/Vice President*

* Bidder to circle appropriate term.

END OF DOCUMENT

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

BID FORM – PLUMBING CONSTRUCTION

County of Berks
Controller's Office
Berks County Services Center
633 Court Street, 12th Floor
Reading, PA 19601

DATE _____

BIDDER _____

Attn: County Controller

Re: Berks Heim Boiler Project

The following Bid is submitted in response to your Invitation to Bid.

This Bid is submitted by:

Company Name: _____

Company Address: _____

Main Telephone: _____

Main Fax: _____

Communications and questions concerning this bid are to be directed to:

Contact Name / Title: _____

Contact Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Contact Email: _____

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

In the event our company is awarded a contract as a result of the ITB and this bid, the following individual will serve as project liaison/manager:

Name / Title: _____

Office Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Email: _____

This Bidder agrees to furnish the bonds required by Article 11, Paragraph 11.4 of the General Conditions, as modified by the Owner. Bid Security in the amount required by the Instructions to Bidders is enclosed. It is agreed that Bid Security shall be forfeited to the addressee if this Bidder does not, within seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract, enter into a Contract for the construction proposed, furnish the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond required by the Bidding Documents and provide the required insurance.

This Bidder has carefully examined the Bidding Documents and the Project site and certifies that it fully understands the requirements thereof. This Bidder agrees that, after notification of Award of Contract, it will furnish and deliver materials, water, tools, equipment, light, heat, power, tests, transportation, secure permits and licenses, do and perform labor, superintendence and means of construction, pay fees and do incidental Work, and execute, construct and finish the aforesaid in an expeditious, substantial and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the Bidding Documents to the complete satisfaction and acceptance of the Owner for the price hereinafter stated.

As set forth in Article 8, Subparagraph 8.2.4 and Article 9, Subparagraph 9.11 of the General Conditions, Bidder submits this Bid with the understanding that the **Berks Heim Boiler Project** encompassed in the Bidding Documents shall be commenced immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall be fully and finally completed in accordance with the Project schedule established by the Owner, and that time for the completion of the Work shall be considered as of the essence of this Contract, and that for the costs of extra inspections, salaries of contingent forces and other expenses entailed by the Owner by delay in completing the Contract, said Owner shall be entitled to the fixed sum of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00), per Contractor, per calendar day, until the Date of Substantial Completion as liquidated damages for each and every days' delay, not caused by the Owner. This provision shall apply to each and every phase of construction.

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

In addition to the foregoing and without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall be jointly and severally liable for and shall pay the Owner the costs incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's delay in submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals beyond the required number of days specified for such submittals as provided in the Contract Documents as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, in the amount of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day, for each calendar day of delay until such submittal has been properly submitted as provided in the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be received from the Contractors by the earlier of the date set forth in the Contract Documents, if applicable, or within forty-five (45) days of the Notice to Proceed.

Bidder understands that the Award of Contract will be preconditioned on submittal to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, of a Certificate of Insurance as outlined in the General Conditions, within seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract is received by this Contractor.

Bidder understands the following supplements to the Bid Form **MUST BE** submitted concurrent with this bid submission.

- Bid Bond Form and Consent of Surety
- Substitution List
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Bidder's Qualifications (AIA Document A305, 1986 edition)
- Bidder's Qualification Form Supplement
- Bidder's Financial Disclosure Form
- Sample Certificate of Insurance evidencing limits required herein

Bidder understands the following supplement to the Bid Form must be submitted within seven (7) calendar days after receipt of the Notice of Intent to Award.

- Equipment Suppliers List
- Subcontractors List
- Employment Verification Form as required by Act No. 127
- Performance Bond
- Payment Bond
- Certificate of Insurance evidencing the limits and including the additional insured language required herein

It is agreed that Bid Security shall be forfeited to the addressee if this Bidder does not, within **(i) five (5) days after the Notice of Intent to Award a Contract submit the Verification Forms required by the Public Works Employment Verification Act on behalf of itself and each of its Subcontractors and (ii) seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract, enter into a Contract for the construction proposed, furnish the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond required by the Bidding Documents and provide the required insurance.**

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

This Bid is submitted with the definite understanding that Bids are valid for acceptance by the Owner and may not be withdrawn for a period of at least sixty (60) days after the actual date of the opening thereof unless the award of the Contract is delayed due to required approvals of other governmental agencies, or sale of bonds, in which case, Bids shall be irrevocable for one hundred twenty (120) days in compliance with Act 1978-317, approved November 26, 1978.

It is understood that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, or part thereof or items therein, and to waive technicalities required for the best interests of the Owner. Omission of any information may be sufficient cause for rejection of this Bid. It is further understood that competency and responsibility of Bidders will receive consideration before the Award of Contract.

The undersigned will not assign his Bid or any of his rights or interests thereunder without the written consent of the Owner.

The Base Bid and other required information are submitted in the spaces provided. Handwritten initials on each page of this Bid Form identify each as a part of this Bid.

BASE BID

The sum for Plumbing Construction of the Berks Heim Boiler Project

_____)
(words) dollars (\$) (figures)

COST BREAKDOWN

Total shall equal Base Bid.

Bonds \$ _____

Plumbing Construction \$ _____

Total shall equal Base Bid.

** Cost breakdowns are for administrative purposes only and will not be used to determine the lowest possible bidder.*

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

ADDENDA

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda listed below which have been issued during the bidding period and agrees that said Addenda shall become part of the Contract (Bidder shall list numbers and dates of Addenda received).

No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____
No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____
No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____

IDENTIFICATION OF BIDDER

Company _____ Phone _____

Address _____

Please check the appropriate category:

_____ Sole Proprietorship
_____ Pennsylvania Corporation

_____ Partnership
_____ Foreign Corporation Registered in PA

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

The undersigned hereby certifies that this Bid is genuine and not sham, collusive or fraudulent or made in the interest of or on behalf of any person, firm, or corporation not herein named; and that the undersigned has not, directly or indirectly, induced or solicited any Bidder to submit a sham Bid, or any other person, firm or corporation from bidding, and that the undersigned has not, in any manner, sought by collusion to secure for himself any advantage over any other Bidder.

SIGNATURES

COMPANY NAME _____

FEDERAL ID# _____

STREET ADDRESS PO BOX CITY STATE ZIP

TELEPHONE # _____

FAX # _____

Witness or Attest:

An Officer, if Bidder is corporation, if not corporation, any competent adult

Owner, Partner, or President/Vice President*

* Bidder to circle appropriate term.

END OF DOCUMENT

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

BID FORM – MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION

County of Berks
Controller's Office
Berks County Services Center
633 Court Street, 12th Floor
Reading, PA 19601

DATE _____

BIDDER _____

Attn: County Controller

Re: Berks Heim Boiler Project

The following Bid is submitted in response to your Invitation to Bid.

This Bid is submitted by:

Company Name: _____

Company Address: _____

Main Telephone: _____

Main Fax: _____

Communications and questions concerning this bid are to be directed to:

Contact Name / Title: _____

Contact Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Contact Email: _____

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

In the event our company is awarded a contract as a result of the ITB and this bid, the following individual will serve as project liaison/manager:

Name / Title: _____

Office Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Email: _____

This Bidder agrees to furnish the bonds required by Article 11, Paragraph 11.4 of the General Conditions, as modified by the Owner. Bid Security in the amount required by the Instructions to Bidders is enclosed. It is agreed that Bid Security shall be forfeited to the addressee if this Bidder does not, within seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract, enter into a Contract for the construction proposed, furnish the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond required by the Bidding Documents and provide the required insurance.

This Bidder has carefully examined the Bidding Documents and the Project site and certifies that it fully understands the requirements thereof. This Bidder agrees that, after notification of Award of Contract, it will furnish and deliver materials, water, tools, equipment, light, heat, power, tests, transportation, secure permits and licenses, do and perform labor, superintendence and means of construction, pay fees and do incidental Work, and execute, construct and finish the aforesaid in an expeditious, substantial and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the Bidding Documents to the complete satisfaction and acceptance of the Owner for the price hereinafter stated.

As set forth in Article 8, Subparagraph 8.2.4 and Article 9, Subparagraph 9.11 of the General Conditions, Bidder submits this Bid with the understanding that the **Berks Heim Boiler Project** encompassed in the Bidding Documents shall be commenced immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall be fully and finally completed in accordance with the Project schedule established by the Owner, and that time for the completion of the Work shall be considered as of the essence of this Contract, and that for the costs of extra inspections, salaries of contingent forces and other expenses entailed by the Owner by delay in completing the Contract, said Owner shall be entitled to the fixed sum of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00), per Contractor, per calendar day, until the Date of Substantial Completion as liquidated damages for each and every days' delay, not caused by the Owner. This provision shall apply to each and every phase of construction.

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

In addition to the foregoing and without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall be jointly and severally liable for and shall pay the Owner the costs incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's delay in submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals beyond the required number of days specified for such submittals as provided in the Contract Documents as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, in the amount of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day, for each calendar day of delay until such submittal has been properly submitted as provided in the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be received from the Contractors by the earlier of the date set forth in the Contract Documents, if applicable, or within forty-five (45) days of the Notice to Proceed.

Bidder understands that the Award of Contract will be preconditioned on submittal to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, of a Certificate of Insurance as outlined in the General Conditions, within seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract is received by this Contractor.

Bidder understands the following supplements to the Bid Form **MUST BE** submitted concurrent with this bid submission.

- Bid Bond Form and Consent of Surety
- Substitution List
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Bidder's Qualifications (AIA Document A305, 1986 edition)
- Bidder's Qualification Form Supplement
- Bidder's Financial Disclosure Form
- Sample Certificate of Insurance evidencing limits required herein

Bidder understands the following supplement to the Bid Form must be submitted within seven (7) calendar days after receipt of the Notice of Intent to Award.

- Equipment Suppliers List
- Subcontractors List
- Employment Verification Form as required by Act No. 127
- Performance Bond
- Payment Bond
- Certificate of Insurance evidencing the limits and including the additional insured language required herein

It is agreed that Bid Security shall be forfeited to the addressee if this Bidder does not, within **(i) five (5) days after the Notice of Intent to Award a Contract submit the Verification Forms required by the Public Works Employment Verification Act on behalf of itself and each of its Subcontractors and (ii) seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract, enter into a Contract for the construction proposed, furnish the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond required by the Bidding Documents and provide the required insurance.**

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

This Bid is submitted with the definite understanding that Bids are valid for acceptance by the Owner and may not be withdrawn for a period of at least sixty (60) days after the actual date of the opening thereof unless the award of the Contract is delayed due to required approvals of other governmental agencies, or sale of bonds, in which case, Bids shall be irrevocable for one hundred twenty (120) days in compliance with Act 1978-317, approved November 26, 1978.

It is understood that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, or part thereof or items therein, and to waive technicalities required for the best interests of the Owner. Omission of any information may be sufficient cause for rejection of this Bid. It is further understood that competency and responsibility of Bidders will receive consideration before the Award of Contract.

The undersigned will not assign his Bid or any of his rights or interests thereunder without the written consent of the Owner.

The Base Bid and other required information are submitted in the spaces provided. Handwritten initials on each page of this Bid Form identify each as a part of this Bid.

BASE BID

The sum for Mechanical Construction of the Berks Heim Boiler Project

_____)
(words) dollars (\$) (figures)

COST BREAKDOWN

Total shall equal Base Bid.

Bonds \$ _____

Mechanical Construction \$ _____

Total shall equal Base Bid.

** Cost breakdowns are for administrative purposes only and will not be used to determine the lowest possible bidder.*

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

ADDENDA

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda listed below which have been issued during the bidding period and agrees that said Addenda shall become part of the Contract (Bidder shall list numbers and dates of Addenda received).

No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____
No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____
No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____

IDENTIFICATION OF BIDDER

Company _____ Phone _____

Address _____

Please check the appropriate category:

_____ Sole Proprietorship
_____ Pennsylvania Corporation

_____ Partnership
_____ Foreign Corporation Registered in PA

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

The undersigned hereby certifies that this Bid is genuine and not sham, collusive or fraudulent or made in the interest of or on behalf of any person, firm, or corporation not herein named; and that the undersigned has not, directly or indirectly, induced or solicited any Bidder to submit a sham Bid, or any other person, firm or corporation from bidding, and that the undersigned has not, in any manner, sought by collusion to secure for himself any advantage over any other Bidder.

SIGNATURES

COMPANY NAME _____

FEDERAL ID# _____

STREET ADDRESS PO BOX CITY STATE ZIP

TELEPHONE # _____

FAX # _____

Witness or Attest:

An Officer, if Bidder is corporation, if
not corporation, any competent adult

Owner, Partner, or President/Vice President*

* Bidder to circle appropriate term.

END OF DOCUMENT

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

BID FORM – ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

County of Berks
Controller's Office
Berks County Services Center
633 Court Street, 12th Floor
Reading, PA 19601

DATE _____

BIDDER _____

Attn: County Controller

Re: Berks Heim Boiler Project

The following Bid is submitted in response to your Invitation to Bid.

This Bid is submitted by:

Company Name: _____

Company Address: _____

Main Telephone: _____

Main Fax: _____

Communications and questions concerning this bid are to be directed to:

Contact Name / Title: _____

Contact Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Contact Email: _____

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

In the event our company is awarded a contract as a result of the ITB and this bid, the following individual will serve as project liaison/manager:

Name / Title: _____

Office Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Email: _____

This Bidder agrees to furnish the bonds required by Article 11, Paragraph 11.4 of the General Conditions, as modified by the Owner. Bid Security in the amount required by the Instructions to Bidders is enclosed. It is agreed that Bid Security shall be forfeited to the addressee if this Bidder does not, within seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract, enter into a Contract for the construction proposed, furnish the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond required by the Bidding Documents and provide the required insurance.

This Bidder has carefully examined the Bidding Documents and the Project site and certifies that it fully understands the requirements thereof. This Bidder agrees that, after notification of Award of Contract, it will furnish and deliver materials, water, tools, equipment, light, heat, power, tests, transportation, secure permits and licenses, do and perform labor, superintendence and means of construction, pay fees and do incidental Work, and execute, construct and finish the aforesaid in an expeditious, substantial and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the Bidding Documents to the complete satisfaction and acceptance of the Owner for the price hereinafter stated.

As set forth in Article 8, Subparagraph 8.2.4 and Article 9, Subparagraph 9.11 of the General Conditions, Bidder submits this Bid with the understanding that the **Berks Heim Boiler Project** encompassed in the Bidding Documents shall be commenced immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall be fully and finally completed in accordance with the Project schedule established by the Owner, and that time for the completion of the Work shall be considered as of the essence of this Contract, and that for the costs of extra inspections, salaries of contingent forces and other expenses entailed by the Owner by delay in completing the Contract, said Owner shall be entitled to the fixed sum of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00), per Contractor, per calendar day, until the Date of Substantial Completion as liquidated damages for each and every days' delay, not caused by the Owner. This provision shall apply to each and every phase of construction.

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

In addition to the foregoing and without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall be jointly and severally liable for and shall pay the Owner the costs incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's delay in submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals beyond the required number of days specified for such submittals as provided in the Contract Documents as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, in the amount of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day, for each calendar day of delay until such submittal has been properly submitted as provided in the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be received from the Contractors by the earlier of the date set forth in the Contract Documents, if applicable, or within forty-five (45) days of the Notice to Proceed.

Bidder understands that the Award of Contract will be preconditioned on submittal to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, of a Certificate of Insurance as outlined in the General Conditions, within seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract is received by this Contractor.

Bidder understands the following supplements to the Bid Form **MUST BE** submitted concurrent with this bid submission.

- Bid Bond Form and Consent of Surety
- Substitution List
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Bidder's Qualifications (AIA Document A305, 1986 edition)
- Bidder's Qualification Form Supplement
- Bidder's Financial Disclosure Form
- Sample Certificate of Insurance evidencing limits required herein

Bidder understands the following supplement to the Bid Form must be submitted within seven (7) calendar days after receipt of the Notice of Intent to Award.

- Equipment Suppliers List
- Subcontractors List
- Employment Verification Form as required by Act No. 127
- Performance Bond
- Payment Bond
- Certificate of Insurance evidencing the limits and including the additional insured language required herein

It is agreed that Bid Security shall be forfeited to the addressee if this Bidder does not, within **(i) five (5) days after the Notice of Intent to Award a Contract submit the Verification Forms required by the Public Works Employment Verification Act on behalf of itself and each of its Subcontractors and (ii) seven (7) days after notification of Award of Contract, enter into a Contract for the construction proposed, furnish the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond required by the Bidding Documents and provide the required insurance.**

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form

This Bid is submitted with the definite understanding that Bids are valid for acceptance by the Owner and may not be withdrawn for a period of at least sixty (60) days after the actual date of the opening thereof unless the award of the Contract is delayed due to required approvals of other governmental agencies, or sale of bonds, in which case, Bids shall be irrevocable for one hundred twenty (120) days in compliance with Act 1978-317, approved November 26, 1978.

It is understood that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, or part thereof or items therein, and to waive technicalities required for the best interests of the Owner. Omission of any information may be sufficient cause for rejection of this Bid. It is further understood that competency and responsibility of Bidders will receive consideration before the Award of Contract.

The undersigned will not assign his Bid or any of his rights or interests thereunder without the written consent of the Owner.

The Base Bid and other required information are submitted in the spaces provided. Handwritten initials on each page of this Bid Form identify each as a part of this Bid.

BASE BID

The sum for Electrical Construction of the Berks Heim Boiler Project

_____)
(words) dollars (\$) (figures)

COST BREAKDOWN

Total shall equal Base Bid.

Bonds \$ _____

Electrical Construction \$ _____

Total shall equal Base Bid.

** Cost breakdowns are for administrative purposes only and will not be used to determine the lowest possible bidder.*

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

ADDENDA

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda listed below which have been issued during the bidding period and agrees that said Addenda shall become part of the Contract (Bidder shall list numbers and dates of Addenda received).

No. _____ Date _____ No. _____ Date _____
No. _____ Date _____ No. _____ Date _____
No. _____ Date _____ No. _____ Date _____

IDENTIFICATION OF BIDDER

Company _____ Phone _____
Address _____

Please check the appropriate category:

_____ Sole Proprietorship _____ Partnership
_____ Pennsylvania Corporation _____ Foreign Corporation Registered in PA

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

The undersigned hereby certifies that this Bid is genuine and not sham, collusive or fraudulent or made in the interest of or on behalf of any person, firm, or corporation not herein named; and that the undersigned has not, directly or indirectly, induced or solicited any Bidder to submit a sham Bid, or any other person, firm or corporation from bidding, and that the undersigned has not, in any manner, sought by collusion to secure for himself any advantage over any other Bidder.

SIGNATURES

COMPANY NAME

FEDERAL ID# _____

STREET ADDRESS PO BOX CITY STATE ZIP

TELEPHONE # _____

FAX # _____

Witness or Attest:

An Officer, if Bidder is corporation, if not corporation, any competent adult

Owner, Partner, or President/Vice President*

* Bidder to circle appropriate term.

END OF DOCUMENT

Bidder's Handwritten Initials _____

Bid Form



AIA[®] Document A305[™] – 1986

Contractor's Qualification Statement

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED TO:

ADDRESS:

SUBMITTED BY:

NAME:

ADDRESS:

PRINCIPAL OFFICE:

- Corporation
- Partnership
- Individual
- Joint Venture
- Other

NAME OF PROJECT: *(if applicable)*

TYPE OF WORK: *(file separate form for each Classification of Work)*

- General Construction
- HVAC
- Electrical
- Plumbing
- Other: *(Specify)*

§ 1 ORGANIZATION

§ 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?

§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

§ 1.2.1 Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

§ 1.3 If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:

- § 1.3.1 Date of incorporation:
- § 1.3.2 State of incorporation:
- § 1.3.3 President's name:
- § 1.3.4 Vice-president's name(s)

§ 1.3.5 Secretary's name:

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.

§ 1.3.6 Treasurer's name:

§ 1.4 If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:

§ 1.4.1 Date of organization:

§ 1.4.2 Type of partnership (if applicable):

§ 1.4.3 Name(s) of general partner(s)

§ 1.5 If your organization is individually owned, answer the following:

§ 1.5.1 Date of organization:

§ 1.5.2 Name of owner:

§ 1.6 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:

§ 2 LICENSING

§ 2.1 List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.

§ 2.2 List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.

§ 3 EXPERIENCE

§ 3.1 List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

§ 3.2 Claims and Suits. (If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, please attach details.)

§ 3.2.1 Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?

§ 3.2.2 Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?

§ 3.2.3 Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?

§ 3.3 Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract? (If the answer is yes, please attach details.)

§ 3.4 On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.

§ 3.4.1 State total worth of work in progress and under contract:

§ 3.5 On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.

§ 3.5.1 State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:

§ 3.6 On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.

§ 4 REFERENCES

§ 4.1 Trade References:

§ 4.2 Bank References:

§ 4.3 Surety:

§ 4.3.1 Name of bonding company:

§ 4.3.2 Name and address of agent:

§ 5 FINANCING

§ 5.1 Financial Statement.

§ 5.1.1 Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);

Net Fixed Assets;

Other Assets;

Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes);

Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).

§ 5.1.2 Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement, and date thereof:

§ 5.1.3 Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named on page one?

§ 5.1.4 If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent-subsiary).

§ 5.2 Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?

§ 6 SIGNATURE

§ 6.1 Dated at this day of

Name of Organization:

By:

Title:

§ 6.2

M being duly sworn deposes and says that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Subscribed and sworn before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA® Document A305™ – 1986

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 15:09:35 ET on 02/27/2019.

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 15:09:35 ET on 02/27/2019 under Order No. 1813884165 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A305™ - 1986, Contractor's Qualification Statement, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

BIDDER'S QUALIFICATION FORM SUPPLEMENT

This document is to be used as a supplement to AIA Document A305, 1986 Edition – Contractor's Qualification Statement.

Company Name _____

Amount (In Dollars) of Work Completed Last Year \$ _____

Bonding Company _____

Phone _____

Bonding Limit _____

Bidder's Remaining Bonding Capacity _____

Architect/Engineer References (3):

1. _____

Phone: _____

2. _____

Phone: _____

3. _____

Phone: _____

Owner References (3):

1. _____

Phone: _____

2. _____

Phone: _____

3. _____

Phone: _____

List of Projects, Construction Costs, Name, Address and Telephone Number of person to contact for all projects completed in the past calendar year. (If additional space is required, add attachment to this form using the Contractor's own letterhead).

BIDDER'S PAST WORK HISTORY

List similar projects completed in the past three (3) years with the Owner's name, address, phone number and contact person.

PROJECT OWNER/CONTACT PERSON ADDRESS/TELEPHONE NO.

Bidder _____ Phone (____) _____

END OF DOCUMENT

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

BIDDER'S FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE FORM

Company Name _____

Company Address _____

Number of Years in Business _____

In What Commonwealth/State is the Company Licensed to Operate? _____

Has the Company, or any of its Officers, ever defaulted on a Construction Contract? _____

If yes, please explain _____

Has the Company ever been terminated, prior to completion of a Construction Contract? _____

If yes, please explain _____

Has the Company, or any of its Officers, ever been debarred from Public Work? _____

If yes, please explain _____

Has the Company ever terminated a Construction Contract, prior to Completion? _____

If yes, please explain _____

Is the Company presently involved in Litigation? _____

If yes, provide detailed information.

FINANCIAL INSTITUTION REFERENCES:

1. Name _____ Contact _____

Address _____ Phone _____

2. Name _____ Contact _____

Address _____ Phone _____

3. Name _____ Contact _____

Address _____ Phone _____

(On Company letterhead) Attach to this form:

1. Company's Financial Statement for past TWO (2) CALENDAR YEARS.
2. Company's Current Balance Sheet.

END OF DOCUMENT

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

SUBSTITUTION LIST

The following is the list of Alternate/Substitute Equipment or material included within the Bid submitted by:

_____ to
(Bidder)

(Owner)

dated _____ and which is an integral part of the Bid Form.

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	COMPONENT DESCRIPTION	SPECIFIED MANUFACTURER	ALTERNATE/ SUBSTITUTE MANUFACTURER
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS LIST

Herewith is the List of the Suppliers of Equipment to be installed in the Project referenced in the Bid submitted by:

(Bidder)

to

(Owner)

dated _____ and which is an integral part of the Bid Form.

EQUIPMENT
COMPONENTS OR
ITEMS

SUPPLIER / TELEPHONE NO.

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST

Herewith is the List of Subcontractors who will perform the Work on the Project referenced in the Bid submitted by:

(Bidder)

to

(Owner)

dated _____ and which is an integral part of the Bid Form.

The following Work will be performed or provided by the named Subcontractors and coordinated by us:

**SECTION OF WORK
(SPEC SECTION)**

SUBCONTRACTOR / TELEPHONE NO.



COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA

PUBLIC WORKS EMPLOYMENT VERIFICATION FORM

Date _____

Business or Organization Name (Employer) _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Contractor

Contracting Public Body _____

Contract/Project No _____

Project Description _____

Project Location _____

As a contractor/subcontractor for the above referenced public works contract, I hereby affirm that as of the above date, our company is in compliance with the Public Works Employment Verification Act ('the Act') through utilization of the federal E-Verify Program (EVP) operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security. To the best of my/our knowledge, all employees hired post January 1, 2013 are authorized to work in the United States.

It is also agreed to that all public works contractors/subcontractors will utilize the federal EVP to verify the employment eligibility of each new hire within five (5) business days of the employee start date throughout the duration of the public works contract. Documentation confirming the use of the federal EVP upon each new hire shall be maintained in the event of an investigation or audit.

I, _____, authorized representative of the company above, attest that the information contained in this verification form is true and correct and understand that the submission of false or misleading information in connection with the above verification shall be subject to sanctions provided by law.

Authorized Representative Signature

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

CONTRACT NO. _____

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania :
: s.s.
County of _____ :

I state that I am _____ of _____ the Bidder
(Title) (Name of My Company),
that submitted the attached Bid and that I am authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of my
company, its owners, directors, and officers. I am the person responsible in my company for the
price(s) and the amount of this Bid.

I state that:

(1) The price(s) and amount of this Bid have been arrived at independently and
without consultation, communication or agreement by the Bidder, any of its sureties, agents,
representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest with any other contractors, bidders,
potential bidders or any other sureties, agents, representatives, owners, employees or parties in
interest of any other contractors, bidders or potential bidders. The price(s) quoted in the attached
Bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful
agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its sureties, agents, representatives, owners,
employees, or parties in interest, including this affidavit.

(2) Neither the price(s) nor the amount of this Bid, and neither the approximate
price(s) nor approximate amount of this Bid, have been disclosed to any other company or
person who is a bidder, potential bidder or a surety, agent, representative, owner, employee or
party in interest of any other contractor, bidder or potential bidder, and they will not be disclosed
before opening bid.

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made to induce any company or person to
refrain from bidding on this contract, or to submit a Bid higher than this Bid, or to submit any
collusive or intentionally high or non-competitive Bid or other form of complementary Bid.

(4) The Bid of my company is made in good faith and not pursuant to any agreement
or discussion with, or inducement from, any bidder, potential bidder or a surety, agent,
representative, owner, employee or party in interest of any other contractor, bidder or potential
bidder to submit a complementary or other non-competitive Bid.

(5) _____, its affiliates, subsidiaries, officers, directors, and
(Name of My Company)
employees are not currently under investigation by any governmental agency and have not in the
last three (3) years been convicted or found liable for any act prohibited by State of Federal law

in any jurisdiction, involving conspiracy or collusion with respect to bidding on any public contract, except as follows:

I state that _____ understands and acknowledges that the
(Name of My Company)
above representations are material and important and will be relied on by the County of Berks in awarding the contract(s) for the **Berks Heim Boiler Project** for which this Bid is submitted.

I understand and my company understands that any misstatement in this affidavit is and shall be treated as fraudulent concealment from the County of Berks of true facts relating to the submission of Bids for this contract.

(Name and Position in Company)

**SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED
BEFORE ME THIS ____ DAY
OF _____, 2020**

Notary Public
My Commission Expires:

END OF DOCUMENT

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that we, _____,
as Principal (the “Principal”), and _____, a company organized and
existing under the laws of the _____ of _____, with a principal
office at _____
_____, and authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of
Pennsylvania, as Surety (the “Surety”), are held and firmly bound, unto the COUNTY OF BERKS
as Oblige (the “Oblige”), as hereinafter set forth, in the full and just sum of
_____ Dollars (\$_____) lawful money of the United
States of America, for the payment of which sum we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors,
administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WITNESSETH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Principal heretofore has submitted to the Oblige a certain Bid, dated
_____, 2020 (the “Bid”), to perform _____ Work for the Oblige,
in connection with the **Berks Heim Boiler Project** located in Bern Township, Berks County,
Pennsylvania, pursuant to Drawings, Specifications and other related documents, constituting the
Bidding Documents, which are incorporated into the Bid by reference (the “Contract Documents”),
as prepared by Entech Engineering, Inc.; and

WHEREAS, the Oblige, is a “Contracting Body” under provisions of Act No. 385 of the
General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, approved by the Governor on
December 20, 1967, known as and cited as the “Public Works Contractors’ Bond Law of 1967” (the
“Act”); and

WHEREAS, the Act, in Section 3(a), requires that, before an award shall be made to the
Principal by the Oblige in accordance with the Bid, the Principal shall furnish this Payment Bond
to the Oblige, with this Payment Bond to become binding upon the award of a contract to the
Principal by the Oblige in accordance with the Bid; and

WHEREAS, it also is a condition of the Contract Documents that this Payment Bond shall be furnished by the Principal to the Obligee; and

WHEREAS, under the Contract Documents, it is provided, *inter alia*, that if the Principal shall furnish this Payment Bond and the Performance Bond to the Obligee, and if the Obligee shall make an award to the Principal in accordance with the Bid, then the Principal and the Obligee shall enter into an agreement with respect to performance of such Work (the "Agreement"), the form of which Agreement is set forth in the Contract Documents.

NOW, THEREFORE, the terms and conditions of this Payment Bond are and shall be that if the Principal, and if all assignees of the Principal and of any such subcontractor, promptly shall pay or shall cause to be paid, in full, all money which may be due any claimant supplying labor or materials in the prosecution and performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, any amendment, extension or addition to the Contract Documents, for material furnished, labor supplied or labor performed, then this Payment Bond shall be void; otherwise, this Payment Bond shall be and shall remain in force and effect.

This Payment Bond, as provided by the Act, shall be solely for the protection of claimants supplying labor or materials to the Principal, any assignees of the Principal, in the prosecution of the Work covered by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, any amendment, extension or addition to the Contract Documents and is conditioned for the prompt payment of all such materials furnished and labor supplied or performed in the prosecution of any portion of the Work. The term "claimant", when used herein and as required by the Act, shall mean any individual, firm, partnership, association or corporation. The phrase "labor or materials" when used herein and as required by the Act, shall include, without limitation, public utility services and reasonable rentals of equipment, but only for periods when the equipment rented is actually used at the site of the Work covered by the Contract Documents. As required by the Act, the provisions of this Payment Bond shall be applicable whether or not the material furnished, or labor performed enters into and becomes a component part of the public building, public Work or public improvement contemplated by the Contract Documents.

As provided and required by the Act, the Principal and the Surety agree that any claimant, who has performed labor or furnished material in the prosecution of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, any amendment, extension or addition to the Contract Documents, and who has not been paid therefore, in full, before the expiration of ninety (90) days after the day on which such claimant performed the last of such labor or furnished the last of such materials for which payment is claimed, may institute an action upon this Payment Bond, in the name of the claimant, in assumpsit, to recover any amount due the claimant for such labor or material; and may prosecute such action to final judgment and may have execution upon the judgment; provided, however, that: (a) any claimant who has a direct contractual relationship with any subcontractor of the Principal or any assignees of any subcontractor of the Principal, but has no contractual relationship, express or implied, with the Principal, may institute an action upon this Payment Bond only if such claimant first shall have given written notice, served in the manner provided in the Act, to the Principal, within ninety (90) days from the date upon which such claimant performed the last of the labor or furnished the last of the materials for which payment is claimed, stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount claimed and the name of the person for

whom the Work was performed or to whom the material was furnished; and (b) no action upon this Payment Bond shall be commenced after the expiration of one (1) year from the day upon which the last of the labor was performed or material was supplied, for the payment of which such action is instituted by the claimant.

This Payment Bond is executed and delivered under and subject to the Act, to which reference hereby is made.

The Principal and the Surety agree that any alterations, changes and/or additions to the Contract Documents, and/or any alterations, changes and/or additions to the Work to be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and/or any giving by the Obligees of any extensions of time for the performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and/or any act of forbearance of either the Principal or the Obligees toward the other with respect to the Contract Documents, and/or the reduction of any percentage to be retained by the Obligees as permitted by the Contract Documents, shall not release, and/or discharge, in any manner whatsoever, the Principal and the Surety, or either of them, or their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, from liability and obligations under this Payment Bond; and the Surety, for value received, does waive notice of any such alterations, changes, additions, extensions of time, acts of forbearance and/or reduction of retained percentage.

Provided, that it is expressly agreed that this Payment Bond shall be deemed amended automatically and immediately, without formal and separate amendments hereto, upon any amendment to the Contract Documents not increasing the Contract Price in the aggregate by more than twenty percent (20%), so as to bind the Principal and the Surety to the full and faithful performance of the Contract Documents as so amended and the Surety, for value received, does waive notice of any such amendment to the Contract Documents not increasing the Contract Price in the aggregate by more than twenty percent (20%). The term "Amendment", wherever used in this Payment Bond and whether referring to this Payment Bond or the Contract Documents, shall include any alteration, addition, extension or modification, whether material or not, and of any character whatsoever.

Provided, further, that no final settlement between the Obligees and the Principal shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

In the event that the Obligees incur legal fees (e.g., fees of attorneys, paralegals and other legal professionals) for default or enforcement of its rights under the Contract Documents or Payment Bond, the Surety agrees to pay for all reasonable legal fees and costs incurred by the Obligees.

Any dispute resolution proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Payment Bond, shall be instituted in the Court of Common Pleas of Berks County and not elsewhere. In such dispute resolution proceeding, Obligees may join both Principal and Surety as parties, and Principal and Surety hereby consent to such joinder, jurisdiction and venue. This Payment Bond shall be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, without regard to principles of conflicts of law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety cause this Payment Bond to be signed, sealed and delivered this ____ day of _____, 2020.

(Individual Principal)

(Signature of Individual) (SEAL)

WITNESS:

Trading and Doing Business as

(Partnership Principal)

WITNESS:

(Name of Partnership)

_____ BY: _____ (SEAL)
Partner

_____ BY: _____ (SEAL)
Partner

_____ BY: _____ (SEAL)
Partner

(Corporate Principal)

ATTEST:

(Name of Corporation)

_____ BY: _____
Secretary (Assistant Secretary) President (Vice President)

(CORPORATE SEAL)

or (if appropriate)

WITNESS:

(Name of Corporation)

_____ *BY: _____
(Authorized Representative)

* Attach appropriate proof, with raised corporate seal, dated as of the same date as the Payment Bond, evidencing authority to execute on behalf of the corporation.

(Corporate Surety)

WITNESS:

(Name of Corporation)

**BY: _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

** Attach an appropriate power of attorney, with raised corporate seal, dated as of the same date as the Payment Bond, evidencing the authority of the Attorney-in-Fact to act on behalf of the Surety.

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that we, _____, as Principal (the “Principal”), and _____, a company organized and existing under the laws of the _____ of _____, having its principal office at _____, and authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, as Surety (the “Surety”), are held and firmly bound unto the COUNTY OF BERKS as Obligee (the “Obligee”), as hereinafter set forth in the full and just sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WITNESSETH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Principal heretofore has submitted to the Obligee a certain Bid, dated _____, 2020 (the “Bid”), to perform _____ Work for the Obligee, in connection with the **Berks Heim Boiler Project** located in Bern Township, Berks County, Pennsylvania, pursuant to Drawings, Specifications and other related documents, constituting the Bidding Documents, which are incorporated into the Bid by reference (the “Contract Documents”), as prepared by Entech Engineering, Inc.; and

WHEREAS, the Obligee is a “Contracting Body” under provisions of Act No. 385 of the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, approved by the Governor on December 20, 1967, known and cited as the “Public Works Contractors’ Bond Law of 1967” (the “Act”); and

WHEREAS, the Act, in Section 3(a), requires that, before an award shall be made to the Principal by the Obligee in accordance with the Bid, the Principal shall furnish this Performance Bond to the Obligee, with this Performance Bond to become binding upon the award of a contract to the Principal by the Obligee in accordance with the Bid; and

WHEREAS, it also is a condition of the Contract Documents that this Performance Bond shall be furnished by the Principal to the Obligee; and

WHEREAS, under the Contract Documents, it is provided, *inter alia*, that if the Principal shall furnish this Performance Bond and the Payment Bond to the Obligee, and if the Obligee shall make an award to the Principal in accordance with the Bid, then the Principal and the Obligee shall enter into an agreement with respect to performance of such Work (the "Agreement"), the form of which Agreement is set forth in the Contract Documents.

NOW, THEREFORE, the terms and conditions of this Performance Bond are and shall be that if: (a) the Principal well, truly and faithfully shall comply with and shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, at the time and in the manner provided in the Contract Documents, and if the Principal shall satisfy all claims and demands incurred in or related to the performance of the Contract Documents by the Principal or arising out of the performance of the Contract Documents by the Principal, and if the Principal shall indemnify completely, defend and save harmless the Obligee and all of its officers, agents and employees from any and all costs and damages, including, but not limited to, liquidated damages which the Obligee and all of its officers, agents and employees may sustain or suffer by reason of the failure of the Principal to do so, and if the Principal shall reimburse completely and shall pay to the Obligee any and all costs and expenses which the Obligee and all of its officers, agents and employees may incur by reason of any such default or failure of the Principal, including, but not limited to, legal fees (e.g., fees of attorneys, paralegals and other legal professionals) and professional fees resulting from such default or failure of the Principal, in accordance with the Contract Documents, and (b) if the Principal shall remedy, without cost to the Obligee, all defects which may develop during the period of one (1) year from the date of final completion by the Principal and acceptance of the Obligee of the Work to be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, which defects, in the sole judgment of the Obligee or its legal successors in interest, shall be caused by or shall result from defective or inferior materials or workmanship, then this Performance Bond shall be void; otherwise, this Performance Bond shall be and shall remain in force and effect and all claims, demands, costs, expenses and damages including, but not limited to, legal fees and professional fees resulting from the default or failure of Principal, in accordance with the Contract Documents, shall be payable by Principal and Surety upon demand of Obligee; provided, however, that the obligations of the Surety hereunder shall not exceed the amount of this Performance Bond, as this Performance Bond is amended, whether automatically or in writing, in accordance with the terms hereof.

This Performance Bond is executed and delivered under and subject to the Act, to which reference hereby is made.

The Principal and the Surety agree that any alterations, changes and/or additions to the Contract Documents, and/or any alterations, changes and/or additions to the Work to be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and/or any giving by the Obligee of any extensions of time for the performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and/or any act of forbearance of either the Principal or the Obligee toward the other with respect to the Contract Documents, and/or the reduction of any percentage to be retained by the Obligee as permitted by the Contract Documents, shall not release and/or discharge, in any manner whatsoever, the Principal and the Surety, or either of them, or their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, from liability and obligations under this Performance Bond; and the Surety, for value received, does waive notice of any such alterations, changes, additions, extensions of time, acts of forbearance and/or reduction of retained percentage.

The Principal and the Surety agree that this Performance Bond shall be deemed amended automatically and immediately, without formal and separate amendments hereto, upon any amendment to the Contract Documents not increasing the Contract Price in the aggregate by more than twenty percent (20%), so as to bind the Principal and the Surety to the full and faithful performance of the Contract Documents as so amended and the Surety, for value received, does waive notice of any such amendment to the Contract Documents not increasing the Contract Price in the aggregate by more than twenty percent (20%). The term "Amendment", wherever used in this Performance Bond and whether referring to this Performance Bond or the Contract Documents shall include, without limitation, any alteration, addition, extension or modification of any character whatsoever.

Provided, further, that no final settlement between the Obligee and the Principal shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

In the event that the Obligee incurs legal fees for default or enforcement of its rights under the Contract Documents or Performance Bond, the Surety agrees to pay for all reasonable legal fees and costs incurred by the Obligee.

Any dispute resolution proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Performance Bond, shall be instituted in the Court of Common Pleas of Berks County and not elsewhere. In such dispute resolution proceeding, Obligee may join both Principal and Surety as parties, and Principal and Surety hereby consent to such joinder, jurisdiction and venue. This Performance Bond shall be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, without regard to principles of conflicts of law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety cause this Performance Bond to be signed, sealed and delivered this ____ day of _____, 2020.

(Individual Principal)

_____(SEAL)

(Signature of Individual)

Trading and Doing Business as

WITNESS:

* * * * *

(Partnership Principal)

WITNESS:

(Name of Partnership)

By: _____ (SEAL)
Partner

By: _____ (SEAL)
Partner

By: _____ (SEAL)
Partner

(Corporate Principal)

ATTEST:

(Name of Corporation)

Secretary (Assistant Secretary)

By: _____ (SEAL)
President (Vice President)

(CORPORATE SEAL)

or (if appropriate)

WITNESS:

(Name of Corporation)

*By: _____
(Authorized Representative)

*Attach appropriate proof, with raised corporate seal, dated as of the same date as the Performance Bond, evidencing authority to execute on behalf of the corporation.

(Corporate Surety)

WITNESS:

(Name of Corporation)

**By: _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

**Attach an appropriate power of attorney, with raised corporate seal, dated as of the same date as the Performance Bond, evidencing the authority of the Attorney-in-Fact to act on behalf of the Surety.

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

BID BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that we, _____
(hereinafter called the "Principal"), and _____, a
company authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, and having its
principal office at _____ (hereinafter
called the "Surety"), as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the COUNTY OF BERKS
(hereinafter called the "Obligee"), as Obligee, in the sum of
_____ Dollars (\$_____) lawful money of the
United States of America, for payment of which we bind ourselves, and each of our respective
heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents, on
this ____ day of _____, 2020.

WHEREAS, said Principal is herewith submitting to the Obligee a Bid to perform
_____ work for the **Berks Heim Boiler Project** in Bern Township,
Berks County, Pennsylvania, pursuant to Drawings, Specifications, and other Contract
Documents incorporated into said Bid by reference; and it is a condition of the Obligee's receipt
and consideration of said Bid that such Bid shall be accompanied by Bid Security to be held by
the Obligee on terms embodied herein.

THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is that if said Principal shall, in the event
of acceptance of his Bid by Obligee and within the period specified therefor in the Contract
Documents, furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond to the Obligee with good and
sufficient surety or sureties, as may be required for the faithful performance and proper
fulfillment of the Contract, in the form specified by the Owner, and furnish required certificates
of insurance, and shall enter into such Contract in all respects as required by the Contract
Documents, then this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but otherwise it shall remain in
full force. In the event of the failure to enter into such Contract, furnish such bonds, and furnish
such certificates of insurance within the time specified, the Principal and Surety shall pay to the
Obligee the difference between the amount of the Principal's accepted Bid and any higher
amount for which the Obligee may contract for the required work, as well as any advertising,
architectural fees, legal fees (e.g., fees of attorneys, paralegals and other legal professionals) and
other costs and expenses incurred by the Obligee by reason of the default; provided, however,

that the obligations of the Surety hereunder shall not exceed the amount of this Bid Security together with interest.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety, intending to be legally bound, have executed this Bid Bond the day and year aforementioned.

(Individual Principal) _____(SEAL)
(Signature of Individual)

Witness: _____ Trading and Doing Business as: _____

(Partnership Principal) _____
(Name of Partnership)

Witness: _____
_____ By: _____(SEAL)
_____ By: _____(SEAL)

(Corporation Principal) _____
(Name of Corporation)

Attest: _____ By: _____
(Asst.) Secretary (Vice) President

(CORPORATE SEAL)

OR (if applicable)

Attest: _____ *By: _____
Authorized Representative

*Attach appropriate proof, dated as of the same date as this Bid Bond, evidencing authority to execute on behalf of the corporation.

(Corporate Surety) _____
(Name of Surety)

Witness or Attest: _____ **By: _____
_____ Title

**Attach an appropriate Power of Attorney, dated as of the same date as this Bid Bond, evidencing the authority of the Attorney-in-Fact to act on behalf of the Surety.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety, intending to be legally bound, have executed this Bid Bond the day and year aforementioned.

CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I, _____ certify that I am the _____ of the Corporation named as PRINCIPAL, in the within Bid Bond; that _____ who signed the said Bid Bond on behalf of the Principal was then _____ of said Corporation; that I know the signee's signature, and the signature thereto is genuine; and that said Bid Bond is duly signed, sealed and attested for on behalf of said Corporation by authority of its governing body.

(Secretary) (SEAL)

**COUNTY OF BERKS
BERKS HEIM BOILER PROJECT**

AGREEMENT OF SURETY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we _____, as Surety, a corporation existing under the laws of the State of _____, and authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, hereby agree to execute within the time limit specified in the Contract Documents, the Performance Bond and Payment Bond in the forms and in the amounts required for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of the _____ Construction Contract for the **Berks Heim Boiler Project** on behalf of

(Name of Contractor)

hereinafter called the Bidder, provided that the above Contract be awarded to the Bidder within sixty (60) days after the date of opening of Bids or otherwise as set forth in the Instructions to Bidders, and the Surety further agrees that should the Surety, after notification of intent to make such award, omit or refuse to execute the required bonds, then the Surety shall pay to the Obligee the difference between the amount of the Principal's accepted Bid and any higher amount for which the Obligee may contract for the required work, as well as any advertising, Architect/Engineer, legal and other expenses incurred by the Obligee by reason of the default; provided, however, that the obligations of the Surety hereunder shall not exceed the amount of this Bid Security together with interest.

WITNESS

CORPORATE SURETY

DATE

SIGNATURE (Affix Corporate Seal)

ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

AIA[®] Document A101[™] – 2007

*Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

COUNTY AGREEMENT #AIA-xxxxxx-20

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year Two Thousand Twenty

BETWEEN the Owner:

County of Berks
Services Center Building - 16th Floor
633 Court Street
Reading, PA 19601
Telephone Number: 610-478-6201 ext. 6220

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:

Berks Heim Boiler Project
1011 Berks Road
Leesport, PA 19533

Any reference to Architect in this documents refers to Engineer/Architect.

The Engineer/Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Entech Engineering, Inc.
201 Penn Street, 3rd Floor
Reading, PA 19601« »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201[™]-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

(Insert the date of commencement if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

«»

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

« »

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than « » (« ») days from the date of commencement, or as follows:

(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

<< >>

Portion of Work

<<All Work >>

Substantial Completion Date

October 22, 2020

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

<<>>

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor’s performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be <> (\$ <>), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

<< >>

§ 4.3 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item

<< >>

Units and Limitations

Price Per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 4.4 Allowances

(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item

<< >>

Price

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

<< >>

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the ten (10) days prior to the last day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the last day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than sixty (60) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- .1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of ten percent (10%). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
- .2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of ten percent (10%);
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- .4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.7 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

- .1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and
- .2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.8 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.6.1 and 5.1.6.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)

<< >>

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.
- .3 **the Contractor has completed all work in compliance with all applicable codes, laws, ordinances and regulations which affect the Project and the Work has passed all inspections.**

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

<>

§ 5.2.3 Final Payment of any amount so withheld for the completion of minor items shall be paid within thirty (30) days after written notice by the Contractor or thirty (30) days after written verification of completion of said items by the Architect, whichever is later.

§ 5.2.4 If Final Payment due the Contractor from the Owner is not paid within the time period set forth in Section 6.1 of this Agreement except for amounts disputed in good faith by the Owner and as otherwise set forth in the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be entitled to interest at the rate of two percent (2%) per annum.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker. *(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

< >
< >
< >
< >

§ 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

- Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2007
- Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- Other *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

two percent (2%) per annum

§ 8.3 The Owner’s representative:

Matt Salkowski, Interim Director of Facilities and Operations»
Berks County Services Center
633 Court Street, 16th Floor
Reading, PA 19601
Telephone Number: 610-478-6201 ext. 6221
Email Address: msalkowski@countyofberks.com

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten (10) days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

In the event of conflicts, inconsistencies or discrepancies between and/or within the Contract Documents and/or applicable standards, codes, laws, ordinances, regulations and/or requirements of any state, federal or any other governmental agency, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality and greater quantity of Work; or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement, or both, in accordance with the Owner's interpretation.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101–2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
<< >>			

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:

(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

<< >>

Section	Title	Date	Pages
<< >>			

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:

(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

<< >>

Number	Title	Date
<< >>		

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
<< >>		

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

AIA Document A101™ – 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 10:43:51 ET on 02/22/2019 under Order No. 1813884165 which expires on 07/04/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA41)

- .1 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following:

« »

- .2 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2007 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor’s bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.

Type of insurance or bond	Limit of liability or bond amount (\$0.00)
« »	« »

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

County of Berks

« »

OWNER(Signature)

Kelly A. Laubach, Director of Contracts and Procurement

CONTRACTOR(Signature)

« »« »

(Printed name and title)

ATTEST:

ATTEST:

George M. Rodrigues, Senior Contract Coordinator

(Signature)

(Printed name and title)

AIA® Document G702™ - 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:	PROJECT:	APPLICATION NO: 001	Distribution to:
			OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
			ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
			CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
			FIELD: <input type="checkbox"/>
			OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>
FROM CONTRACTOR:	VIA ARCHITECT:	PERIOD TO: CONTRACT FOR: CONTRACT DATE: PROJECT NOS: / /	

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM.....	\$0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS.....	\$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)	\$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703).....	\$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703: \$0.00)= \$0.00	
b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703: \$0.00)= \$0.00	
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703).....	\$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE..... (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	\$0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT..... (Line 6 from prior Certificate)	\$0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE.....	\$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	\$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR: _____ Date: _____

By: _____

State of: _____

County of: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____

Notary Public: _____

My Commission expires: _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED..... \$0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT: _____

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

DRAFT

AIA® Document G704™ - 2017

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: (name and address) CONTRACT INFORMATION: CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:
Contract For: Certificate Number: 001
Date: Date:
OWNER: (name and address) ARCHITECT: (name and address) CONTRACTOR: (name and address)

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.

(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

ARCHITECT (Firm Name) SIGNATURE PRINTED NAME AND TITLE DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

WARRANTIES

The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:

(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within () days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: \$

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:

(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR (Firm Name) SIGNATURE PRINTED NAME AND TITLE DATE

OWNER (Firm Name) SIGNATURE PRINTED NAME AND TITLE DATE

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Project Title: Berks Heim Boiler Project

Project No. 4177.009

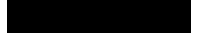
Estimated Progress



Contractor _____

Contract No.

Actual Progress



ITEM NO.	WORK ITEM	QUANTITY	UNIT	START DATE	FINISH DATE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		

Wiley-Fisk Form 10-1

AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

Berks Heim Boiler Project
1011 Berks Road
Leesport, PA 19533

THE OWNER:

County of Berks
Services Center Building, 16th Floor
633 Court Street
Reading, PA 19601

THE ENGINEER/ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

Entech Engineering, Inc.
201 Penn Street, PO Box 32
Reading, PA 19601

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
- 16 STATUTORY



INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1, 3.11

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.5**

Additional Insured

11.1.4

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.5**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8, 7.3.8

All-risk Insurance

11.3.1, 11.3.1.1

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10,
11.1.3

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10,
4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.4, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and
Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.4, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.4, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5,
15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1,
15.3.2, 15.4.1

Boiler and Machinery Insurance

11.3.2

Bonds, Lien

7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, **11.4**

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.5.4

Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2, 11.1.3

Change Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3

Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9

Claims, Definition of
15.1.1

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, **15.1.4**

Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4

Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.3.1, 15.4.1

Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4

Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Communications Facilitating Contract Administration
3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9

Completion, Substantial
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Compliance with Laws
1.6, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.3

Contract, Definition of
1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, **14**

Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1

Contract Sum
3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5

Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1

Contract Time
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1

CONTRACTOR
3

Contractor, Definition of
3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contractor's Employees
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3,
11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors
and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2,
11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,
3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2,
6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,
10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the
Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1, 15.1.6

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,
7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Contractual Liability Insurance

11.1.1.8, 11.2

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.7

Costs

2.4, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6,
11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14

Cutting and Patching

3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3,
12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.3.1, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,
11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Damages for Delay

6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3,
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Rejection and Correction of

2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2,
9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1,
15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2, 11.1.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, Materials or

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5,
3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2,
9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3

Extensions of Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5,
12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance
11.3.1.1
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2,
11.3.7
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1,
13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4,
15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4.1
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, **11**
Insurance, Boiler and Machinery
11.3.2
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Insurance, Loss of Use
11.3.3
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2

Insurance, Property
10.2.5, **11.3**
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4
Interest
13.6
Interpretation
1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6,
14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
2.3, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7,
4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5,
11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15
Loss of Use Insurance
11.3.3
Material Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13,
3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3,
9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 15.2.8
Mediation

8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Notice

2.2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

Notice, Written

2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, **13.3**, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

Notice of Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, **15.1.2**, 15.4

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.5.1, 13.5.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Financial Capability

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner's Liability Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.4, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.3

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3.1

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**, 11.3.1.5

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, **9.6.3**, **9.7**, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.4**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.4**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.2.2, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10

Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.3**

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12

Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.4**, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of
3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11

Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5

Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6

Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
13.7, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1

STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS
16

SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3

Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3.7**

Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
4.1.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

2.2.3

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

4.1.3

Termination of the Contractor

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

Transmission of Data in Digital Form

1.6

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 7.3.4

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.4.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Liens

9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3.7

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7

Weather Delays

15.1.5.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Notice

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4.1

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The Contract Documents shall include Bidding Documents, including but not limited to, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Contractor's Bid Form, Bid Bond, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Non-Collusion Affidavit and Addenda or portions of the Addenda relating to any Bidding Documents. The Contract Documents shall apply to all Prime Contracts and each Prime Contractor is responsible for the content of all.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, or (3) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.2.1 Each Contractor acknowledges and warrants that it has closely examined all of the Contract Documents, that they are suitable and sufficient to enable the Contractor to complete the Work in a timely manner for the Contract Sum, and that they include all Work, whether or not shown or described which reasonably may be inferred to be required or useful for the completion of the Work in full compliance with all applicable standards, codes, laws, ordinances, regulations and/or requirements of any state, federal or other governmental agency.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.3.1 The Work shall include, without limitation, the obligation of the Contractor to visit the site of the Project before submitting a Bid. Such site visit shall be for the purpose of familiarizing the Contractor with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried on under the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, all existing site conditions, access to the site, physical characteristics of the site and surrounding areas.

§ 1.1.3.2 Nothing in these General Conditions shall be interpreted as imposing on either the Owner, Architect, or their respective agents, employees, officers, directors or consultants, any duty, obligations or authority with respect to any items that are not intended to be incorporated into the completed Project, or that do not comprise the Work including, but not limited to, the following: shoring; scaffolding; hoists; weatherproofing; or any temporary facility; or activity; since these are the sole responsibility of each Contractor.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.5.1 The Drawings are diagrammatical and show the general arrangement and extent of the Work: exact locations and arrangements of parts shall be determined as the Work progresses and shall be subject to the Architect's approval. No extra compensation will be allowed due to conflicts, inconsistencies, or discrepancies between actual dimensions and those indicated. The right is reserved by the Architect to make any reasonable

change in location of equipment, ductwork and piping, prior to roughing in without involving additional expense. Each Prime Contractor shall coordinate its Work with the Work of others, so that interference between trades does not occur. Each Prime Contractor shall furnish and install offsets, bends, turns, and the like in connection with its Work to avoid interference with Work of other Contractors, to conceal Work where required, and to secure necessary clearance and access for operation and maintenance.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. In the event that the Architect serves the role of the Initial Decision Maker, the Architect shall receive no additional compensation for such services.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 Measurement - Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, each Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Project site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for resolution before proceeding with the Work.

§ 1.2.1.2 If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, each Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure for the approval by the Architect before making the change.

§ 1.2.1.3 Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary in the Contract Documents, in the event of conflicts, inconsistencies or discrepancies between and/or within the Contract Documents and/or applicable standards, codes, laws, ordinances, regulations and/or requirements of any state, federal or any other governmental agency, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement, or both, in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The terms and conditions of this Paragraph, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth in Paragraphs 3.2 and 3.7 and their Subparagraphs.

§ 1.2.1.4 In the event of conflicts, inconsistencies, or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following order of precedence:

- .1 The Agreement;
- .2 Addenda, those of later date have precedence;
- .3 General Conditions;
- .4 General Requirements;
- .5 Large-scale Drawings shall supersede smaller-scale Drawings;
- .6 Dimensions shall govern over scaling of the Drawings;
- .7 In case of conflicts, inconsistencies, or discrepancies in the Drawings or in the Specifications, the latter shall be submitted to the Architect who will promptly make a determination in writing.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.3.1 Except as defined in Subparagraph 1.2.3.2, for the purpose of this Project, the meaning of all words, shall be in accordance with the definitions given in "The Random House Dictionary of the English Language, Second Edition, Unabridged, copyright 1987."

§ 1.2.3.2 Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined in this Article. Definitions and explanations of this Article are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for the Work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in other provisions of the Contract Documents. These terms are:

- .1 Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to graphics, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for purpose of helping the reader locate a cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
- .2 Directed, Requested, Etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "accepted" and "permitted" mean "directed by the Architect, after consultation with the Owner." However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into each Contractor's area of construction supervision.
- .3 Approved: Where used in conjunction with Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by a Contractor, the term "Approved" will be held to limit the Architect's responsibilities and duties as specified in these General Conditions. In no case will "Approved" by the Architect be interpreted as a release of Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
- .5 Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "install" is used to describe operations at the Project site including, but not limited to, unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, including, without limitation, the coordination with other Contractors and Subcontractors as applicable in each instance.
- .6 Relocate: The term "relocate" shall mean "move from the existing location to the new location installed complete and ready for use" all items noted on the Drawings and/or indicated in the Specifications.
- .7 Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
- .8 Coordinate: The term "coordinate" means to cooperate with related trades to furnish and install all connections between the trades in correct sequence, size, and location to create a complete system ready for the intended use.
- .9 Verify: The term "verify" means to measure, investigate, review, test, and check the accuracy or correctness of and prove by demonstration, evidence, or testimony, the location, size, dimension, and condition of an item.
- .10 Regulations: The term "Regulations" includes, without limitation, laws, statutes, ordinances and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work, whether they are lawfully imposed by authorities having jurisdiction or not.
- .11 Installer: The term an "Installer" is an entity engaged by a Contractor, either as an employee, Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor for performance of a particular construction activity, including, but not limited to, installation, erection, application and similar operations. Installer is required to be experienced in the operations it is engaged to perform. The term "experienced," when used with the term "Installer" means having a minimum of five (5) years of previous Project experience similar in size and scope to this Project, and familiar with the precautions required, and has complied with

- requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
- .12 Contract Description: The term "Contract Description" means a list of specification sections, narrative, and Contract Document references that will be the responsibility of that specific Prime Contractor.
 - .13 Prime Contractor: The term "Prime Contractor" means a Contractor who will have a Contract to perform a specific Contract description referred to as Prime Contractor or just Contractor.
 - .14 Architect/Engineer: The term "Architect/Engineer" means the registered Architect of record.
 - .15 "Agreement" and "Contract" may be used interchangeably.
 - .16 "Project Coordinator" means the General Contractor.
 - .17 "Dispute" means any disagreement between two parties to the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, a disagreement relating to the obligations of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, a disagreement relating to the interpretation of the Contract Documents or any disagreement arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.4 Where the Work is shown in complete detail on only a portion of the Drawings or there is an indication of continuation, the remainder being shown in outline, the Work drawn out in detail shall be understood to apply to the other portions of the structure. The Drawings and Specifications are intended to be a common set of documents. Anything shown in the Drawings but not in Specifications shall be equally binding as if both noted on the Drawings and called for in the Specifications.

§ 1.2.5 No measurement of a drawing by scale shall be used as working dimension. Working measurements shall be taken from figure dimensions.

§ 1.2.6 Each Contractor shall carefully examine the civil, architectural, plumbing, electrical, fire protection drawings and other Contract Drawings and Specifications. If any conflicts, inconsistencies, or discrepancies occur between and/or within the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall promptly report such a conflict, inconsistency, or discrepancy to the Architect in writing and obtain written instructions as to the manner in which to proceed. If not clarified by Addendum, Contractor shall provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. No departures from the Contract Documents shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect and written notice to the Owner.

§ 1.2.7 In the event that such conflicts, inconsistencies or discrepancies are not reported and a difference in quantity or quality is concerned, then, the Architect will make a selection, based on its sole judgment. No additional compensation or extension of time will be allowed.

§ 1.2.8 Each Contractor represents that the Subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers engaged or to be engaged by it are and will be familiar with the requirements for performance by them of their obligations.

§ 1.2.8.1 Sections of Division 01 – General Requirements govern the execution of all sections of the Specifications.

§ 1.2.9 The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any Work by showing that a separate contractor has, or should have, responsibility for the same portion of the Work. Disputes concerning who, as between the Contractor and a separate contractor, must perform a particular aspect of the Work or comply with a particular requirement shall be determined by the Architect, whose decision shall be final and binding upon the Contractor and, if so provided in the separate contractor's contract for construction, upon the separate contractor. If the Architect decides that the particular aspect or requirement is within the scope of Work of both the Contractor and a separate Contractor, the Architect shall decide which shall perform the Work and which shall give the Owner a credit to the Contract Sum for omitting the Work.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project or for expanding or altering this Project as decided by the Owner is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.2 The Owner shall not be responsible for furnishing surveys (unless required for the execution of the Work and requested by the Contractor in writing) or other information as to the physical characteristics of, legal limitations of or utility locations for the Project site, but shall furnish or cause to be furnished to the Contractor a legal description of the Project site, which shall not constitute one of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall confirm the location of each utility, shall excavate and dispose of each on-site utility and shall cap each off-site utility as required by the Work and as may be included in the Specifications. To the extent required for the execution of the Work, the Owner shall only provide to the Contractor such test borings and information that it has as to subsurface conditions and site geology. This data shall not constitute one of the Contract Documents. Owner does not assume any responsibility whatsoever with respect to the sufficiency or accuracy of borings made, or of the logs of test borings, or of other investigations, or of the interpretations made thereof, and there is no warranty or guaranty, express or implied, that the conditions indicated by such investigations, borings, logs or information are representative of those existing throughout the Project site, or any part thereof, or that unforeseen developments may not occur. The Contractor represents that it is familiar with the Project site and has received all information it needs concerning the condition of the Project site. The Contractor represents that it has inspected the location of the Work and has satisfied itself as to the condition thereof, including, but not limited to, all structural, surface and reasonably ascertainable subsurface conditions. Based upon the foregoing inspections, understandings, agreements and acknowledgments, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges: (1) that the Contract Sum is just and reasonable compensation for all Work, including, without limitation, foreseen and foreseeable risks, hazards and difficulties in connection therewith, and (2) that the Contract Time is adequate for the performance of the Work. The Contractor shall have no claims for surface or reasonably ascertainable subsurface conditions encountered. The Contractor shall exercise special care in executing subsurface Work in proximity of known subsurface utilities, improvements, and easements.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.4 The Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, the following number of sets of Contract Documents, including Drawings, Project Manuals, addenda and modifications thereof. The Contractor shall pay the actual cost of reproduction for all additional sets or individual prints requested by him. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

General Contractor	6 sets
Plumbing Contractor	4 sets
Mechanical Contractor	4 sets
Electrical Contractor	4 sets

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. The right shall be in addition to and not in restriction or derogation of the Owner's rights under Article 14 hereof. The Owner's right to stop the Work shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities and obligations under or pursuant to the Contract Documents.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven (7) day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The right of the Owner to stop the Work pursuant to this Paragraph 2.4 shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. The Owner's rights set forth in Paragraph 2.3 and 2.4 hereof shall be in addition to all other rights of the Owner granted in the Contract Documents, at law, or in equity.

§ 2.5 In no event shall the Owner and Architect have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents. Hence, the Owner and Contractor hereby acknowledge and agree that the Owner has retained the Contractor as an independent contractor to perform the Work on the Project. It is expressly understood and agreed that the presence on the jobsite of the Owner's visiting officers or employees, the Owner, Architect or supervisory personnel employed by Owner and the making by such personnel of any inspections of the Contractor's Work, materials, tools or equipment, or of the finished Work of the Contractor and their approval of same, or failure to take exception thereto, shall in no way relieve the Contractor from its absolute responsibility to perform its Work and furnish its materials in accord with the requirements of the Contract Documents. It is further understood that under no circumstances shall the Contractor urge, for any purpose whatsoever, that the presence of the Owner, Architect, any supervisory personnel, and visiting officers or employees of the Owner or Architect and any failure by such personnel to take exception to any Work of the Contractor, constitutes a ratification or approval of the Work or work methods employed by the Contractor if the same did not in fact comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the

jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term “Contractor” means the Contractor or the Contractor’s authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect’s administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Each Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Drawings, the Specifications, Addenda and other Contract Documents relative to the Work, the Work, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to the Work and shall observe any conditions at the Project site affecting the Work. Any design errors, inconsistencies or omissions noted by a Contractor shall be reported promptly to the Architect. Each Contractor acknowledges that the Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to have enabled it to determine the Contract Sum and that the Drawings, the Specifications and all Addenda are sufficient to enable such Contractor to construct the Work outlined therein in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, building codes and regulations of any state, federal or any other governmental agency, and otherwise to fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2.1 Except as to any reported errors, inconsistencies or omissions, and to concealed or unknown conditions defined in Paragraph 3.7.4 by executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents the following:

- .1 The Contract Documents are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to: (1) perform the Work required and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents; and (2) comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .2 The Work required by the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures, and techniques necessary to perform the Work, use of materials, selection of equipment, and requirements of product manufacturers are consistent with: (1) good and sound practices within the construction industry; (2) generally prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to Work; (3) requirements of any warranties applicable to the Work; and (4) all laws, statutes, ordinances, regulations, rules, orders, codes, and building codes of any state, federal or any other governmental agency which bear upon each Contractor’s performance of the Work.

§ 3.2.3 Each Contractor shall, therefore, satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all dimensions and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other Work, it shall verify at the site, all dimensions relating to such existing or other Work. Any errors due to the Contractor’s failure to verify all such locations or dimensions shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional time is involved because of clarifications or instructions issued by the Architect in response to the Contractor’s notices or requests for information pursuant to the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor’s best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall

give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.1.1 Each Contractor is to appoint a superintendent on site and will designate the same in writing, who has the authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and its Subcontractors and suppliers.

§ 3.3.1.2 At any time during the Project, the Owner and Architect shall have the right, and the authority, but not the duty, to require the replacement of the Contractor's Project Manager, Superintendent or Foreman. The Owner and the Architect shall have the right, and the authority, but not the duty, to require the Contractor to assign additional supervisory personnel to the Project to ensure compliance with the schedule and quality requirements at no additional cost to the Owner and no increase in the Contract Sum. The Contractor shall not change or replace the assigned Project Manager without the prior written consent of the Owner.

§ 3.3.1.3 When more than one major phase is being constructed at different locations of the Project site, supervision must be assigned to each phase when Work under the Contract is being performed. When performing construction Work to maintain the progress schedule requires extended hours, multiple shifts, and/or additional work days, adequate supervision shall be required of each Contractor during these times. The competence level and ability of supervisory personnel must be adequate to perform the construction activities involved.

§ 3.3.1.4 Although these various second level supervision personnel may be reassigned from time to time, the Contractor shall retain one superintendent with full responsibility while performing Work on the Project.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 After Award of Contract, any claims for additional costs associated with completion of the Work within the required Contract Time will not be considered. Contractors, who feel extra time, in any form, such as shift work, overtime, and premium time, is necessary to meet Contract requirements regardless of trade, should include these costs in their Bid. Contractors must recognize that, although its Work might not require shift, overtime, or premium time work for completion within the stipulated time frame, it may be required in order to allow other Contractors to complete their Work within the Contract Time. The Contractor must allow for these shift, overtime, and premium time requirements and include the costs necessary to allow the other Contractors to complete the Work within the specified time. Failure to recognize the extra costs in its Bid shall not relieve the Contractor from utilizing shift, overtime, or premium time work in performance of its Contract nor entitle the Contractor to additional compensation. Where installation work is part of the Contract, all costs associated with meeting the time frames indicated in the construction schedules shall be included in the Contract Sum and the Owner shall incur no additional cost and there shall be no increase in the Contract Sum.

§ 3.3.5 No alleged verbal agreement or conversation with any officer, agent or employee of the Owner or Architect, either before or after the execution of the Contract, shall affect or modify the terms or obligations herein contained. Failure to comply with any or all of the above requirements will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of properly estimating the difficulty or cost of successful completion of the Work, nor from the responsibility for the faithful performance of the provisions of this Contract. Modifications or changes may be made in writing only. This requirement may not be waived under any circumstances.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor has reviewed the completion dates and times set forth in the Contract Documents, agrees that such dates and times are reasonable and commits to achieve them. The Contract Sum includes costs associated with completion by those dates and times, including, but not limited to, costs associated with out-of-sequence work, come-back work, stand-by work, stacking of trades, coordination with the schedules and work of separate contractors, allowing sufficient time, work and storage areas, and site access for separate contractors to timely progress and complete their work, overtime, expediting and acceleration that may be required to complete the Work

by those dates and times.

§ 3.3.6.1 Contractors whose failure to perform their Work or whose negligence in performing their Work impacts other Contractors, Subcontractors and/or Sub-Subcontractors shall be responsible for damages incurred by the other Contractors, Subcontractors and the Sub-Subcontractors that are necessary to maintain the Project schedules.

§ 3.3.7 The General Contractor is designated as the Project Coordinator for this Project. The Project Coordinator and other Prime Contractors are responsible for coordination of the Work. The Project Coordinator is responsible for making all coordination decisions not mutually agreed to by all affected Prime Contractors. Disputes between or among the Project Coordinator and one or more other Prime Contractors and disputes in connection with the construction schedule, the furnishing of additional resources to meet the project schedule, job coordination and all aspects of the means and methods of construction shall be submitted promptly to the Project Coordinator for a final construction decision. The Project Coordinator and the affected Prime Contractor or Contractors shall in connection with all submissions for a final construction decision provide actual written notice contemporaneously to the Architect and the Owner. The final construction decision of the Project Coordinator must, at all times, be consistent with content and intent of the Contract Documents and the latest accepted schedule. The final construction decision of the Project Coordinator will be observed, accepted and fully followed by all Prime Contractors and their Subcontractors on the project, subject only to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in Paragraph 6.2.5 and its subparagraphs of these General Conditions. The progress of the Work in accordance with the final construction decision of the Project Coordinator shall not be delayed pending any such dispute resolution proceedings.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.3.1 COMPETENT WORKMEN: No person shall be employed to do Work under such Contract except competent and first class workmen and mechanics. No workmen shall be regarded as competent and first class except those who are duly skilled in their respective branches of labor, and who shall be paid not less than such rates of wages and for such hours' of work as shall be established and current rates of wages paid for such hours by employers of organized labor in doing of similar work in the location where the Work is being done. The Contractor shall not employ workers, means, materials or equipment which may cause strikes, work stoppages or any disturbances by workers employed by the Contractor or the Owner or other Contractors or Subcontractors in connection with the Work of the Project or the location thereof. The Contractor agrees that all disputes as to jurisdiction of trades shall be adjusted in accordance with any plan for the settlement of jurisdictional disputes which may be in effect either nationally or in the locality in which the Work is being performed and that it shall be bound and abided by such adjustments and settlements of jurisdictional disputes, provided that the provisions of this Article shall not be in violation of or in conflict with any provisions of law applicable to the settlement of such disputes. Should the Contractor fail to carry out or comply with any of the foregoing provisions, the Owner shall have the right, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by the Contract Documents, at law or at equity, after three (3) days' written notice mailed or delivered to the last known address of the Contractor, for all or any portion of the Work, and, for the purpose of completing the Work, to enter upon the premises and take possession, in the same manner, to the same extent and upon the same terms and conditions as set forth in Paragraph 14.2.

§ 3.4.4 In the event of a dispute between the Contractor and the Owner, to the extent that the Owner incurs any legal fees (e.g., fees of attorneys, paralegals and other legal professionals, etc.), professional fees (e.g., architectural or engineering fees, construction management fees and consulting fees, etc.), or other costs or expenses, the Contractor

will be responsible for those amounts, which will be deducted, to the extent available, from any amount due the Contractor. If the amount due the Contractor is not sufficient to cover such cost, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner within seven (7) days of receipt of the Owner's invoice for such legal fees, professional fees or other cost or expenses.

§ 3.4.5 The Contractor shall remove from the Project such employees of the Contractor or of any Subcontractor as the Owner requests be removed, with or without a reason. The Contractor shall require the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under a contract with the Contractor to comply with the following requirements:

- .1 Socializing with the building occupants, visitors or patrons is prohibited.
- .2 Smoking, consumption and all other uses of tobacco and alcoholic beverages is prohibited in buildings owned by or under the control of the Owner. Contractors and their employees working on the Project are similarly prohibited from smoking in the building.
- .3 Unless otherwise open and available to the public, using the building facilities, e.g., lunchroom, toilets, etc. is prohibited.
- .4 Making any remarks to passing individuals that violate decency or cause embarrassment to that individual or the Owner is prohibited.
- .5 Failing to comply with the above requirements will result in the Owner removing the offending party permanently from the Project.

§ 3.4.6 The Contractor in making or ordering material shipments shall not consign or have consigned materials, equipment or any other items in the name of the Owner. The Owner shall not be under any obligation to make payment for charges on shipments made by or to the Contractor but may, at its option, pay such charges in which case the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the amount of such payments plus a service charge of twenty-five percent (25%) of the amount so paid.

§ 3.4.7 After the Agreement has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 01 of the Specifications, Section "Product Requirements").

§ 3.4.8 By making requests for substitutions based on Paragraph 3.4.7 the Contractor:

- .1 Represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
- .2 Represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substituted product that the Contractor would for that specified.
- .3 Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Agreement except the Architect's redesign costs and waives all claims for additional cost related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent.
- .4 Represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute product and make such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.
- .5 Represents that, in the event incorporation of a substituted item or assembly into the Work will require revisions or additions to the Work of other construction contracts, the Contractor proposing to use such substituted materials, products, or assembly will bear the cost of such revisions or additions at no change in the Contract Sum.

§ 3.4.9 STANDARD OF QUALITY: The various materials and products specified in the Specifications by name or description are given to establish a standard of quality and of cost for bid purposes. It is not the intent to limit the Bidder to any one material or product specified but rather to describe the minimum standard. When proprietary names are used, they shall be followed by the words "or alternates of the quality necessary to meet the Specifications." A Bid containing an alternate which does not meet the Specifications may be declared non-responsive. A Bid containing an alternate may be accepted but, if an award is made to that Bidder, the Bidder will be required to replace any alternates which do not meet the Specifications. Where products or manufacturers are listed with the words "No Substitutions" or approved substitutions "None", these items are proprietary and the sole acceptable source for this Project, and no substitutions will be permitted.

§ 3.4.10 The Contractor shall require its employees and agents, and its Subcontractor's employees and agents to work diligently and behave in an orderly manner at all times when at or about the Project and shall remove from the Project any employee whose conduct is deemed objectionable.

§ 3.4.11 CONTRACT SUM NOT ADJUSTED FOR RISING COSTS: The Bid for each Contract must be guaranteed for the duration of this Project, and shall thereby have incorporated within it any or all escalation factors related to market conditions. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Contract Documents to the contrary, each Contractor's Contract Sum is intended to include all increases in cost, foreseen or unforeseen, including, without limitation, increases in costs arising from supply shortages, unusual delay in deliveries, increases in market prices for materials, labor, taxes and/or other causes beyond the Owner's control, all of which are to be borne solely by the applicable Contractor supplying the materials and/or labor to the Project. All loss and/or damage arising from any of the Work performed under this Agreement through unforeseen or unusual obstructions, difficulties or delays which may be encountered in the prosecution of same shall be borne solely by the applicable Contractor prosecuting the Work.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects in the quality of the Work. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.1 Materials and workmanship shall be guaranteed for a minimum of one (1) year from the Date of Substantial Completion of the entire Project, except where a longer period is specified, and the Contractor shall make good without cost to the Owner for any defective portion of the Work of which the Contractor is notified within one (1) year of the date of final payment of Contract. Repair or replacement of such defects shall extend to other Work damaged thereby. Owner's rights and remedies hereunder shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies which the Owner may have pursuant to law, equity or the Contract Documents. If the Contractor fails to adhere to this provision, the Owner will be entitled to, in seeking to enforce its rights, recover legal fees, or any other expenses.

§ 3.5.2 The Contractor shall forward guarantee and warranty registration cards to the manufacturers in the name of the Owner showing the date of acceptable Substantial Completion of the Work as the beginning date for guarantee and warranty periods.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work.

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor hereby accepts and assumes full and exclusive liability for payment of all sales taxes, state and municipal taxes including, without limitation, business privilege taxes, use taxes, and all contributions and payroll taxes under the provisions of Federal law or the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, including, but not limited to, Social Security Acts, as to all employees engaged in the performance of the Work subject to this Agreement, and further agrees to meet all requirements that may be specified under regulations of government officials having jurisdiction over the Work. All sales taxes, state and municipal taxes, business privilege taxes and use taxes are expressly included within the compensation owed to the Contractor under the terms of this Agreement. It is further agreed that the Owner shall have the right to deduct the amount of any and all such taxes from the compensation owed to the Contractor under the terms of this Agreement at any time, in the Owner's sole discretion, as the Owner deems advisable, it being agreed that the Owner shall have the right to deduct any and all such moneys from the next payments due under this Agreement and from the retained percentages.

§ 3.6.2 The Contractor hereby accepts and assumes full and exclusive liability for and shall indemnify, protect and save harmless the Architect and Owner from and against the payment of:

- .1 All contributions, taxes or premiums (including, without limitation, interest and penalties thereon) which may be payable under any unemployment insurance laws of any state, the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act of 1990 (OWBPA) (P.L. 101-433, October 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 978), as amended from time to time, the Federal Social Security Act, as amended from time to time, Federal, State, County and/or Municipal tax withholding laws, or any other laws, measured upon the payroll

- of or required to be withheld from employees, by whomever employed, engaged in the Work.
- .2 All sales, use, personal property and other taxes (including, without limitation, interest and penalties thereon) required by any Federal, State, County, Municipal or any other laws to be paid or collected by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors or vendors or any other person acting for, through or under it or any of them by reason of the performance of the Work or the acquisition, ownership, furnishing or use of any materials, equipment, supplies, labor, services or other items for or in connection with the Work.
 - .3 All pension, welfare, vacation, annuity and other union benefit contributions payable under or in connection with labor agreements with respect to all persons, by whomsoever employed, engaged in the Work.
 - .4 In the event that any law is or has been passed, or any rule or regulation pursuant thereof is enacted, which requires the Owner to pay, either directly or indirectly, the amount of any such sales, use, personal property and other taxes (including, without limitation, interest and penalties thereon) required by any Federal, State, County, Municipal or any other laws or should any such law, rule or regulation direct the Owner to collect the same, or make the Owner liable for the collection thereof, or make the Owner responsible therefor, it is covenanted and agreed that the Contractor shall fully and completely make all payments therefor, and shall fully and completely indemnify and save the Owner harmless from any and all such taxes.

§ 3.6.3 The Contractor shall base its Bid on the properly charged, collected and remitted sales tax due on only those "construction activities" which are presumed to become a permanent part of the real estate in accordance with 61 Pa. Code Section 31.11, et seq., as amended from time to time. The Contractor shall not include in its Bid any tax for "sales activities" which do not become a permanent part of the real estate in accordance with 61 Pa. Code Section 31.11, et seq., as amended from time to time. For all such "sales activities" the Contractor will receive an appropriate executed blanket exemption certificate from the Owner.

§ 3.6.4 The Contractor shall keep detailed records of all materials, equipment and labor furnished in connection with the Work and shall keep such full and detailed accounts as may be necessary for the proper financial management under this Agreement and the system utilized by the Contractor shall be satisfactory to the Owner. The Owner or its representative shall be afforded access to the Contractor's records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, certifications and similar data relating to this Agreement. Further, the Owner or its representative shall have the authority, but not the obligation, to require the Contractor to provide the Owner with certified payroll records for the labor furnished by the Contractor in connection with the Work.

§ 3.6.4.1 The Contractor shall preserve all such records for a period of three (3) years, or for such longer period as may be required by law, after final payment. To the extent requested by Owner, copies of such records will be provided by the Contractor. Also, the Contractor shall immediately transmit to the Owner copies of all invoices and receipts for materials, equipment and labor furnished in connection with the Work by the Contractor and any other materials that reflect sales and use tax paid or not paid.

§ 3.6.5 If any sales or use tax exemption is available for the Project, the Owner agrees to provide the Contractor with the necessary certification to obtain any such tax exemption. The Contractor agrees to assign and transfer to the Owner all of its rights to sales and use tax which may be refunded as a result of a claim for refund for materials and/or equipment purchased for the Project. The Contractor further agrees that it will not file a claim for refund for any sales or use tax which is the subject of this assignment. This assignment will include, without limitation, any tax erroneously paid by the Contractor. Further, the Contractor agrees to execute all such documents as may be necessary to effectuate such an assignment.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 The General Contractor shall make application and the Owner shall pay for the building permit. Singular purpose permits, other governmental fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to which they apply and shall be secured prior to the initial Project meeting (e.g., plumbing permit).

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.2.1 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine what local ordinances, if any, will affect its Work. The Contractor shall check for any County, City, Borough, or Township rules or regulations applicable to the area in which the Project is being constructed and in addition, the Contractor shall check for any rules or regulations of other organizations having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, chambers-of-commerce, industries, or utility companies who have jurisdiction over lands which the Contractor furnishes materials, equipment and labor in connection with the Work. Any costs of compliance with local controls shall be included in the prices bid, even though documents of such local controlling agencies are not listed herein.

§ 3.7.2.2 Refer to the Statutory Requirements in Article 16 of these General Conditions.

§ 3.7.3 It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to review the Contract Documents and to notify the Owner and the Architect of any conflict, inconsistency, or discrepancy between standards, codes, laws, ordinances, building codes and regulations of which the Contractor has knowledge or should be reasonably able to determine. The Contractor shall not violate any zoning, setback or other requirements of applicable laws, codes, standards, regulations and/or ordinances, or of any recorded covenants. If the Contractor, any of its Subcontractors or any Sub-Subcontractor performs contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. Claims by the Contractor in opposition to such determination must be made within twenty-one (21) days after the Architect has given notice of the decision. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.6 If the Contractor, any of its Subcontractors or any Sub-Subcontractors, performs Work contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear the attributable costs.

§ 3.7.7 In the event that the Contractor pays any monies, including, without limitation, any monies for permit fees, to any State, County, City, Borough, Township, Municipality, or other governmental agency and such State, County, City, Borough, Township, Municipality, or other governmental agency refunds such monies (except refunds to the Contractor where the Contractor succeeds in its challenge to repeal a standard, code, law, ordinance and/or requirement of any state, federal or other governmental agency as set forth in Paragraph 3.7.8 of these General Conditions), then the Contractor agrees to assign and transfer to the Owner all its rights to such monies.

§ 3.7.8 Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the sole instance where the Contractor challenges the validity of any standard, code, law, ordinance, and/or requirement of any state, federal or other governmental agency and as a result of the Contractor's efforts such standard, code, law, ordinance, and/or requirement is repealed, then any monies including, without limitation, permit fees, which are refunded as a result thereof, by any State, County, City, Borough, Township, Municipality or other governmental agency to the Contractor for the Project shall be shared

with the Owner receiving sixty percent (60%) and the Contractor receiving forty percent (40%) of the refunded monies. The Contractor agrees to assign and transfer to the Owner its right to sixty percent (60%) of the monies.

§ 3.7.9 Furthermore, the Contractor agrees to execute all such documents as may be necessary to effectuate the assignment contemplated in Paragraphs 3.7.7 and 3.7.8 of these General Conditions.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 NO CASH ALLOWANCES: No cash allowances for any purpose are included in the Project Manual and Contract Documents of this Project.

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 Each Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in constant attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work, and shall provide adequate supervision and superintendence to assure that all Work is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

§ 3.9.2 Each Contractor, within five (5) days following Notice of Intent to Award, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent, which qualifications shall include at least three (3) recent projects of similar contract size and scope, with the names and telephone numbers of the Owner and Architect representative for each project. The Architect may reply to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review.

§ 3.9.3 The Superintendent shall be on site full time and shall not be changed except with the consent of the Owner, unless the Superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and ceases to be in the Contractor's employ. If the Contractor should at any time fail to provide adequate supervision and superintendence, as may be evidenced by incomplete, delayed or non-conforming Work, the Owner may provide supervision and superintendence and the cost thereof, including, but not limited to, compensation for additional professional services, legal fees, or other costs or expenses incurred, shall be charged to the Contractor in the form of a Change Order incorporating an appropriate reduction in the Contract Sum. If the payments due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The Owner and Architect shall have the right to dismiss from the Project any Superintendent whose performance is not satisfactory in the sole discretion of the Owner.

§ 3.9.4 As a consideration of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor, the Contractor shall retain the same Superintendent for its Work on the Project while on the Project. The Superintendent shall not be reassigned from this Project prior to completion, unless by termination of employment by the Superintendent or the Contractor, or if required by the Architect or by the Owner in accordance with Paragraph 3.9.3.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 Each Prime Contractor, not later than the time period indicated in the Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation", shall prepare and submit to the Architect, through the Project Coordinator, a preliminary construction schedule for the Work. Such schedule shall not exceed time limits stipulated in the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, or as requested by the Architect, shall be related to the entire Project schedule to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.2.1 The Contractors shall cooperate and consult with other Prime Contractors during the construction of this

Project. Each Contractor shall schedule and execute its Work so as to avoid delay to other Contractors. Each Contractor is financially responsible to the other Contractors for undue delay caused by it to other Prime Contractors on the Project. Each Contractor shall defend and hold harmless the Owner and Architect for any claims, losses or delays of any kind whatsoever made by other Contractors arising from delays caused by Contractor.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor, not later than the time period indicated in the Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures", shall prepare and submit to the Architect, through the Project Coordinator, a schedule of shop drawing submittals which will be reviewed by the Architect for the orderliness of the submittals by the Contractor. This schedule shall be provided to the Architect for approval by the Architect not later than the time period indicated in the Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures". The schedule shall be coordinated with the Project's construction schedule and shall allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals.

§ 3.10.4 The Owner shall have the right to direct a postponement or rescheduling of any date or time for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operations of the Contractors or of the Owner's premises or any of the Owner's operations. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's request, schedule any portion of the Work affecting other Contractors or the operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any postponement, rescheduling, or performance of the Work under this Paragraph may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Paragraph 8.3.1.

§ 3.10.5 Failure of Contractor to fully comply with requirements of Paragraph 3.10 and the other Contract Documents regarding scheduling shall constitute default by Contractor of its obligations, sufficient for termination of the Contract.

§ 3.10.6 Progress payments to the Contractor shall not occur until the Contractor has met the requirements of schedule information stated in Paragraph 3.10 and the Contract Documents.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action. The Contractor shall forward to the Architect a copy of the transmittal covering each such submittal.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably

withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 The Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor requiring the cutting of openings in new work installed by other Contractors shall have such openings cut and patched by the trade which installed the Work and such cutting and patching shall be at the expense of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor requiring the opening. Approval to do such cutting and patching shall be received from the Architect prior to proceeding with the Work and shall include installation of such reinforcement of the Work as the Architect may direct, at no additional cost to the Owner. Blocking, bracing, reinforcement, or structural enhancement required, due to cutting and patching, shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. Patching Work shall match adjacent existing Work unless otherwise noted.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project. The Contractor shall clean the Work areas daily and should the occasion arise that the Architect must direct the Contractor to clean an area, the Contractor shall do so within twenty-four (24) hours. If the Contractor fails to clean up the specific area within the allotted time, the Owner may do so immediately, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, and consultants, agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to , injuries to the Contractor's employees, legal fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, but only to the extent caused, in whole or in part, by the acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts or omissions they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18. The Contractor agrees to and does hereby assume on behalf of the Owner and Architect the defense of any action, at law or in equity, which may be brought against such indemnities, upon their demand, the amount of any judgment that may be entered against such indemnities in any such action. In the event that any such claim, loss, cost, expense, liability, damage or injury arises or is made, asserted or threatened against the Owner for which the Contractor or its insurer does not admit coverage, or if the Owner reasonably determines such coverage to be inadequate, the Owner shall have the right to withhold from Contractor any payments due or to become due to the Contractor in an amount sufficient to protect the Owner from such claim, loss, cost, expense, liability, damage or injury, including, but not limited to, legal fees and expenses reasonably necessary for the defense thereof.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages,

compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.18.3 Each Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any assertion of claims for mechanics' liens by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors or material suppliers and against any assertion of security interests by its suppliers of goods or materials.

§ 3.18.4 No provision of Paragraph 3.18 shall give rise to any duties on the part of the Architect or the Owner not otherwise provided for by this Agreement or by law.

§ 3.18.5 In the event that the Contractor is requested but refuses to honor the indemnity obligations hereunder, then the Contractor shall, in addition to all other obligations, pay the cost of bringing any such action, including, but not limited to, legal fees, to the party requesting indemnity, including, but not limited to, any legal fees and costs incurred in enforcing the indemnity obligations hereunder. Furthermore, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for all legal fees incurred by the Owner in defending, removing, marking satisfied mechanics' liens or any other expenses incurred by Owner in connection with mechanics' lien claims and/or judgments.

§ 3.19 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

§ 3.19.1 Each Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and completing its own comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected (punch-list) in order to submit for Substantial Completion. If after the punch-list is submitted and upon inspection, it is found that a Contractor's punch-list is incomplete, lengthy or ill prepared, the Substantial Completion request will be denied. If it is required because of a Contractor's incomplete, lengthy or ill prepared punch-list or a Contractor's inability to complete its punch list and, therefore, complete the Contract, that the Architect, or any of its consultants or representatives or the Owner, is required to prepare a punch list, such Contractor will be solely responsible for such costs. In the event that the Architect or any of its consultants or representatives, or the Owner is required to prepare punch-lists, the Contractor that is required to complete the punch-list to complete the Contract will be in default of the Contract.

In the event the Contractor or its Subcontractor fails to complete these punch-lists, the Owner may: (i) exercise any available remedies under this Agreement, at law, and/or at equity to correct or complete deficient Work or retain a third party to correct or complete such Work at the cost of the defaulting Contractor; and (ii) retain and deduct from any payments or retention otherwise due to the defaulting Contractor any fees and expenses for services required to be provided to correct or complete such deficient Work. The Architect and/or any of its consultants or representatives and/or the Owner will be compensated for such additional work at standard prevailing rates by the Contractor.

The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Agreement, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the Final Completion of the Work:

- .1 that it is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature and possess sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents;
- .2 that it is able to furnish the personnel, tools, materials, supplies, equipment and labor required to complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder and has sufficient experience and competence to do so;
- .3 that it is authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and is properly licensed by all necessary governmental and public and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it and over the Work and the site of the Project;
- .4 that its execution of this Agreement and its performance thereof is within its duly authorized powers;
- .5 that it is familiar with all Federal, State, Municipal and Department laws, ordinances and regulations, which may in any way affect the Work of those employed herein, including, but not limited to, any special acts relating to the Work or to the Project of which it is a part;
- .6 that such temporary and permanent Work required by the Contract Documents as is to be done by it, can be satisfactorily constructed and used for the purposes for which it is intended, and that such construction will not injure any person or damage any property;
- .7 that it is familiar with local trade jurisdictional practices at the site of the Project;
- .8 that it has carefully examined the Plans, the Specifications and the site of the Work, and that, from

its own investigation, it has satisfied itself as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of the surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, and the general local conditions, and all other materials which may in any way affect the Work or its performance; and that it has determined what local ordinances, if any, will affect its Work. The Contractor has checked for any County, City, Borough, or Township rules or regulations applicable to the area in which the Project is being constructed and in addition, the Contractor has checked for any rules or regulations of other organizations having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, such as chambers-of-commerce, planning commission, industries, or utility companies who have jurisdiction over lands which the Contractor occupies. Any costs of compliance with local controls shall be included in the prices bid, even though documents of such local controlling agencies are not listed herein.

§ 3.20 The Contractor agrees (in addition to the representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute the Contract, that the Contractor shall be restricted to the rights and remedies set forth in Article 15 of these General Conditions for all disputes between the Contractor and the Owner. However, the Owner's right to recover under the Contract Documents, at law or in equity shall not be restricted to the rights and remedies set forth in Article 15 of these General Conditions. This Paragraph shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the Final Completion of the Work.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 In case of termination of employment of the Architect, the Owner shall appoint a new Architect accordingly.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment and with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one (1) year period for correction of the Work described in Section 12.2 hereof. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with and to keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect or Owner has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect or Owner considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect or Owner will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect or Owner nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or Owner to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. However, the Architect shall not have the authority to bind the Owner to accept Work to which the Owner objects as being deficient or otherwise inconsistent with the Contract Documents,

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and initial decisions, the Architect, in the absence of negligence, will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents and if approved by the Owner.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information., at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 No later than five (5) days from receipt of the Notice of Intent to Award, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner, and the Architect, in writing, (1) the name, trade, and Subcontract amount for each Subcontractor, (2) the names of all persons or entities proposed as manufacturers of the products identified in the Specifications (including, without limitation, those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. Not later than five (5) days subsequent to the execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner, and the Architect, in writing, (3) copies of any and all agreements by, between and among the Contractor and each Subcontractor along with all documentation related to such agreements. The Contractor agrees that the Owner will be a third party beneficiary of each Subcontract. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. No increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed for any such substitution.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may

be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing;
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract; and
- .3 the Contractor agrees upon Owner's request to execute whatever instruments Owner may require confirming any such assignment.

Except as set forth in Section 5.4.3 hereof, when the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity and in such case the successor contractor or other entity and not the Owner shall assume the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.5 PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS OR MATERIAL SUPPLIER BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 5.5.1 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, an amount equal to the percentage of completion allowed to the Contractor, on account of such Subcontractor's work, less the percentage retained from payments to the Contractor. The Contractor shall also require each Subcontractor to make similar payments to Sub-Subcontractors. All such payments shall be paid within twenty (20) days. In the event a Subcontractor or material supplier alleges that the Contractor has failed to pay it in full, the Owner may, in addition to its other rights, set off said amounts from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

§ 5.6 PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS BY THE OWNER.

§ 5.6.1 If the Owner fails to approve an Application for Payment for a cause which the Owner and Architect determine is the fault of the Contractor, and not the fault of the particular Subcontractor, or if the Contractor fails to make payment which is properly due to a particular Subcontractor, the Owner may pay such Subcontractor directly, less the amount to be retained under its Subcontract. Any amount so paid by the Owner shall be repaid to the Owner by the Contractor in the manner set forth in Paragraph 2.4.

§ 5.6.2 The Owner shall have no obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of, any monies to any Subcontractor or material supplier. Nothing contained in Paragraph 5.6.1 shall be deemed to create any contractual relationship between the Owner and any Subcontractor or to create any rights in any Subcontractor against the Owner.

§ 5.6.3 The Contractor shall promptly advise the Owner and the Architect of any claim or demand by a Subcontractor claiming that any amount is due to such Subcontractor claiming any default by the Contractor in any of its obligations to such Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. This Project will be performed with multiple Prime Contractors as indicated in the Contract Documents. The Contractors shall be aware that schedule adjustments will be required to coordinate with the Work of their Contract with the Work of other Prime Contractors.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces including persons or entities under separate contracts, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractors completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall not be responsible for any additional costs due to delays and that, if justified, Contractor is only entitled to an extension of time as full compensation for any delay created by the Owner as set forth in Section 8.3.4 hereof.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5. The Contractor agrees to defend, indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from any claims or damages brought by a separate Contractor arising out of actions or omissions of the Contractor or his Subcontractors or suppliers in performing its Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.5 DISPUTES OR ACTIONS BETWEEN CONTRACTORS

§ 6.2.5.1 Should the Contractor, either itself or by its Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractors or their respective agents, servants, or employees, cause damage or injury to the property or Work of other Contractors or Subcontractors, or by failing to perform its Work (including, without limitation, the Work of its Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractors) with due diligence, delay any Contractor or Subcontractors, which suffer additional expense or damage as a result, the parties involved in such dispute and their respective Sureties shall settle by agreement or arbitrate said claim, dispute or action by referring same to the American Arbitration Association. Said claim, dispute or action shall be determined pursuant to the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. The Owner will not be a party to disputes or actions between Contractors, the Sureties or Subcontractors concerning such additional expense or damage. It is agreed by all parties that claims, disputes or actions between Contractors, Sureties and Subcontractors concerning the additional expense or damage will not delay completion of the Work, which shall be continued by the parties, subject to the rights hereinbefore provided. It is agreed by the parties to this Agreement (the Owner as promisee and the Contractor as promisor) that the intent of this clause is to benefit the Contractors and their Sureties on the Project and to serve as an indication of the mutual intent of the Owner and the Contractor that this clause raise such other Contractors to the status of third party beneficiaries only as to the terms and conditions of each paragraph of Article 6. The Contractor agrees that the paragraphs of Article 6 are provided as a benefit to the Contractor and, that they specifically exclude claims, disputes or actions against the Owner for delay or other damages.

§ 6.2.5.2 The Contractor agrees that all claims, disputes and other matters in question between Prime Contractors, their Sureties or Subcontractors, which arise out of, or are related to this Agreement, or the breach thereof, as provided in Subparagraph 6.2.5.1, shall be settled by agreement or resolved by arbitration, in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. This agreement to arbitrate is in consideration of the fact that all other Prime Contractors agree to this same arbitration provision, as provided in each separate Prime Contract required for the construction of this Project, and is specifically enforceable under the prevailing arbitration law. The award rendered by the arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accord with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof. The Owner shall not be a party to this arbitration.

§ 6.2.5.3 Notice of the demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other Prime Contractor(s) and with the Regional Office of the American Arbitration Association. A copy of the demand shall be filed with the Architect

and the Owner. The demand for arbitration shall be made within thirty (30) days after the claim, dispute or other matter in question has arisen. The Owner shall not be a party to the claim, dispute or other matter in question, but shall be a witness in any arbitration at the request of any party to the arbitration. The Owner will be provided with copies of all documents submitted to the arbitrator at no cost to the Owner.

§ 6.2.5.4 The Contractor hereby agrees that the Contractor's sole remedy for including, without limitation, injuries, damages or expenses resulting from disputes between Contractors, Sureties or Subcontractors will be to seek recovery from the other Contractors, Sureties or Subcontractors for the transgressions of such other Contractors, Sureties or Subcontractors. The Contractor hereby further agrees that it shall have no recourse against the Owner for the transgressions of other Contractors, Sureties or Subcontractors that result in including, without limitation, delay, acceleration, out-of-sequence Work, overtime, stacking of trades, failure to adequately clean the work areas, disputes over the scope of the Contractor's work, or disputes between Contractors, Sureties or Subcontractors regarding any other matter concerning the Project.

§ 6.2.5.5 The Contractor acknowledges that the restrictions contained in these General Conditions are reasonable and necessary in order to protect the legitimate interests of the Owner and that any violation of these General Conditions would result in irreparable injuries to the Owner and monetary damages would be inadequate to compensate the Owner for a violation of these General Conditions. Therefore, the Contractor hereby agrees that if the Contractor disregards any paragraph of these General Conditions, including, without limitation, any portion of this Article 6, and institutes or attempts to institute any proceeding (e.g., arbitration, litigation, mediation, etc.) against the Owner for including, without limitation, injuries, damages or expenses resulting from disputes between Contractors, Sureties or Subcontractors, the Owner is entitled to obtain from any court of competent jurisdiction preliminary and permanent injunctive relief to prevent the Contractor from pursuing any proceeding against the Owner and the Owner is entitled to stay any such proceeding. In the event that the Owner pursues preliminary or permanent injunctive relief to prevent the Contractor from pursuing any proceeding against the Owner or that the Owner attempts to stay any such proceeding, the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be jointly and severally liable for and shall reimburse the Owner immediately upon demand for including, without limitation, all legal fees, professional fees and all other costs associated therewith incurred by the Owner. The Owner's rights set forth in this Paragraph 6.2.5.5 shall be in addition to all other rights of the Owner granted in the Contract Documents, at law, or in equity.

§ 6.2.6 In case any direct or indirect injury is done to existing, street or underground structures, sewers, mains, or to public or private property of any kind, or to any materials or fixtures, by or because of the Work, in consequence of any act or omission on the part of the Contractor, its employees or agents, the Contractor, at its own cost and expense, except where hereinafter specified otherwise, shall restore such structures, property, or materials to a condition equal to or similar to that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, rebuilding, or otherwise as may be required by the Architect and Owner. To the extent that the Contractor fails or refuses to meet the requirements of this Paragraph and such failure and/or refusal results in the Owner incurring additional legal fees, professional fees, other cost or expenses, the Contractor shall be liable for the same.

§ 6.2.7 If the Contractor fails to restore such property or make good such damage, the Owner may, by contract or otherwise, proceed to repair, rebuild, or otherwise restore such property as may be necessary, and the cost thereof will be deducted from any money due, or to become due, the Contractor under this Contract; or the Owner may deduct from any money due the Contractor a sum sufficient to reimburse the Owner of property so damaged. If the amount owed is not sufficient to reimburse the Owner, the Contractor will pay the Owner said amount immediately upon demand.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments in the Contract Sum may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.2.3 To the extent that any Contractor makes an excessive number of Change Order requests, which excessiveness, shall be determined solely in the discretion of the Owner, the Owner shall have the authority in its sole discretion, to disregard any subsequent Change Order requests made by such Contractor on the same or similar scope of services and the Contractor's sole remedy against the Owner under this Agreement shall be pursuant to Article 15 of these General Conditions. Furthermore, to the extent the Owner incurs any legal fees, professional fees, expenses or costs (including, but not limited to, employee costs), arising out of or resulting from the Contractor making an excessive number of Change Order requests, the Contractor shall be liable for such legal fees, professional fees, expenses and costs.

§ 7.2.4 Any action(s) by the Owner, Architect and/or the Contractor other than actions taken pursuant to the procedures set forth in Paragraph 7.2.1 shall not constitute the approval of a Change Order, including, without limitation, the Owner's, and/or the Architect's execution of the Contractor's time sheets upon which the Contractor submits a Change Order request. Furthermore, to the extent the Owner incurs any legal fees, professional fees, expenses or costs (including, but not limited to, employee costs), arising out of or resulting from the Contractor's failure to follow the proper procedures for approval of a Change Order, the Contractor shall be liable for such legal fees, professional fees, expenses and costs.

§ 7.2.5 So as not to unduly delay the Project when a Contractor's Change Order request has not been approved pursuant to the procedures set forth in Paragraph 7.2.1 within thirty (30) days of the Contractor's submittal of such Change Order, or where the parties cannot agree as to the amount of compensation for a Change Order, the Contractor shall continue to perform its services and the Contractor's sole remedy against the Owner under this Agreement shall be pursuant to Article 15 of these General Conditions.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary in the Contract Documents, when a Construction Change Directive is not agreed upon by the Contractor, the Contractor shall continue to perform the change in the Work involved so as not to delay the Project and the Contractor's sole remedy against the Owner under this Agreement shall be pursuant to Article 15 of these General Conditions.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for combined office and field overhead (i.e. General Conditions and General Requirements – Division 1 of the Specification) and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1** Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2** Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3** Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4** Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work shall be submitted without mark up; and
- .5** Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.7.1.1 Labor: (As specified in Section 7.3.7.1) Labor costs shall be the certified Base Prevailing Wage Rate, plus actual fringe benefits per wage determination (bound in the Project Manual) plus FICA, SUTA, FUTA and Workmen's Compensation.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment to the extent that such Work was completed under the Construction Change Directive. For any portion of such cost that remains in dispute, the Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.3.11 In Paragraph 7.3.7, the allowance for the combined office and field overhead (i.e., General Conditions and General Requirements – Division 01 of the Specifications) and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, ten percent (10%) of the cost.
- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, five percent (5%) of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .3 For each Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's or Sub-Subcontractor's own forces, five percent (5%) of the cost.
- .4 Cost to which office and field overhead (i.e., General Conditions and General Requirements-Division 01 of the Specifications) and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Paragraph 7.3.7.
- .5 In order to facilitate checking of quotation for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including, without limitation, labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving an amount greater than or equal to Two Hundred Dollars (\$200.00) be approved without such itemization.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement. The date shall not be postponed by the failure to act of the Contractor or of persons or entities for whom the Contractor is responsible.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work. The dates listed in the Preliminary Construction Schedule, if provided, are minimum performance dates and each Contractor agrees to schedule, coordinate, and staff in accord with actual progress of the Work. Each Contractor agrees to increase manpower, increase work hours, and to increase equipment necessary to maintain the Project schedule. Such measures undertaken by each Contractor will be at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 8.2.1.1 Any Preliminary Construction Schedule, if provided, is for information purposes only and constitutes a proposed sequence of events based on standard practices.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. Each Contractor agrees to increase manpower, increase work hours, and to increase

equipment necessary to maintain the Project schedule. Such measures undertaken by the Contractor will be at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 8.2.4 It is mutually agreed by and between the parties hereto that time shall be an essential part of this Contract and that in case of the failure on the part of the Contractor to complete the Contract within the time specified and agreed upon, the Owner will be damaged thereby. Further, it is mutually agreed that the amount of said damages, including, but not limited to, expenses for inspection, superintendence and necessary traveling expenses, being difficult, if not impossible, of definite ascertainment and proof, it is hereby agreed that the reasonable amount of liquidated damages shall be in accordance with Paragraph 9.11.

§ 8.2.4.1 In addition to the liquidated damages set forth in Article 9, the Contractor agrees to pay all associated costs for the Architect to extend their Agreement to remain on the Project due to the failure of the Contractor to complete the Work within the time frame stipulated in the Project schedule. Damage to other Prime Contractors that are an extension of this clause are to be recovered pursuant to Article 6.2 of the General Conditions.

§ 8.2.4.1.1 The determination of costs will be based on the level of completion of the Work by the Contractor.

§ 8.2.4.1.1.1 Should a single Contractor fail to complete the Project within the time frame stipulated in the Project Schedule, that sole Contractor shall be responsible for all costs listed in Paragraph 8.2.4.1.

§ 8.2.4.1.1.2 Should more than one Contractor fail to complete the Project within the time frame stipulated in the Project schedule, the costs will be proportionate to the level of the completion of the Work and the value of each Contractor's Contract Sum weighed against the total Project cost of all separate Agreements.

§ 8.2.5 Application of Provisions

§ 8.2.5.1 In accordance with the requirements of Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation", the Contractor must present to the Architect a Preliminary Construction Schedule. If shift, premium time, or overtime work must be utilized to permit timely completion, it should be so noted on the Preliminary Construction Schedule. The cost of the shift, overtime or premium time is to be included in the Contractor's Bid price. The cost of all schedule submittals is the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 8.2.5.2 Bi-weekly updates to the Final Construction Schedule shall be provided by the Contractors in a format approved by the Owner and Architect.

§ 8.2.6 Progress Meetings

§ 8.2.6.1 During the construction period, the Contractor shall provide weekly to the Architect and the Owner's representative a biweekly progress update report showing progress during the previous week and any changes to accepted schedule. This will be provided in a format approved by the Owner and Architect.

§ 8.2.6.2 There will be biweekly meetings during the construction period. The Contractor must have an on-site superintendent available to attend these meetings and be responsible for interfacing with the overall planning and coordination effort. Meetings may be held more or less frequently at the discretion of the Owner and/or Architect and updates to the Final Construction Schedule may be requested more frequently than on a bi-weekly basis at the discretion of the Owner and/or Architect.

§ 8.2.7 Adherence to Schedule

§ 8.2.7.1 The Owner reserves the right to withhold monthly progress payments if the Contractor is behind schedule, unless the Contractor proves, in writing, that the delays are not the fault of the Contractor and to which the Architect agrees.

§ 8.2.7.2 The monthly progress payments will only be released after the Contractor reaches the status of completion for that month comprehended by the Project construction schedule.

§ 8.2.7.3 In the event the Owner, after consultation with the Architect, determines that the performance of the Work has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, and the Project construction schedule, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, but not limited to, working additional shifts or overtime; supplying additional manpower, equipment, and facilities; and other similar measures (referred to collectively as

"Extraordinary Measures"). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the Project construction schedule and failure to comply shall be considered as breach of the Contract Documents.

- .1 The Contractor shall not, under any circumstances, be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum in connection with Extraordinary Measures required by Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph 8.2.

§ 8.2.7.4 The Owner may exercise its rights pursuant to Paragraph 8.2 as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any completion dates set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2.8 Procurement Schedule

§ 8.2.8.1 If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall provide a Procurement Schedule within a reasonable period of time which shows items to be purchased, date of purchase, quoted dates of delivery, current estimated date of delivery, and last date of contact with the vendor. The Procurement Schedule shall be updated biweekly and presented to the Architect.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Architect, or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending litigation; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine. Where the delay arises from acts, omissions, or defaults of another Contractor or the other Contractor's, Subcontractors and suppliers, then the Contractor will be entitled no extension of time and its sole remedy will be an arbitration proceeding pursuant to Paragraph 6.2.5 of the General Conditions.

§ 8.3.1.1 No extension of Contract Time will be considered or approved if the act or occurrence constituting the basis of the request or claim is for nondelivery of materials due to any act or neglect of the Contractor, or the failure of the Contractor to employ, furnish or obtain, as necessary for the timely prosecution of the Work, shop drawings, sufficient labor, materials or equipment, or other matters which shall be within the control of the Contractor. Any delay which results due to any of the foregoing causes shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 No payment or compensation will be made to the Contractor as compensation for damages for any delays or hindrances from any cause whatsoever in the progress of the Work, notwithstanding whether such delays be avoidable or unavoidable. The Contractor's sole remedy for delays shall be an extension of Contract Time, pursuant to and only in accordance with this Paragraph 8.3. Such extension shall be a period equivalent to the time lost, day for day, by reason of any and all of the aforesaid causes. Nor will the Contractor be permitted to make any claim for acceleration or for costs or expenses associated with acceleration nor will the Contractor be permitted to make a claim for out-of-sequence work (e.g., winter protection costs). In the event that the Contractor chooses to assert such a claim for delay, acceleration or out-of-sequence work, or litigate this provision, and the Contractor fails to prevail as to its entire claim in its litigation, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner and shall reimburse the Owner for any legal fees, professional fees, costs or expenses associated with analyzing, defending or otherwise opposing any such claim or litigation.

§ 8.3.4 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for any expenses, damages, loss of profits (anticipated or otherwise) or charges of any nature whatsoever (including, but not limited to, legal fees and professional fees) which shall result because of any extension of the time of completion which shall be granted by the Owner to the Contractor or to any other Contractor employed by the Owner to perform any other portion of the Project, or which shall result because of any delay or hindrance of any nature whatsoever in the progress of the Work (e.g. winter protection costs), whether such delay or hindrance shall be avoidable or unavoidable. In the event the Contractor chooses to litigate this provision and fails to prevail as to its entire claim in its litigation, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and the Architect for any legal fees, professional fees and all other costs and expenses associated with analyzing, defending or otherwise opposing any such claim or litigation.

§ 8.3.5 The Contractor shall recognize and reasonably anticipate that as the job progresses; the Owner's representative may be making changes in and updating the construction schedules. Therefore, no claim for an increase in the Contract Sum for either acceleration, delay or out-of-sequence work will be allowed for decisions as to extensions of time pursuant to this Paragraph or for other changes in the construction schedules which may be experienced.

§ 8.3.6 No extension of Contract Time granted by the Owner shall be or shall be deemed to be a waiver by the Owner of any rights accruing to it under the General Conditions, and no extension of Contract Time granted by the Owner shall relieve or shall be deemed to relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for performance of the Work of the Contract.

§ 8.3.7 Should the Owner be prevented or enjoined from proceeding with the Project either before or after the start of construction by reason of any litigation or any other reason beyond the control of the Owner, the Contractor shall not be entitled to make or assert claims for damage by reason of said delay or for acceleration or out-of-sequence work; but time for completion of the Work will be extended to such reasonable time as the Owner and Architect may determine will compensate for time lost for such delay with such determination to be set forth in writing.

§ 8.3.8 Any delay attributable to lack of coordination or cooperation by and/or between the Contractors and the Subcontractors, will not be recognized by the Owner as a basis for any claim for increasing any Contract Sum, but shall be settled as provided in Paragraph 6.2 and its Subparagraphs of the General Conditions.

§ 8.3.9 The Contractor's sole remedy for Change Orders shall be an extension of the Contract Time pursuant to this Paragraph 8.3. Such extension of the Contract Time shall be for a period equivalent to a reasonable amount of time to perform the Change Order as the Owner and the Architect determine with such determination to be set forth in writing. Therefore, no claim by the Contractor for an increase in the Contract Sum, out-of-sequence work or for other changes in the construction schedule will be allowed by the Contractor as a result of the Contractor performing Work contained in a Change Order.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. The form of Application for Payment shall be notarized AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders. The Owner may withhold payment on disputed Construction Change Directive amounts.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.4 Payments to the Contractor will be made monthly for Work completed as of the last calendar day of the month, or during a period of one (1) calendar month ending on a day mutually agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor, provided that all requirements of the Agreement have been and are being complied with.

§ 9.3.5 Not later than the day of the month agreed to by all parties concerned, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, in quadruplicate (4), itemized Applications for Payment, supported to the extent required by the Architect by receipts or other vouchers, showing payments for materials and labor, payments to Subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers and such other evidence of the Contractor's right to payment as the Architect may direct. At least ten (10) days prior to the date established for the Contractor's submission of the Application for Payment, the Contractor shall provide an informal copy of the Application for Payment to the Architect for his review. The Architect will advise the Contractor as to whether the Application for Payment is acceptable or as to what changes shall be required.

§ 9.3.6 The sum or sums withheld by the Owner from the Contractor shall be ten percent (10%) of the amount due the Contractor until fifty percent (50%) of the Project is completed. Except as otherwise provided herein, when the Project is fifty percent (50%) complete, the amount retained by the Owner shall be reduced to five percent (5%) provided that the Architect approves the Application for Payment, the Contractor is making satisfactory progress and there is no specific cause for greater withholding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner may continue to withhold ten percent (10%) of the amount due the Contractor after the Project is fifty percent (50%) completed if the Architect provides written notification to the Owner of a specific cause for greater withholding or if the Owner determines in its sole and absolute discretion that there is a specific cause for greater withholding. A specific cause for greater withholding shall include, without limitation, the following:

- .1 The Contractor's inability to produce evidence satisfactory to the Owner evidencing payments for materials, labor and/or payments to Subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers;
- .2 The existence of a dispute between the Owner and the Contractor regarding increased costs claimed by such Contractor; or
- .3 A Contractor's failure to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications, etc.

§ 9.3.6.1 In addition to the Owner's right to determine if a specific cause for greater withholding exists under Paragraph 9.3.6, the Architect shall be entitled to determine if a specific cause for greater withholding exists under this Paragraph 9.3.6.1. The Architect shall reject the reduction in retainage if the Contractor is not making satisfactory progress in its Work or if the Architect determines that there is a specific cause for greater withholding. The Architect will consider the following items when reviewing a request for reduction in retainage and failure to meet any of the following requirements may be considered by the Architect as sufficient grounds for rejecting a reduction of retainage:

- .1 Satisfactory performance of the Work.
- .2 Satisfactory maintenance of the Project schedule.
- .3 Proper manning of the Project.
- .4 Satisfactory completion of the Work.
- .5 Satisfactory organization of the Project.
- .6 Proper organization and coordination of subcontractors.
- .7 Proper coordination with other Prime Contractors.

- .8 All defective Work has been remedied or is in the process of being remedied.
- .9 Work completed is not in contention.
- .10 Satisfactory follow through of paperwork, certified payrolls, Change Order proposals, or Construction Change Directives.

The Architect's decision to reject a reduction of retainage shall be final and binding on the Contractors.

§ 9.3.7 If a specific cause for greater withholding does not exist, sum or sums withheld by the Owner from the Contractor after the Project is fifty percent (50%) completed shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the value of completed Work based on monthly progress payment requests.

§ 9.3.7.1 In the event a dispute arises between the Owner and a Contractor, the Owner shall have the option as it deems necessary, in its sole and absolute discretion, to either continue to withhold ten percent (10%) of the amount due the Contractor or to withhold additional retainage over and above the amount already retained by the Owner in the sum of one and one-half (1.5) times the amount of any possible liability until such time as a final resolution is agreed to by all parties directly or indirectly involved, unless the Contractor causing the additional claim furnishes a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against the claim.

§ 9.3.8 The Architect shall make final inspection within ten (10) days of receipt of the Contractor's request for final inspection and Application for Final Payment. If the Work is substantially completed and all other obligations have been met, the Architect shall issue a Certificate of Completion and a final Certificate for Payment and the Owner shall make payment in full within forty-five (45) days thereafter, less only one and one-half (1.5) times such amount as is required to complete any then remaining, uncompleted, minor items, which amount shall be certified by the Architect and upon receipt by the Owner of any guarantee bonds which may be required, in accordance with the Contract Documents, to insure proper workmanship for a designated period of time. The certificate given by the Architect shall list in detail each and every uncompleted item and a reasonable cost of completion.

§ 9.3.9 Final Payment of any amount so withheld for the completion of the minor items shall be paid thirty (30) days after written notice by the Contractor or thirty (30) days after written verification of completion of said items by the Architect/Engineer, whichever is later.

§ 9.3.10 If Final Payment due the Contractor for the Owner after Final Completion of the Contract is not paid within thirty (30) days of written notice, except for amounts disputed in good faith by the Owner, then the Contractor shall be entitled to interest at a rate of two percent (2%) per annum.

§ 9.3.11 All Applications for Payment are material and therefore the representations made by figures, language and documentation are material and the Contractor understands that the Owner is relying on those representations.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Architect shall forward such notification to the Contractor no later than the date established for such progress payment to the Contractor as set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect shall not certify payment and shall withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
- .8 failure to submit Wage Certifications as required by the Department of Labor and Industry.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.5.4 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Architect with regard to any Certificate of Payment, the Contractor shall nevertheless expeditiously continue to prosecute the Work.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. Such payment by the Owner shall not constitute approval or acceptance of any item of cost in the Application for Payment. No partial payment made hereunder shall be or be construed to be final acceptance or approval of that portion of the Work to which such partial payment relates or relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations hereunder with respect thereto.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.2.1 The Contractor shall, at the request of the Owner or the Architect, prior to the submission of an Application for Payment, submit an affidavit signed by the Contractors, Subcontractors', manufacturers and/or suppliers that they have been paid for their portion of the Work from previous Applications for Payment.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted

Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Owner does not pay the Contractor within twenty-one (21) days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by a nonappealable order from a court of competent jurisdiction, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the local authority having jurisdiction has issued an approval based on Code Inspections so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.1.1 A condition precedent to Substantial Completion will be the Architect's receipt of the Contractor's notification for Substantial Completion inspection and the Architect's inspection of the Project.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.2.1 The Architect will verify the list provided by the Contractor and the Architect will, within fourteen (14) days after the receipt of the Contractor's notification for Substantial Completion, issue a list of any additional items to be completed or corrected. Should the Contractor fail to include its listing of Work that needs to be completed or corrected, the Architect will not be obligated to inspect the Project until such list is provided.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9.4 As portions of the Project are completed, and occupied, the Contractor shall ensure the continuing construction activity will not unreasonably interfere with the use, occupancy and quiet enjoyment of the completed portions thereof.

§ 9.9.5 The Contractor agrees to coordinate the Work with the Owner in order to minimize disturbance to occupied portions of the structure. In the event performances or tests are conducted in close proximity to the Work in progress, the Contractor agrees to cease all Work which may disturb the Owner's occupants at the site.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.3.1 If more than one (1) inspection for Final Completion is required, the Contractor will be billed and responsible for the professional fees and services of the Architect. Following Substantial Completion, in the event the Contractor or its Subcontractor fails to complete the list of items of the Work instructed by the Architect to be corrected or completed within the time period set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents or if no such time period is set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents, then within fourteen (14) days after the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner may: (i) exercise any available remedies to correct or complete deficient Work or retain a third party to correct or complete such Work at the cost of the defaulting Contractor; and (ii) retain and deduct from any payments or retention otherwise due to the defaulting Contractor any fees and expenses for services required to be provided by the Architect more than twenty-one (21) days after the date of Substantial Completion, and (iii) recover against the Contractor and Surety under the Performance Bond and Payment Bond, as part of its damages any and all legal fees and professional fees, jointly and severally, and all other costs and expenses incurred by the Owner in connection with the Owner's pursuit of its rights under the Performance Bond and Payment Bond, including, but not limited to, any and all legal fees, professional fees and all other costs and expenses related thereto. The Owner shall have the right to set off said amounts against any amount alleged to be due and owing to the Contractor on the base amount of the Contract.

§ 9.10.4 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§ 9.11.1 The Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall be jointly and severally liable for and shall pay the Owner the cost of expenses incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's delay in completing the Work of the Contract within the Contract Time, as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, in the amount of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) per calendar day, for each calendar day of delay until the Work is substantially complete at each phase of construction, subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents. In addition to the foregoing and without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall be jointly and severally liable for and shall pay the Owner the cost of expenses incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's delay in submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals beyond the required number of days specified for such submittals as provided in the Contract Documents as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, in the amount of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day, for each calendar day of delay until such submittal has been properly submitted as provided in the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be received from the Contractors by the earlier of the date set forth in the Contract Documents, if applicable, or within fourteen (14) days of the Notice to Proceed.

In the event the Contractor or Surety litigates the validity of this provision or the assertion of liquidated damages, the Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, shall also be liable for legal fees, professional fees, costs, other expenses and/or damages incurred by the Owner. This liquidated damages provision applies to each phase of construction. Owner's right to receive liquidated damages shall be in addition to all other rights and remedies available to the Owner at law or in equity.

§ 9.11.2 If any Contractor shall be responsible in the opinion of the Owner or the Architect, for delay in the actual time of completion of any other Contractor employed by the Owner in performance of any other portion of the Project, then the Contractor so determined to be responsible shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner all liquidated damages otherwise attributable to such other Contractor, as well as any legal fees, professional fees, or other costs or expenses incurred by the Owner.

§ 9.11.3 The Owner shall have the right to deduct the total amount of liquidated damages for which the Contractor may be liable under this Article from any payments then or thereafter due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Owner and Architect within three (3) days after the receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

§ 10.1.1 Prior to performing any Work on the Project site, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Architect its Project Safety and Health Program fully describing the Contractor's commitments for meeting its obligations to provide safe and healthy working conditions for its employees, and generally contribute and enhance safety at the Project site. The Contractor's program shall reference federal and state OSHA standards and other rules and regulations applicable to construction activities on the Project. The Contractor's Project Safety and Health Program shall include, without limitation, as a minimum, the following:

- .1 New Hire Safety and Orientation Program: Each new or reassigned employee of the Contractor shall receive a thorough safety orientation including, but not limited to, employer/employee responsibilities under federal/state OSHA regulations, ear protection in high noise level areas, respiratory protection, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), fire protection, first aid facilities, and look-out procedures on electrical equipment. Attendance at the New Hire Safety and Orientation Program meeting is required and records must be kept on file in the Contractor's office for review.
- .2 Weekly Tool Box Safety Meetings: The Contractor shall conduct Weekly Tool Box Safety Meetings to provide employees with current safety information. Attendance is required and records must be kept on file in the Contractor's office for review.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors;
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction; and
- .4 construction or operation by the Owner or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any property adjacent to the Project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor responsible.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.4.1 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary, the Contractor shall give the Owner reasonable advance notice.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed

by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If the Contractor suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of another party, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the Owner and Architect within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery otherwise such claim shall be waived. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. The Owner shall not be responsible for actions or inactions of other Contractors. Notwithstanding any provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, no applicable statute of limitations for the Owner shall be deemed to have commenced with respect to any portion of the Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, which would not be visible or apparent upon conducting a reasonable investigation and which is not discovered by the Owner. In such instances, any applicable statute of limitations shall be deemed to have commenced on the date of actual discovery by the Owner. The statute of limitations for the Contractor shall be either one (1) year commencing on the date of Substantial Completion and shall expire one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion or shall be one (1) year commencing on the date of the alleged breach and expiring one (1) year after the alleged breach, whichever is earlier.

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor shall furnish four (4) sets of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to the Owner for all materials used on the Project in accordance with government requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain one (1) set of MSDS on the Project site for periodic inspection by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with OSHA and the Hazard Communications Standard.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. Upon receiving notice of such material or substance the Owner will take necessary measures to have the material tested and/or removed as is appropriate to the condition. If any such material or substance is confirmed to cause foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons, the Contractor's sole remedy shall be to request an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Paragraph 8.3.1.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's sole negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 From signing of the Agreement until thirty (30) days after Final Payment (except as otherwise noted below), the Contractor shall at its own expense, purchase and maintain insurance in companies properly licensed to do business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and have an A- or better, or financial rating of IX or better with the A.M. Best's Company Key Rating, Guide Latest Edition and being, satisfactory to Owner and Architect, and which are licensed to practice business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. The Contractor shall obtain insurance for protection from claims under workers' compensation acts and other employee benefits acts which are applicable, claims for damages because of bodily injury, including, without limitation, death, and claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, to property which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents. Insurance shall be carried with companies which are financially responsible. If any such insurance is due to expire during the construction period, the Contractor shall not permit the coverage to lapse and shall furnish evidence of continued coverage to the Owner and the Architect for record. The minimum coverage limits set forth herein shall be subject to periodic review, and Owner reserves the right to require that the Contractor increase the minimum coverage limits if, in the reasonable opinion of Owner, the minimum coverage limits become inadequate.

§ 11.1.2.1 Workmen's Compensation including, without limitation, Occupational Disease and Employer's Liability Insurance:

- .1** Statutory Amounts and coverage as required by Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Workmen's Compensation laws.
- .2** Employer's Liability at least \$1,000,000 each accident; \$1,000,000 disease policy limits; \$1,000,000

- disease each employee.
- .3 Waiver of Subrogation in favor of Owner, when permitted by State law.

§ 11.1.2.2 Public Liability including, without limitation, coverage for direct operations, sublet work, personal and advertising injury, bodily injury, property damage with explosion, collapse, and underground hazard coverage (X, C, U) contractual liability, products and completed operations with limits not less than those stated below.

- .1 General Aggregate \$2,000,000
(Other than Products and Completed Operations)
- .2 Products and Completed Operations Aggregate \$2,000,000
- .3 Per Project Aggregate \$2,000,000
- .4 Personal and Advertising Injury \$1,000,000
- .5 Each Occurrence \$1,000,000
- .6 Products and Completed Operations Insurance shall be maintained for a minimum period of three (3) years after final payment and the Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to the Owner on an annual basis during the aforementioned period.

§ 11.1.2.3 Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance including, without limitation, coverage for owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles with limits not less than those stated below.

- .1 Bodily Injury and Property Damage Combine
Each Occurrence \$1,000,000

§ 11.1.2.4 Umbrella Excess Liability Policy written on an excess basis with minimum coverage limits not less than \$2,000,000 for each occurrence and \$2,000,000 in the aggregate which provides excess coverage over all underlying insurance policies. The Umbrella Excess Liability Policy shall include, without limitation, a follow form aggregate provision.

§ 11.1.2.5 The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Insurance, **naming the Owner, County of Berks, its elected officials, agents, and employees, and the Architect, as additional insureds for “ongoing operations” and “products and completed operations” for a period of three years after final payment under the Commercial General Liability Coverage. Coverage should be provided by ISO Endorsements CG20 10 07 04 and CG2037 07 04 or their equivalent. Contractor’s Commercial General Liability and Umbrella/Excess Policy shall be Primary to and will not require contribution from any other insurance under which the Additional Insured is a Named Insured. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable state law, all policies shall contain a Waiver of Subrogation Clause.**

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days’ prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

If this insurance is written on the Comprehensive General Liability policy form, the Certificates shall be AIA Document G705, Certificate of Insurance. If this insurance is written on a Commercial General Liability policy form, ACORD Form 25S will be acceptable.

§ 11.1.3.1 Each Contractor shall submit to the Owner within seven (7) days of the Notice of Intent to Award, an appropriate Certificate of Insurance which certifies that the Contractor is covered by insurance requirements of Article 11, Subparagraphs 11.1.2.1 through 11.1.2.5. Further, each Contractor fully understands that failure to timely submit the Certificate of Insurance shall give the Owner the option to withdraw the award, and forfeit the Bidder’s Bid Bond.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of Certificates of Insurance herein required; furnish three (3) copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending coverages or limits; and furnish three (3) copies of Certificates of Insurance at time of policy renewal indicating such renewal. The Certificates of Insurance shall set

forth evidence of all coverages required by the Contract Documents, and shall specifically certify that the coverage afforded under these policies will not be canceled, non renewed, materially changed, or the limits reduced without a minimum of thirty (30) days prior written notice, by certified mail, to the Owner. Failure to furnish the correct types of insurance on the correct forms in the correct amounts shall constitute a material breach of the conditions for award of the Agreement and the Contractor shall be deemed to be in default.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project. The Owner shall purchase builder's risk insurance for the Project, which insurance will provide coverage for the Contractor's interest in its portion of the Work completed as well as any material of the Contractor physically located on the Project site which will become a permanent part of the building. Furthermore, each Contractor shall be solely liable for paying the deductible on the Owner's builder's risk insurance for the Project for any claims relating to such Contractor's Work. The Owner's builder's risk insurance deductible will be \$5,000.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then affect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the Contractor stores work offsite, the Contractor shall provide insurance coverage for portions of the Work stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also for portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.4 The Owner and the Contractor intend that policies provided in response to these provisions shall protect all of the parties insured and provide primary and non-contributory coverage for losses and damages caused by the perils covered thereby. Accordingly, such policies shall state that in the event of payment of loss or damage, the insurer shall have no right of recovery against the parties named as insureds or additional insureds. In addition, all of the Contractor's insurance policies and the Certificates of Insurance shall state that such insurance is primary and non-contributory with respect to any other valid and collectible insurance policies.

§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. Bonds shall be obtained from a company acceptable to the Owner and authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of each Payment Bond and Performance Bond shall be equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum.

The insurance carriers from whom the Contractor has purchased bonds must be listed in the most recent U.S. Treasury Department Circular and the amount of said bonds in question must not exceed the acceptable limit therein recommended for bonds.

§ 11.4.2 The Contractor shall deliver the required Payment Bond and Performance Bond to the Owner not later than seven (7) days after receipt of Notice of Intent to Award.

§ 11.4.3 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Payment Bond and Performance Bond on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

§ 11.4.4 If a Contractor fails to deliver a Payment Bond and Performance Bond in the amounts and types required, in accordance with Paragraph 11.4.1, the Owner may declare the Contractor in default and may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive, responsible bidder and require, among other things, surrender of the Bid Bond by such Contractor. All bonds required by the Contract Documents must involve insurance providers that are licensed and authorized to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

§ 11.5 INSURANCE CARRIERS

§ 11.5.1 If any party is damaged by the failure of the other to purchase or maintain insurance required under Article 11 and so notifies the other party, then the party who failed to purchase or maintain the insurance shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.5.2 Whenever the Contractor is required under these Contract Documents to furnish insurance coverage, all policies of insurance so furnished shall be issued by an insurance company or by insurance companies licensed to do business in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor

shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.1.1 Work that is rejected or fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents that requires any review, research, recommendation, meetings or direction by the Architect, or any other consultants in order to substantiate the same or to approve remedies or alternate solutions will be subject to Paragraph 12.2.2. The Architect and any consultant will be compensated for such additional Work at the prevailing rates by the Owner, who will be entitled to back charge the responsible Contractor for such fees, as well as any legal fees, professional fees, other expenses or costs incurred. The Owner may deduct the same from any Application for Payment or any amount of retainage.

§ 12.2.2.1.2 If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.2.6 Nothing contained in this Paragraph shall decrease the responsibilities set forth in the Performance Bond.

§ 12.2.6.1 The obligations under Paragraph 12.2 shall cover any repairs and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.

§ 12.2.6.2 Upon completion of any Work under or pursuant to this Paragraph 12.2.2 and its subparagraphs, the one (1) year correction period in connection with the Work requiring correction shall be renewed and recommence.

§ 12.2.6.3 The Contractor will be responsible for any expense of the Owner incurred by said uncovering or repair including, but not limited to, legal fees, professional fees, other expenses or costs.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, without regard to principles of conflicts of law. All actions shall be settled in a non-jury trial and shall be brought in the Court of Common Pleas of Berks County, Pennsylvania.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served on the Owner if delivered in person or sent by Registered or Certified Mail to the following:

- .1 Christine M. Sadler, Esq.
Berks County Solicitor
County of Berks
County Services Center
633 Court Street, 13th Floor
Reading, PA 19601

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.4.3 In the event the Contractor should breach any obligations imposed by the Contract Documents, in addition to all other damages, losses, costs and relief, whether in law or equity, which the Owner may recover the Owner shall also be entitled to an award for any reasonable legal fees incurred in attempting to enforce or recover under the Contract Documents by reason of the Contractor's breach. The Owner's right to recover under the Contract Documents, at law or in equity shall not be restricted to the rights and remedies set forth In Article 15 of these General Conditions.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs, including, without limitation, the cost of retesting for verification of compliance if necessary, until the Architect certifies that the Work in question does comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and all such costs shall not be included in computing the Contract Sum of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor. At the Owner's option, the Owner may retain a field testing agency for this project or other testing agencies, as the Owner deems necessary, in its sole discretion.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense. At the Owner's option, the Owner may retain a separate entity to perform the additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense. Such amounts will be deducted, to the extent available, from any amount due such Contractor. If the amount due the Contractor is not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner within seven (7) days of receipt of the Owner's invoice for such legal fees, professional fees or other cost or expenses.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

Final Payment due and unpaid under the Contract Documents, except for amounts disputed in good faith by the Owner, shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate of two percent (2%) per annum.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

As between the Owner and Contractor:

- .1** Before Substantial Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;
- .2** Between Substantial Completion and Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment;
- .3** After Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any warranty provided under Section 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Section 12.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last; and
- .4** Latent Defects: Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to have caused any applicable statute of limitations to commence to run or any alleged cause of action to have accrued in the event of any latent defect not discovered until after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment. The statute of limitations shall commence to run on any alleged latent cause of action only upon actual discovery of such latent defect.

§ 13.8 INTERPRETATIONS

§ 13.8.1 Where required hereunder to effectuate the intent of the Contract Documents, masculine shall mean neuter or feminine and the singular shall mean the plural.

§ 13.8.2 The captions and headings of various Articles and Paragraphs in the Contract Documents are for

convenience only and are not to be construed as defining or limiting, in any way, the scope or intent of the provisions hereof.

§ 13.8.3 The invalidity of any covenant, restriction, condition, limitation or any other part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner the validity, enforceability or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents.

§ 13.9 EMPLOYMENT POLICIES

§ 13.9.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

§ 13.9.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; lay-off or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of nondiscrimination.

§ 13.9.1.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex or national origin.

§ 13.10 CONSTRUCTION OF THIS AGREEMENT

§ 13.10 The parties hereto acknowledge that all of them have participated in the drafting of the Contract Documents and the parties hereto expressly waive the defense of contra proferentum, i.e., that the Contract Documents or any portion of the Contract Documents may be construed against any party as the drafter thereof.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 If the Work is stopped for a period of sixty (60) consecutive days under final, nonappealable order of any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under the Contract with the Contractor, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) days written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment of all Work properly executed. In such event, the Contractor shall be entitled to payment for Work performed at the site only. This is the Contractor's sole remedy. If the Contractor challenges termination, the Contractor will forfeit its right to recover payment under this Paragraph and will be responsible for all of the Owner's costs including, but not limited to, legal fees, professional fees and other expenses and costs.

14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

- 3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract. The costs of finishing the Work shall include, but not be limited to, all reasonable legal fees, professional fees, additional title costs, insurance, additional interest because of any delay in completing the Work, and all other direct and indirect consequential and/or incidental costs incurred by the Owner by reason of the termination of the Contractor as stated herein.

§ 14.2.5 In the event of termination for cause, the Owner may assess the responsible Contractor legal fees, professional fees, costs and expenses including, but not limited to, employee time attributable to said event, and the Contractor shall immediately reimburse the Owner for the same. In the event that any Contractor fails to adhere to a contractual provision or other requirements of the Contract Documents, whether the subject provision is material or not, to the extent the Owner incurs legal fees, professional fees, costs or expenses, of any kind in the Owner's attempt to enforce such provisions, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the same. In such event, the Owner may deduct such amounts from any Application for Payment, retainage or otherwise invoice the Contractor.

§ 14.2.6 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, in the event that the Contractor abandons its Work on the Project, as determined by the Owner in its absolute discretion, and the Contractor does not resume its Work on the Project after seven (7) days prior written notice from the Owner, then the Contractor shall be deemed automatically terminated for cause and such termination for cause shall not require consultation or certification by the Architect. The Owner's rights set forth in this Paragraph 14.2.6 shall be in addition to all other rights of the Owner granted in the Contract Documents, at law, or in equity.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall:

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment from the Owner for Work performed by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any other compensation, including, without limitation, for field and office overhead or profit (e.g. expected or actual profit), termination expenses or damages.

§ 14.4.4 In the event the Owner elects to terminate the Contractor for cause, the Owner may recover against the Contractor and Surety as part of its damages any and all legal fees, professional fees, jointly and severally, including, but not limited to, architectural fees, construction management fees, legal fees, and all other costs and expenses related thereto. The Owner shall have the right to set off said amounts against any amount alleged to be due and owing to the Contractor on the base amount of the Contract. Further, should the Contractor fail to achieve Final Completion promptly, upon written recommendation by the Architect and upon notice to the Contractor and after reasonable opportunity to cure, the Owner may, for cause, terminate the Contractor, complete the Work, and recover against the Contractor or Surety, any and all amounts that the Owner incurs, including, but not limited to, any and all legal fees, professional fees and all other costs and expenses related thereto.

§ 14.4.5 In the event that the Owner declares the Contractor in default and the Contractor's Surety fails to adhere to its obligations under the Performance Bond and Payment Bond the Surety shall be liable to the Owner for any and all damages that the Owner incurs including, but not limited to, any legal fees, professional fees, or other costs or expenses incurred by the Owner in connection with the Owner's pursuit of its rights under the Performance Bond, Payment Bond and/or applicable law, including, but not limited to, the cost of all litigation, legal fees, professional fees, and all other costs and expenses.

§ 14.4.6 To the extent any Contractor sues the Owner and the Contractor does not prevail entirely in such litigation, the Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Owner's damages including, but not limited to, any and all legal fees, professional fees and all costs and expenses related thereto.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.5.3 Construction Acceleration Claims

No claim for an increase in the Contract Sum or change in the Contract Time shall be based on construction acceleration. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, or any express or implied

statements made by the parties, nor any express or implied acceptance of alterations to the Work, and no claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether or not there is in fact any such unjust enrichment, shall be the basis for any claim to an increase in the Contract Sum or change in the Contract Time.

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL AND/OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES

The Contractor waives claims against the Owner for consequential and/or incidental damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This waiver includes, but is not limited to:

- .1 Consequential damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including but not limited to, the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of actual and expected profits.
- .2 Incidental damages incurred by the Contractor including, but not limited to costs resulting from stopping the Work, removing and transporting the Contractor's property (e.g. the Contractor's equipment, supplies and materials) from the Project site, and storing the Contractor's property (e.g. the Contractor's equipment, supplies and materials) at an alternate location.

This waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential and/or incidental damages due to either the Contractor and/or the Owner's termination in accordance with Article 14.

§ 15.1.7 CLAIMS FOR ECONOMIC LOSS

The Contractor shall have no claim or right of recovery of damages against the Owner and/or the Architect for economic loss sustained, in whole or in part, by any act or omission of the Owner and/or the Architect to the extent that such act or omission constitutes a breach of contract. Specifically, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner or the Architect for economic loss based upon any tort, including, without limitation, negligence, negligent misrepresentation or any other tort-based theory of liability.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to any dispute resolution proceedings relating to any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons and the Contractor and Owner shall equally share the expense relating to the retention of such persons.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision

Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to dispute resolution process set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2.6 When a written decision of the Architect states that (1) the decision is final but subject to litigation and (2) filing of a lawsuit or a claim covered by such decision must be made by the

Contractor within thirty (30) days after the date on which the Contractor receives the final written decision, then the Contractor's failure to file suit within said thirty (30) days' period shall result in the Architect's decision becoming final and binding upon the Contractor. If the Architect renders a decision after litigation proceedings have been initiated, such decision may be entered as evidence, but shall not supersede litigation proceedings unless the decision is acceptable to all parties concerned.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.3 LITIGATION

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.5 and 15.1.6 shall be brought in the Court of Common Pleas of Berks County, Pennsylvania.

§ 15.3.2 To the extent the Contractor pursues a claim or litigation against the Owner and the Owner prevails, partially or completely, on any or all of its own claims or defenses to the Contractor's claims, leaving the Contractor with less than one hundred percent (100%) recovery, the Contractor will be liable for any and all legal fees, professional fees, costs or expenses of the Owner, as well as the true cost of any of the Owner's employees' time, associated with analyzing any claim, pursuing litigation or defending the claim or litigation. Further, to the extent any Contractor makes an excessive number of claims, which excessiveness, shall be determined solely in the discretion of the Owner, and the Owner incurs any legal fees, professional fees, expenses, costs (including, but not limited to, employee cost), the Contractor shall be liable for such fees, expenses or costs.

§ 15.3.3 In the event of a dispute between the Contractor and the Owner, to the extent that the Owner incurs any legal fees, professional fees, or other costs or expenses, the Contractor will be responsible for those amounts, which will be deducted, to the extent available, from any amount due the Contractor. If the amount due the Contractor is not sufficient to cover such cost, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner within seven (7) days of receipt of the Owner's invoice for such legal fees, professional fees, or other cost or expenses.

ARTICLE 16 STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

§ 16.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable Federal and State laws, Municipal ordinances, the School Code, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project shall apply to the Agreement throughout, and they are deemed to be included in the Agreement the same as though herein written in full.

§ 16.2 HUMAN RELATIONS ACT

§ 16.2.1 The provisions of the Pennsylvania Human Relations Act, Act 222 of October 27, 1955 P.L. 744, as amended from time to time (43 P.S. Section 951, et seq.) of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania prohibit discrimination because of race, color, religious creed, ancestry, age, sex, national origin, or non-job related handicap or disability or the use of a guide or support animal because of blindness, deafness or physical handicap, by employers, employment agencies, labor organizations, contractors and others. The Contractor shall agree to comply with the provisions of the Pennsylvania Human Relations Act, as amended from time to time, which is made part of these General Conditions as if included herein at length. The Contractor's attention is directed to the language of the Commonwealth's non-discrimination clause in 16 Pa. Code Section 49.101, et seq., as amended from time to time.

§ 16.3 PENNSYLVANIA PREVAILING WAGE ACT

§ 16.3.1 Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act (Act No. 442 of 1961, P.L. 987, amended by Act 342 of 1963, P.L. 653), and as amended from time to time (43 P.S. Section 165-1, et seq.). The Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act, the regulations thereto, and the Prevailing Minimum Wage Determination Schedule, as determined by the Secretary of Labor and Industry, which shall be paid for each craft or classification of all workers needed to perform the Contract during the anticipated term therefore in the locality in which the Work is performed, are made part of these General

Conditions.

§ 16.3.2 No person shall be employed to Work under this Contract except competent and first-class workers and mechanics. No workers shall be regarded as competent and first-class except those who are duly skilled in their respective branches of labor, and who shall be paid not less than such rates of wages and for such hours as established by the Secretary of the Department of Labor and Industry under the "Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act" (Act No. 442), effective February 1, 1962, amended by Act 342 of 1963, P.L. 653 and as amended from time to time.

§ 16.3.3 The general prevailing minimum wage rates including contributions for employee benefits as determined by the Secretary shall be paid to the workers employed in the performance of the Contract.

§ 16.3.4 The Contractor shall pay no less than the wage rates as determined in the decision of the Secretary of Labor and Industry and shall comply with the conditions of the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act approved August 15, 1961 (Act No. 442), as amended August 9, 1963 (Act No. 342 of 1963, P.L. 653, and as amended from time to time), and the Regulations issued pursuant thereto, to assure the full and proper payment of said rates.

§ 16.3.5 All workers shall be paid no less than such general prevailing minimum wage rates and such other provisions to assure payment thereof as heretofore set forth in these General Conditions.

§ 16.3.6 The Contract provisions shall apply to all Work performed on the Contract by the Contractor and to all Work performed on the Contract by all Subcontractors.

§ 16.3.7 The Contractor shall insert into each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these required provisions and such other stipulations as may be required.

§ 16.3.8 No workers shall be employed on the Project except in accordance with the classifications set forth in the decision of the Secretary. In the event that additional or different classifications are necessary, the procedure set forth in the Regulations shall be followed.

§ 16.3.9 All workers employed or working on the Project shall be paid unconditionally, regardless of whether any contractual relationship exists or the nature of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between any Contractor, Subcontractor and workers, not less than once a week without deduction or rebate, on any account, either directly or indirectly, except authorized deduction, the full amounts due at the time of payment, computed at the rates applicable to the time worked in the appropriate classification. Nothing in the Contract, the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act or the Regulations shall prohibit the payment of more than the general prevailing minimum wage rates as determined by the Secretary to any worker on the Project.

§ 16.3.10 The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall post for the entire period of construction, the wage determination decisions of the Secretary, including, without limitation, the effective date of any changes thereof, in a prominent and easily accessible place or places at the site of the Work and at such place or places used by them to pay workers their wages. The posted notice of wage rates shall contain the following information:

- .1 Name of Project.
- .2 Name of public body of which it is being constructed.
- .3 The crafts and classifications of workers listed in Secretary's general prevailing minimum wage rate determination for the particular project.
- .4 The general prevailing minimum wage rates determined for each craft and classification and the effective date of any changes.
- .5 A statement advising workers that if they have been paid less than the general prevailing minimum wage rate for the job classification or that the Contractor and/or Subcontractor are not complying with the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act or the Regulations in any manner whatsoever, they may file a protest in writing, with the Secretary, within three (3) months of the date of the occurrence, objecting to the payment to any Contractor to the extent of the amount or amounts due or to become due to them as wages for Work performed on the Project. Any workers paid less than the rate specified in the Contract shall have a civil right of action for the difference between the wage paid and the wages stipulated in the Contract, which right of action must be exercised within six (6) months from the occurrence of the event creating, such right.

§ 16.3.11 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall keep an accurate record showing the time, craft and/or classification, number of hours worked per day, and the actual hourly rate of wage paid (including employee benefits) to each worker employed by them in connection with the Project and such record must include, without limitation, any deductions from each worker. The record shall be preserved for two (2) years from the date of payment and shall be open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of the Owner and to the Secretary or the Secretary's duly authorized representatives.

§ 16.3.12 Apprentices shall be limited to such numbers as shall be in accordance with a bonafide apprenticeship program registered with and approved by the Pennsylvania Apprenticeship and Training Council and only apprentices whose training and employment are in full compliance with the provisions of the Apprenticeship and Training Act effective as of June 1, 1961 (Act No. 304, P.L. 604), the Rules and Regulations issued pursuant thereto (43 P.S. Sec. 90.1, et seq.), as amended from time to time, shall be employed on the Project. Any workers using the tools of a craft who does not qualify as an apprentice within the provisions of the Apprenticeship and Training Act shall be paid the rate predetermined for journeymen in that particular craft and/or classification.

§ 16.3.13 Wages shall be paid without any deductions except authorized deductions. Employers not parties to a Contract requiring contributions for employee benefits which the Secretary has determined to be included in the general prevailing minimum wage rate shall pay the monetary equivalent thereof directly to the workers.

§ 16.3.14 Payment of compensation to workers for Work performed on the Project on a lump sum basis, or a piece work basis, or a price certain for the completion of a certain amount of Work, or the production of a certain result, shall be deemed a violation of the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act and the Regulations, regardless of the average hourly earnings resulting therefrom.

§ 16.3.15 Each Prime Contractor and Subcontractor shall file a statement each week and a final statement at the conclusion of the Work on the Project with the Owner, under oath, and in form, satisfactory to the Secretary, certifying that all workers have been paid wages in strict conformity with the provisions of the Contract as prescribed in the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act, and the Regulations thereto, or if any wages remain unpaid to set forth the amount of wages due and owing to each worker respectively.

§ 16.4 CITIZENS

§ 16.4.1 Only citizens of the United States of America shall be employed, in any capacity, in the performance of any Work under the Contract; provided, however, that apprentices to a trade or profession who may be under twenty-one (21) years of age shall not be subject to the foregoing restriction.

§ 16.5 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

§ 16.5.1 The Contractor shall be fully informed of and shall comply with all local, state and federal regulations for construction as amended to date, as the rules and regulations in detail apply for the Work under the Contract. All applicable rules and regulations of governing bodies are hereby made a part of these General Conditions by reference, as if written out in full within.

§ 16.6 STEEL PRODUCTS PROCUREMENT ACT

§ 16.6.1 In accordance with Act 3 of the 1978 General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, (March 3, 1978 P.L. 6), as amended from time to time (73 P.S. Section 1881, et seq.), every public agency shall require that every Contract Document for the construction, reconstruction, alteration, repair, improvement or maintenance of public works contain a provision that, if any steel products are to be used or supplied in the performance of the Contract, only those steel products produced in the United States, as herein defined, shall be used or supplied in the performance of the Contract or any Subcontractors thereunder.

§ 16.6.2 "Public Works" are defined as any structure, building, highway, waterway, street, bridge, transit system, airport or other betterment, work or improvement whether of a permanent or temporary nature and whether for governmental or proprietary use. This term includes, but is not limited to, any railway, street railway, subway, elevated and monorail passenger or passenger and rail rolling stock, self-propped cars, gallery cars, locomotives, passenger buses, wires, poles and equipment for electrification of a transit system, rails, tracks, roadbeds, guideways, elevated structures, buildings, stations, terminals, docks, shelters and repairs to any of the foregoing.

§ 16.6.3 "Steel products" are defined as products rolled, formed, shaped, drawn, extruded, forged, cast, fabricated or otherwise similarly processed, or processed by a combination of two (2) or more of such operations, from steel made

in the United States by the open hearth, basic oxygen, electric furnace, Bessemer or other steel making process and shall include cast iron products, machinery and equipment listed in United States Department of Commerce Standard Industrial Classification 25 (furniture and fixture), 35 (machinery, except electrical) and 37 (transportation equipment) and made of, fabricated from, or containing steel components. If a product contains both foreign and United States steel, such product shall be determined to be a United States steel product only if at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the cost of the articles, materials and supplies have been mined, produced or manufactured, as the case may be, in the United States. Transportation equipment shall be determined to be a United States steel product if it complies with Section 165 of Public Law 97-424 (96 Stat. 2136).

§ 16.6.4 "United States" are defined as the United States of America and include all territory, continental or insular, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

§ 16.6.5 In accordance with Act 161 of 1982 (June 18, 1982 P.L. 556) cast iron products shall also be included and produced in the United States. Act 144 of 1984 (July 9, 1984 P.L. 674) further defines "steel products" to include machinery and equipment. Act 142 of 1980 (Oct. 5, 1980 P.L. 693), Act 161 of 1982 and Act 141 of 1984 provide clarifications and penalties and the Contractor shall abide by these Acts, as amended from time to time.

§ 16.7 ANTI-POLLUTION LEGISLATION

§ 16.7.1 62 Pa. C.S.A. Section 3301 requires that Bidders on construction contracts, for the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania be advised that there are provisions of Federal and State statutes, rules and regulations dealing with the prevention of environmental pollution and the preservation of public natural resources that affect the Project on which Bids are being received.

§ 16.7.2 The Bidder shall become thoroughly acquainted with the terms of the listed statutes, rules and regulations, including, but not limited to, Flood Plain Management Act (32 P.S. Section 679.101, et seq.), Water Well Drillers License Act (32 P.S. Section 645.1, et seq.), Pennsylvania Scenic Rivers Act (32 P.S. Section 820.21, et seq.), Dam Safety and Encroachment Act (32 P.S. Sec. 693.1, et seq.), Bluff Recession and Setback Act (32 P.S. Section 5201, et seq.), Storm Water Management Act (32 P.S. Section 680, et seq.), Pennsylvania Sewage Facilities Act (35 P.S. Section 750.1, et seq.), Pennsylvania Solid Waste Management Act (35 P.S. Section 6018.101, et seq.), Pennsylvania Safe Drinking Water Act (35 P.S. Section 721.1, et seq.), the Clean Streams Law (35 P.S. Section 691.901 et seq. and 35 P.S. Section 691.1 et. seq.), Air Pollution Control Act (35 P.S. Section 4001, et seq.), Pennsylvania Historic Preservation Act (37 Pa. C.S.A. Section 501, et seq.), Pennsylvania Hazardous Sites Clean Up Act (35 P.S. Section 6020.101, et seq.), Pennsylvania Storage Tank and Spill Prevention Act (35 P.S. Sec. 6021.101, et seq.), Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. Sections 9601-9675) as amended, including, but not limited to, the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (P.L. 99-499), Federal Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 6901-6992), Federal Clean Air Act (Air Pollution Act) (42 U.S.C. Sections 7401-7642), Federal Safe Drinking Water Act (See Public Health Service Act Sections 1401-1451) (42 U.S.C. Sections 300f-300j-11), Wild and Scenic River Act (P.L. 90-542), Endangered Species Conservation Act of 1969 (P.L. 89-669), Endangered Species Conservation Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. Sections 1531-1544), Federal Clean Water Act of 1977 (P.L. 95-217), Rivers and Harbor Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-611), Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. Sections 136-136y), Toxic Substance Control Act (15 U.S.C. Sections 2601-2692), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. Sections 6901-6991), Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (16 U.S.C. Sections 3951-3956), Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. Sections 1451-1464), Community Environmental Response Facilitation Act (42 U.S.C. Section 9620), Emergency Planning and Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. Sections 11001-11050), Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. Sections 791-798), Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. Sections 4371-4375), Federal Facility Compliance Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. Section 6901), Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. Sections 1701-1784), Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. Sections 1251-1387), Geothermal Energy Research, Development, and Demonstration Act of 1974 (30 U.S.C. Sections 1101-1164), Global Climate Protection Act of 1987 (15 U.S.C. Section 2901 note), Hazardous Substance Response Revenue Act of 1980 (see 26 U.S.C. Sections 4611, 4612, 4661, 4662), Lead-Based Paint Exposure Reduction Act (15 U.S.C. Sections 2681-2692), Lead Contamination Control Act of 1988 (42 U.S.C. Sections 300j-21 to 300j-25), Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 2021b-2021d), National Climate Program Act (15 U.S.C. Sections 2901-2908), National Contaminated Sediment Assessment and Management Act (33 U.S.C. Section 1271 note), National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. Sections 4321-4370b), National Ocean Pollution Planning Act of 1978 (33 U.S.C. Sections 1701-1709), Noise Control Act of 1972 (42 U.S.C. Sections 4901-4918), Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (33 U.S.C. Sections 2701-2761), Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. Sections 13101-13109), Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 300f-

300j-11), Renewable Resources Extension Act of 1978 (16 U.S.C. Sections 1671-1676), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. Sections 6901-6991), Soil and Water Resources Conservation Act of 1977 (16 U.S.C. Sections 2001-2009), Water Resources Research Act of 1984 (42 U.S.C. Sections 10301-10309), Wood Residue Utilization Act of 1980 (16 U.S.C. Sections 1681-1687), Pennsylvania Worker and Community Right-to-Know Act (35 P.S. Section 7301, et seq.), Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986 (see Toxic Substances Control Act Sections 201-214) (15 U.S.C. Sections 2651-2654), Delaware River Basin Compact (32 P.S. Section 815.101, et seq.), Brandywine River Valley Compact (32 P.S. Section 818, et seq.), Wheeling Creek Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention District Compact (32 P.S. Section 819, et seq.), Susquehanna River Basin Compact (32 P.S. Section 820.1, et seq.), Chesapeake Bay Commission Agreement (32 P.S. Section 820.11, et seq.), Land and Water Conservation and Reclamation Act (32 P.S. Section 5101, et seq.), Wild Resource Conservation Act (32 P.S. Section 5301, et seq.), Cave Protection Act (32 P.S. Section 5601, et seq.), Rails to Trails Act (32 P.S. Section 5611, et seq.), Phosphate Detergent Act (35 P.S. Section 722.1, et seq.), Plumbing System Lead Ban and Notification Act (35 P.S. Section 723.1, et seq.), Publicly Owned Treatment Works Penalty Law (35 P.S. Section 752.1, et seq.), Pennsylvania Solid Waste-Resources Recovery Act (35 P.S. Section 755.1, et seq.), Sewage System Cleaner Control Act (35 P.S. Section 770.01, et seq.), Hazardous Material Emergency Planning and Response Act (35 P.S. Section 6022.101, et seq.), Oil Spill Responder Liability Act (35 P.S. Section 6023.1, et seq.), Land Recycling and Environmental Remediation Standards Act (35 P.S. Section 6026.101, et seq.), Radiation Protection Act (35 P.S. Section 7110.101, et seq.), Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Act (35 P.S. Section 7130.101, et seq.), Pennsylvania Municipalities Planning Code (53 P.S. Section 10101, et seq.), regulations, ordinances, and other actions pursuant to the foregoing, regulations pertaining to Pennsylvania Erosion and Sediment Control, and so on. No separate or additional payment will be made for such compliance. In the event that the listed statutes, rules and regulations are amended, or if new statutes, rules or regulations become effective, after date of receipt of Bids, upon receipt of documentation which causes the Contractor to perform additional Work, the Owner may issue a Change Order setting forth the additional Work that must be undertaken and such additional Work shall be undertaken at no additional cost to the Owner. It is also the responsibility of the Contractor to determine what local ordinances, if any, will affect their portion of the Work. The Contractor shall check for any County, City, Borough or Township rules or regulations applicable to the area in which the Project is being constructed and, in addition, for any rules or regulations of other organizations having jurisdiction, including, without limitation, chambers of commerce, planning commissions, industries or utility companies who have jurisdiction over lands which the Contractor occupies. Any costs of compliance with local controls shall be included in the prices bid, even though documents of such local controlling agencies are not listed herein.

§ 16.8 EROSION CONTROL.

§ 16.8.1 Contractors performing excavation work shall comply with all rules and regulations of Chapter 102, Title 25 of Pennsylvania Soils Erosion and Sedimentation Control (25 Pa. Code Section 102.1, et seq.). Prior to any grading, the Contractor shall be responsible to obtain approval from the Department of Environmental Protection for an approved sedimentation and erosion control site plan and shall perform all necessary site work in accordance with said plan. The plan shall be available at the site at all times. Contractors performing excavation work shall maintain all devices as required to control erosion caused by storing water and preventing dust and particles from being distributed off site.

§ 16.8.2 Site Excavation: The Contractor shall:

- .1** request the location and type of facility owner lines at the Project site by notifying the facility owner through the one call system as defined in 73 P.S. § 176. Notification shall be not less than three (3) business days nor more than ten (10) business days in advance of beginning excavation or demolition work. No work shall begin earlier than the scheduled excavation date which shall be on or after the third business day after notification. The scheduled excavation date shall exclude the date upon which notification was received by the one call system and notification received on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday, which shall be processed on the following business day. In the case of a complex project as defined in 73 P.S. § 176, notification shall not be less than ten (10) business days in advance of the beginning of excavation or demolition work.
- .2** provide the one call system with specific information to identify the Project site so that facility owners might provide indications of their lines.
- .3** take reasonable steps to work with facility owners including, without limitation, scheduling and conducting a preconstruction meeting, so that the Contractor may locate the facilities at a time reasonably in advance of the actual start of excavation or demolition work for each phase of the Work if the Project is a complex project as defined in 73 P.S. § 176 or if an excavation Contractor intends to perform work at multiple sites or over a large area. After commencement of excavation or

demolition work, the excavation Contractor shall be responsible for protecting and preserving the staking, marking or other designation until no longer required for proper and safe excavation or demolition work at or near the underground facility, or by contacting the one call system to request that the facilities be marked again in the event that the previous markings have been compromised or eliminated.

- .4 comply with the requirements established by the one call system as determined by the board of directors regarding the maximum area that a notification may cover.
- .5 inform each operator employed by the excavation Contractor at the Project site of the information received with respect to location and type of underground installations and any other information required by 73 P.S. § 176, et. seq.
- .6 report immediately to the Owner and the Architect, any break or leak on its lines or any dent, gouge, groove or other damage to such lines, to their coating or cathodic protection, made or discovered in the course of the excavation or demolition work.
- .7 immediately notify 911 and the facility owner if the damage results in the escape of any flammable, toxic or corrosive gas or liquid which endangers life, health or property.
- .8 assist a facility owner in determining involvement of a facility owner's lines by disclosing additional available information requested by the facility owner, including, without limitation, dimensions and the direction of proposed excavations.
- .9 re-notify the one call system unless other arrangements have been made directly with the facility owners involved at the Project site if the excavation Contractor removes its equipment and vacates the Project site for more than two (2) business days.
- .10 submit an incident report to the Department of Labor and Industry of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania not more than ten (10) business days after striking or otherwise damaging a facility owner's line during excavation or demolition activities that resulted in personal injury or property damage to parties other than the affected excavation Contractor or facility owner.
- .11 comply with all requests for information by the Department of Labor and Industry of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania relating to such Department of Labor and Industry's enforcement authority under the 73 P.S. § 176, et. seq. within thirty (30) days of the receipt of the request.
- .12 ensure the accuracy of the information provided to the one call system pursuant to 73 P.S. § 176, et. seq.
- .13 become thoroughly acquainted with and comply with all other terms and conditions specified in 73 P.S. § 176, et. seq., as amended from time to time including, without limitation, the Contractor shall pay all applicable fees.
- .14 complete the site excavation in full compliance with all applicable standards, codes, laws, ordinances, regulations and/or requirements of any applicable State, Federal or governmental agency.

§ 16.9 DISCRIMINATION

§ 16.9.1 Each Contract entered into by a governmental agency for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work shall contain the following provisions by which the Contractor agrees:

- .1 In the hiring of any employees for the manufacturer of supplies, performance of the Work, or any other activity required under the Contract or any subcontract, the Contractor, Subcontractor, or any person acting on behalf of the Contractor or Subcontractor shall not, by reason of gender, race, creed, or color, discriminate against any citizen of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania who is qualified and available to perform the Work to which the employment relates. (62 Pa. C.S.A. Section 3701).
- .2 Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor nor any person on their behalf shall in any manner discriminate against or intimidate any employee involved in the manufacturer of supplies, the performance of Work, or any other activity required under the Contract on account of gender, race, creed, or color. (62 Pa. C.S.A. Section 3701).
- .3 Contractors and Subcontractors shall establish and maintain a written sexual harassment policy and shall inform their employees of the policy. The policy must contain a notice that sexual harassment will not be tolerated and employees who practice it will be disciplined.
- .4 Contractors shall not discriminate by reason of gender, race, creed, or color against any Subcontractor or supplier who is qualified to perform the Work to which the Contracts relates.
- .5 Contractors and each Subcontractor shall furnish necessary employment documents and records to and permit access to their books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Bureau of Contract Administration and Business Development, for purposes of investigation, to ascertain

compliance with provisions of this Paragraph. If the Contractor or any Subcontractor does not possess documents or records reflecting the necessary information requested, the Contractor or Subcontractor shall furnish such information on reporting forms supplied by the contracting agency or the Bureau of Contract Administration and Business Development.

- .6 The Contractor shall include, without limitation, the provisions of this Paragraph in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding, upon each Subcontractor.
- .7 The Commonwealth of Pennsylvania may cancel or terminate the Contract and all money due or to become due under the Contract may be forfeited for a violation of the terms and conditions of this Paragraph. In addition, the agency may proceed with debarment or suspension and may place the Contractor in the contractor responsibility file.

§ 16.10 PENNSYLVANIA UNIFORM CONSTRUCTION CODE

§ 16.10.1 Contractors shall comply with all requirements of the Pennsylvania Uniform Construction Code, 35 P.S. § 7210.301 – 7210.304, as amended by S.B. 1139, Session of 2004, as further amended from time to time.

§ 16.11 RIGHT-TO-KNOW LAW

§ 16.11.1 Contractors shall comply with all requirements of Pennsylvania's Right-To-Know Law, 65 P.S. § 67.101, et seq., and as amended from time to time. Contractors shall provide all information regarding the composition of all materials and products used or installed as part of this Work when required.

§ 16.12 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY PROVISIONS

§ 16.12.1 The Contractor certifies, for itself and all its Subcontractors, that as of the date of its execution of this Bid/Contract, that neither the Contractor, nor any Subcontractors, nor any suppliers are under suspension or debarment by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania or any governmental entity, instrumentality, or authority and, if the Contractor cannot so certify, then it agrees to submit, along with its Bid, a written explanation of why such certification cannot be made.

§ 16.12.2 The Contractor also certifies, that as of the date of its execution of its Bid and the Contract, it has no tax liabilities or Commonwealth of Pennsylvania obligations.

§ 16.12.3 The Contractor's obligations pursuant to these provisions are ongoing from and after the effective date of the Contract through the termination date thereof. Accordingly, the Contractor shall have an obligation to inform the Owner if, at any time during the term of the Contract, it becomes delinquent in the payment of taxes, or other Commonwealth of Pennsylvania obligations, or if it or any of its Subcontractors are suspended or debarred by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, the federal government, or any other state or governmental entity. Such notification shall be made within fifteen (15) days of the date of suspension or debarment.

§ 16.12.4 The failure of the Contractor to notify the Owner of its suspension or debarment by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, any other state, or the federal government shall constitute an event of default of the Contract with the Owner.

§ 16.12.5 The Contractor agrees to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable costs of investigation incurred by the Owner for investigations of the Contractor's compliance with the terms of this or any other agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. Such costs shall include, but shall not be limited to, salaries of investigators, including, without limitation, overtime, travel and lodging expenses, legal fees, professional fees, architect fees, construction management fees, expert witness fees, documentary fees and all other costs and expenses related thereto.

§ 16.12.6 The Contractor may obtain a current list of suspended and debarred Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Contractors by either searching the internet at <http://www.dgs.state.pa.us/> or contacting the:

Department of General Services
Office of Chief Counsel
603 North Office Building
Harrisburg, PA 17125
Telephone No.: 717-787-6472
FAX No.: 717-787-9138

§ 16.12.7 The Contractor shall execute a Waiver of Liens in the form included in the Contract Documents.

§ 16.12.8 The Contractor hereby waives any rights that the Contractor has or may have under the Pennsylvania Prompt Pay Act, 62 Pa.C.S.A. § 3931, et seq. as amended from time to time.

§ 16.12.9 The Contractor hereby agrees to comply with all applicable Federal and State laws, including, without limitation, all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of any authorities having jurisdiction over the Project which apply to Asbestos, including, without limitation, any such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations set forth in the General Requirements. Furthermore, such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations are deemed to be included in the Contract Documents the same as though herein written in full.



**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project Name:	Berks Heim Boiler Project
Awarding Agency:	County of Berks
Contract Award Date:	3/19/2020
Serial Number:	20-00565
Project Classification:	Building/Heavy
Determination Date:	1/22/2020
Assigned Field Office:	Scranton
Field Office Phone Number:	(570)963-4577
Toll Free Phone Number:	(877)214-3962
Project County:	Berks County

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Building	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Asbestos & Insulation Workers	6/26/2017		\$32.00	\$26.51	\$58.51
Asbestos & Insulation Workers	7/2/2018		\$32.80	\$26.76	\$59.56
Asbestos & Insulation Workers	7/2/2019		\$33.80	\$27.26	\$61.06
Asbestos & Insulation Workers	7/2/2020		\$32.80	\$30.01	\$62.81
Boilermaker (Commercial, Institutional, and Minor Repair Work)	3/1/2017		\$28.52	\$18.22	\$46.74
Boilermaker (Commercial, Institutional, and Minor Repair Work)	3/1/2018		\$29.52	\$18.22	\$47.74
Boilermaker (Commercial, Institutional, and Minor Repair Work)	1/1/2019		\$29.26	\$18.48	\$47.74
Boilermakers	1/1/2018		\$46.26	\$33.36	\$79.62
Boilermakers	3/1/2018		\$45.89	\$33.73	\$79.62
Boilermakers	1/1/2019		\$45.51	\$34.11	\$79.62
Boilermakers	8/1/2019		\$47.21	\$34.11	\$81.32
Bricklayer (Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker, Cement Mason, Plasterer, Tile Setter)	5/1/2018		\$29.40	\$20.35	\$49.75
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2017		\$34.11	\$15.19	\$49.30
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2018		\$34.53	\$15.57	\$50.10
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2019		\$35.04	\$15.96	\$51.00
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2020		\$35.64	\$16.36	\$52.00
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2021		\$36.33	\$16.77	\$53.10
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2017		\$30.05	\$16.05	\$46.10
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2018		\$29.53	\$16.20	\$45.73
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2019		\$30.18	\$16.65	\$46.83
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2020		\$30.88	\$17.10	\$47.98
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2021		\$31.77	\$17.41	\$49.18
Cement Finishers	5/1/2017		\$35.87	\$12.93	\$48.80
Cement Masons	5/1/2019		\$31.00	\$22.68	\$53.68
Cement Masons	5/1/2019		\$30.30	\$20.40	\$50.70
DockBuilder/Pile Drivers (Building, Heavy & Highway)	5/1/2018		\$43.45	\$34.47	\$77.92
Dockbuilder/Piledriver (Building, Heavy, Highway)	11/1/2017		\$43.45	\$33.22	\$76.67
Dockbuilder/Piledriver (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2018		\$44.70	\$33.22	\$77.92
Drywall Finisher	5/1/2017		\$27.81	\$18.17	\$45.98
Drywall Finisher	5/1/2019		\$28.58	\$19.64	\$48.22
Electricians	9/1/2017		\$34.77	\$21.77	\$56.54
Electricians	9/1/2018		\$36.02	\$22.51	\$58.53
Electricians	9/1/2019	8/31/2020	\$36.77	\$23.53	\$60.30
Electricians	9/1/2020		\$38.27	\$23.60	\$61.87
Elevator Constructor	1/1/2018		\$47.48	\$33.00	\$80.48

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Building	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Floor Coverer	5/1/2019		\$31.54	\$17.89	\$49.43
Floor Coverer	5/1/2020		\$32.66	\$17.89	\$50.55
Floor Layer	5/1/2017		\$30.80	\$16.71	\$47.51
Glazier	5/1/2017		\$34.69	\$18.05	\$52.74
Glazier	5/1/2018		\$35.69	\$18.35	\$54.04
Glazier	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$35.53	\$20.06	\$55.59
Glazier	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$35.53	\$21.51	\$57.04
Glazier	5/1/2021		\$35.53	\$22.86	\$58.39
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2017		\$31.33	\$28.42	\$59.75
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2018		\$32.53	\$28.42	\$60.95
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2019		\$32.76	\$29.88	\$62.64
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$21.57	\$15.04	\$36.61
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$22.07	\$15.59	\$37.66
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$23.02	\$15.92	\$38.94
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2020		\$22.07	\$17.92	\$39.99
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$23.57	\$15.04	\$38.61
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$24.07	\$15.59	\$39.66
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$25.02	\$15.92	\$40.94
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2020		\$24.07	\$17.92	\$41.99
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$25.57	\$15.58	\$41.15
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$25.82	\$15.84	\$41.66
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$26.87	\$15.94	\$42.81
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$26.77	\$15.58	\$42.35
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$27.32	\$15.84	\$43.16
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$28.37	\$15.94	\$44.31
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$27.27	\$15.58	\$42.85
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$27.82	\$15.84	\$43.66
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$28.87	\$15.94	\$44.81
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$22.92	\$15.04	\$37.96
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$23.42	\$15.59	\$39.01
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$24.37	\$15.92	\$40.29
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2020		\$24.37	\$16.97	\$41.34
Marble Mason	5/1/2017		\$30.14	\$14.75	\$44.89
Marble Mason	5/1/2018		\$30.76	\$15.13	\$45.89
Marble Mason	5/1/2019		\$31.37	\$15.52	\$46.89
Marble Mason	5/1/2020		\$31.97	\$15.92	\$47.89
Marble Mason	5/1/2021		\$32.56	\$16.33	\$48.89
Millwright	7/1/2017		\$36.49	\$18.93	\$55.42
Millwright	5/1/2018		\$37.84	\$19.64	\$57.48
Millwright	5/1/2019		\$39.14	\$20.08	\$59.22
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.24	\$24.58	\$59.82
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$36.78	\$25.03	\$61.81

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Building	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.78	\$27.03	\$63.81
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$38.32	\$27.49	\$65.81
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$39.87	\$27.94	\$67.81
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$37.49	\$25.23	\$62.72
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$39.03	\$25.69	\$64.72
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$39.03	\$27.69	\$66.72
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$40.57	\$28.15	\$68.72
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$42.12	\$28.60	\$70.72
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.96	\$24.49	\$59.45
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$36.50	\$24.95	\$61.45
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.50	\$26.94	\$63.44
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$38.05	\$27.39	\$65.44
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$39.59	\$27.85	\$67.44
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$37.21	\$25.16	\$62.37
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$38.75	\$25.61	\$64.36
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$38.75	\$27.61	\$66.36
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$40.30	\$28.06	\$68.36
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$41.84	\$28.52	\$70.36
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$32.23	\$23.68	\$55.91
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$33.78	\$24.12	\$57.90
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$33.78	\$26.13	\$59.91
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$35.32	\$26.59	\$61.91
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$36.87	\$27.04	\$63.91
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.33	\$22.12	\$52.45
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.63	\$23.80	\$56.43
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.63	\$25.81	\$58.44
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$34.18	\$26.26	\$60.44
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$35.72	\$26.72	\$62.44
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$29.87	\$21.99	\$51.86
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.18	\$23.69	\$55.87
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.19	\$25.67	\$57.86
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$33.73	\$26.13	\$59.86
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$35.27	\$26.59	\$61.86
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$29.00	\$21.72	\$50.72
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$31.31	\$23.41	\$54.72
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$31.31	\$25.41	\$56.72
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$32.86	\$25.86	\$58.72
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$34.40	\$26.32	\$60.72
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$42.44	\$28.13	\$70.57
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$44.29	\$28.68	\$72.97
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$44.60	\$30.77	\$75.37
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$46.46	\$31.31	\$77.77
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$48.31	\$31.86	\$80.17
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$42.09	\$28.03	\$70.12

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Building	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$43.95	\$28.58	\$72.53
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$44.26	\$30.66	\$74.92
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$46.11	\$31.21	\$77.32
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$47.96	\$31.77	\$79.73
Painters Class 1 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$27.25	\$18.17	\$45.42
Painters Class 1 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$28.31	\$19.77	\$48.08
Painters Class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.15	\$18.17	\$48.32
Painters Class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$31.21	\$19.78	\$50.99
Painters Class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$36.25	\$18.17	\$54.42
Plasterers (Use Cement Masons)	5/1/2018		\$29.00	\$21.30	\$50.30
Plasterers	5/1/2017		\$24.23	\$21.38	\$45.61
Plasterers	5/1/2019		\$26.73	\$20.63	\$47.36
Plasterers	5/1/2019		\$32.08	\$21.86	\$53.94
plumber	5/1/2019		\$45.92	\$31.72	\$77.64
Plumbers	5/1/2017		\$44.39	\$30.60	\$74.99
Roofers (Composition)	5/1/2017		\$36.15	\$30.22	\$66.37
Roofers (Composition)	5/1/2018		\$37.15	\$31.27	\$68.42
Roofers (Composition)	5/1/2019		\$38.35	\$31.80	\$70.15
Roofers (Shingle)	5/1/2016		\$25.70	\$19.17	\$44.87
Roofers (Shingle)	5/1/2019		\$28.50	\$20.87	\$49.37
Roofers (Slate & Tile)	5/1/2016		\$28.70	\$19.17	\$47.87
Roofers (Slate & Tile)	5/1/2018		\$30.50	\$20.37	\$50.87
Roofers (Slate & Tile)	5/1/2019		\$31.50	\$20.87	\$52.37
Sheet Metal Workers	6/1/2016		\$33.60	\$33.43	\$67.03
Sheet Metal Workers	6/1/2017		\$33.98	\$35.40	\$69.38
Sheet Metal Workers	6/1/2018		\$34.78	\$36.45	\$71.23
Sheet Metal Workers	6/1/2019		\$36.08	\$37.65	\$73.73
Sprinklerfitters	4/1/2017		\$37.40	\$21.74	\$59.14
Sprinklerfitters	4/1/2018		\$38.80	\$22.74	\$61.54
Steamfitters	5/1/2017		\$46.99	\$32.67	\$79.66
Steamfitters	5/1/2019		\$49.93	\$35.82	\$85.75
Terrazzo Finisher	5/1/2017		\$31.64	\$15.62	\$47.26
Terrazzo Finisher	5/1/2018		\$32.35	\$15.91	\$48.26
Terrazzo Finisher	5/1/2019		\$33.04	\$16.22	\$49.26
Terrazzo Setter	5/1/2017		\$30.63	\$18.85	\$49.48
Terrazzo Setter	5/1/2018		\$31.23	\$19.25	\$50.48
Terrazzo Setter	5/1/2019		\$31.81	\$19.67	\$51.48
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2017		\$26.89	\$13.86	\$40.75
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2018		\$27.60	\$14.15	\$41.75
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2019		\$28.29	\$14.46	\$42.75
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2020		\$28.96	\$14.79	\$43.75
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2021		\$29.61	\$15.14	\$44.75
Tile Setter	5/1/2017		\$30.14	\$14.75	\$44.89
Tile Setter	5/1/2018		\$30.76	\$15.13	\$45.89

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Building	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Tile Setter	5/1/2019		\$31.37	\$15.52	\$46.89
Tile Setter	5/1/2020		\$31.97	\$15.92	\$47.89
Tile Setter	5/1/2021		\$32.56	\$16.33	\$48.89
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.47	\$0.00	\$34.47
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.32	\$0.00	\$35.32
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.12	\$0.00	\$36.12
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.54	\$0.00	\$34.54
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.39	\$0.00	\$35.39
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.19	\$0.00	\$36.19
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.03	\$0.00	\$35.03
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.88	\$0.00	\$35.88
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.68	\$0.00	\$36.68
Window Film / Tint Installer	6/1/2019		\$24.52	\$12.08	\$36.60

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Heavy/Highway	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Carpenter - Chief of Party (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$36.88	\$15.49	\$52.37
Carpenter - Chief of Party (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$39.12	\$15.49	\$54.61
Carpenter - Chief of Party (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2021		\$41.42	\$15.49	\$56.91
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2016		\$27.12	\$13.83	\$40.95
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$32.07	\$15.49	\$47.56
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$34.02	\$15.49	\$49.51
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2021		\$36.02	\$15.49	\$51.51
Carpenter - Rodman I (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2016		\$21.09	\$13.83	\$34.92
Carpenter - Rodman I (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$25.66	\$12.39	\$38.05
Carpenter - Rodman I (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$27.22	\$12.39	\$39.61
Carpenter - Rodman I (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2021		\$28.82	\$12.39	\$41.21
Carpenter - Rodman II (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2016		\$18.69	\$13.83	\$32.52
Carpenter	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$32.07	\$15.49	\$47.56
Carpenter	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$34.02	\$15.49	\$49.51
Carpenter	5/1/2021		\$36.02	\$15.49	\$51.51
Carpenters	6/1/2017		\$30.92	\$14.14	\$45.06
Cement Finishers	1/1/2017		\$27.70	\$20.20	\$47.90
Electric Lineman	5/29/2017		\$44.22	\$23.94	\$68.16
Electric Lineman	5/28/2018		\$45.25	\$24.94	\$70.19
Electric Lineman	5/27/2019		\$46.32	\$25.97	\$72.29
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2017		\$31.33	\$28.42	\$59.75
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2018		\$32.53	\$28.42	\$60.95
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2019		\$32.76	\$29.88	\$62.64
Iron Workers	7/1/2106		\$31.95	\$27.65	\$59.60
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$19.81	\$15.79	\$35.60
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$20.36	\$16.29	\$36.65
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$20.96	\$16.79	\$37.75
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$21.61	\$17.29	\$38.90
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$26.43	\$15.79	\$42.22
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$26.98	\$16.29	\$43.27
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$27.58	\$16.79	\$44.37
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$28.23	\$17.29	\$45.52
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$23.42	\$15.79	\$39.21
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$23.97	\$16.29	\$40.26
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$24.57	\$16.79	\$41.36
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$25.22	\$17.29	\$42.51
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$23.77	\$15.79	\$39.56
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$24.32	\$16.29	\$40.61
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$24.92	\$16.79	\$41.71
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$25.57	\$17.29	\$42.86
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$24.44	\$15.79	\$40.23
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$24.99	\$16.29	\$41.28

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Heavy/Highway	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$25.59	\$16.79	\$42.38
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$26.24	\$17.29	\$43.53
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$23.86	\$15.79	\$39.65
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$24.41	\$16.29	\$40.70
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$25.01	\$16.79	\$41.80
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$25.66	\$17.29	\$42.95
Laborers (Class 07 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$24.15	\$15.79	\$39.94
Laborers (Class 07 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$24.70	\$16.29	\$40.99
Laborers (Class 07 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$25.30	\$16.79	\$42.09
Laborers (Class 07 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$25.95	\$17.29	\$43.24
Laborers (Class 08 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$24.63	\$15.79	\$40.42
Laborers (Class 08 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$25.18	\$16.29	\$41.47
Laborers (Class 08 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$25.78	\$16.79	\$42.57
Laborers (Class 08 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$26.43	\$17.29	\$43.72
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$32.16	\$22.64	\$54.80
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$33.80	\$24.16	\$57.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.35	\$24.61	\$59.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$35.35	\$26.61	\$61.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$36.90	\$27.06	\$63.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$38.44	\$27.52	\$65.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$36.05	\$24.82	\$60.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$37.60	\$25.27	\$62.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$37.60	\$27.27	\$64.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$39.14	\$27.73	\$66.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$40.69	\$28.18	\$68.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$33.52	\$24.07	\$57.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.07	\$24.52	\$59.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$35.07	\$26.52	\$61.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$36.61	\$26.98	\$63.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$38.16	\$27.43	\$65.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.78	\$24.72	\$60.50
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$37.32	\$25.19	\$62.51
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$37.32	\$27.19	\$64.51
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$38.87	\$27.64	\$66.51
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$40.41	\$28.10	\$68.51
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.60	\$23.21	\$53.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.15	\$23.66	\$55.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.15	\$25.66	\$57.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$33.69	\$26.12	\$59.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$35.24	\$26.57	\$61.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$29.47	\$22.88	\$52.35
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$31.01	\$23.32	\$54.33
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$31.01	\$25.33	\$56.34
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$32.55	\$25.79	\$58.34

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Heavy/Highway	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$34.10	\$26.24	\$60.34
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$29.02	\$22.74	\$51.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$30.56	\$23.20	\$53.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$30.56	\$25.20	\$55.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$32.11	\$25.65	\$57.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$33.65	\$26.11	\$59.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$28.14	\$22.49	\$50.63
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$29.68	\$22.93	\$52.61
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$29.68	\$24.94	\$54.62
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$31.23	\$25.39	\$56.62
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$32.77	\$25.84	\$58.61
Operators (Class 02 - All Types of Cranes, Backhoes, Shovels)	5/1/2019		\$33.29	\$25.99	\$59.28
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$40.73	\$27.63	\$68.36
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$42.58	\$28.18	\$70.76
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$42.89	\$30.27	\$73.16
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$44.74	\$30.82	\$75.56
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$46.59	\$31.37	\$77.96
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$40.38	\$27.53	\$67.91
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$42.23	\$28.09	\$70.32
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$42.54	\$30.17	\$72.71
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$44.39	\$30.72	\$75.11
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$46.25	\$31.26	\$77.51
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$32.16	\$22.64	\$54.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$32.93	\$23.87	\$56.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$34.47	\$24.33	\$58.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$34.47	\$26.33	\$60.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$37.56	\$25.24	\$62.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$39.10	\$25.70	\$64.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.18	\$24.56	\$59.74
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$36.72	\$25.01	\$61.73
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.72	\$27.01	\$63.73
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$39.81	\$25.92	\$65.73
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$41.35	\$26.38	\$67.73
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$30.98	\$22.31	\$53.29
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$31.75	\$23.53	\$55.28
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$33.30	\$23.98	\$57.28
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$33.29	\$25.99	\$59.28
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$36.38	\$24.90	\$61.28
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$37.93	\$25.35	\$63.28
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$30.28	\$22.10	\$52.38
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$31.06	\$23.32	\$54.38
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.59	\$23.80	\$56.39
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.59	\$25.79	\$58.38
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$35.69	\$24.69	\$60.38

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Heavy/Highway	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$37.23	\$25.16	\$62.39
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$29.82	\$21.98	\$51.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.60	\$23.20	\$53.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.14	\$23.66	\$55.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.14	\$25.66	\$57.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$35.23	\$24.57	\$59.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$36.77	\$25.03	\$61.80
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$29.31	\$21.83	\$51.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.08	\$23.06	\$53.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$31.63	\$23.51	\$55.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$31.63	\$25.51	\$57.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$34.72	\$24.42	\$59.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$36.26	\$24.87	\$61.13
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$32.40	\$22.70	\$55.10
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$33.17	\$23.94	\$57.11
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$34.71	\$24.39	\$59.10
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$34.71	\$26.39	\$61.10
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$37.79	\$25.30	\$63.09
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$39.33	\$25.78	\$65.11
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$34.65	\$23.36	\$58.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.42	\$24.59	\$60.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$36.96	\$25.05	\$62.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.96	\$27.05	\$64.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$40.04	\$25.97	\$66.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$41.58	\$26.43	\$68.01
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$38.56	\$25.99	\$64.55
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$39.66	\$27.31	\$66.97
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$41.52	\$27.84	\$69.36
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$41.82	\$29.95	\$71.77
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$45.23	\$28.94	\$74.17
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$47.08	\$29.49	\$76.57
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$37.17	\$25.57	\$62.74
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$38.25	\$26.89	\$65.14
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$40.10	\$27.44	\$67.54
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$40.41	\$29.53	\$69.94
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$43.81	\$28.53	\$72.34
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$45.66	\$29.08	\$74.74
Painters Class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$37.31	\$19.78	\$57.09
Steamfitters (Heavy and Highway - Gas Distribution)	5/1/2017		\$40.98	\$32.53	\$73.51
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2016		\$33.57	\$0.00	\$33.57
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.47	\$0.00	\$34.47
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.32	\$0.00	\$35.32
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.12	\$0.00	\$36.12
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2016		\$33.64	\$0.00	\$33.64

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project: 20-00565 - Heavy/Highway	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Hourly Rate	Fringe Benefits	Total
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.54	\$0.00	\$34.54
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.39	\$0.00	\$35.39
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.19	\$0.00	\$36.19
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2016		\$34.13	\$0.00	\$34.13
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.03	\$0.00	\$35.03
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.88	\$0.00	\$35.88
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.68	\$0.00	\$36.68

DRAFT AIA[®] Document G714[™] - 2017

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i>	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: Date:	CCD INFORMATION: Directive Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i>	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i>

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

- The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:
 - Lump Sum decrease of \$0.00
 - Unit Price of \$ per
 - Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee:
(Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)
 - As follows:
- The Contract Time is proposed to remain unchanged. The proposed adjustment, if any, is (0 days).

NOTE: The Owner, Architect and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

OWNER *(Firm name)*

CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

DATE

DATE

DRAFT

AIA® Document G701™ - 2017

Change Order

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: General Construction Date:	CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION: Change Order Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CONTRACTOR: <i>(Name and address)</i>

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:

(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original Contract Sum was	\$	0.00
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders	\$	0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	\$	0.00
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of	\$	0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	\$	0.00
The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.		
The new date of Substantial Completion will be		

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.

ARCHITECT <i>(Firm name)</i>	CONTRACTOR <i>(Firm name)</i>	OWNER <i>(Firm name)</i>
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE
DATE	DATE	DATE

DRAFT AIA[®] Document G711[™] - 1972

Architect's Field Report

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	FIELD REPORT NUMBER:	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>	
		ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>	
CONTRACT:	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	CONSULTANT: <input type="checkbox"/>	
		FIELD: <input type="checkbox"/>	
DATE	TIME	WEATHER	TEMP. RANGE
EST. % OF COMPLETION	CONFORMANCE WITH SCHEDULE (+,-)		
WORK IN PROGRESS	PRESENT AT SITE		
OBSERVATIONS			
ITEMS TO VERIFY			
INFORMATION OR ACTION REQUIRED			
ATTACHMENTS			
REPORT BY:			

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLETION

TO: County of Berks
633 Court Street, Reading, PA 19601

DATE: _____

PROJECT NO.: 4177.009

C/O Entech Engineering, Inc.
201 Penn Street, PO Box 32, Reading, PA 19603

CONTRACT NO.: _____

ATTN: _____
ENTECH Project Representative/Manager

Re: Berks Heim Boiler Project

FROM: _____
(Firm or Corporation)

This is to certify that I, _____, am an authorized official of

_____ working in the capacity of _____ and have been properly authorized by said firm or corporation to sign the following statements pertaining to the subject Contract:

I know of my own personal knowledge, and do hereby certify, that the Work of the Contract described above has been performed, and materials used and installed in every particular, in accordance with, and in conformity to, the Contract Drawings and Specification.

The Contract Work is now complete in all parts and requirements, and ready for your final inspection.

I understand that neither the determination by the Engineer-Architect that the Work is complete, nor the acceptance thereof by the Owner, shall operate as a bar to claim against the Contractor under the terms of the guarantee provisions of the Contract Documents.

By: _____

Title: _____

WITNESS:

DIVISION 01
GENERAL
REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Permits.
- 4. Contractor's use of site and premises.
- 5. Work restrictions.
- 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Berks Heim Boiler Project.

- 1. Project Location: 1011 Berks Road, Leesport, PA 19533.

- B. Owner: County of Berks.

- 1. Owner's Representative: Mike Michaels, Berks Heim Nursing Home, 1011 Berks Road, Leesport, PA 19533

- C. Architect/Engineer: Entech Engineering, Inc.

1. Architect/Engineer's Representative: Mark Feeg, P.E.; 201 Penn Street, Suite 300; P.O. Box 32, Reading, PA 19603. 610-373-6667 ext. 1192

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Selective demolition.
2. Site work for building construction.
3. New building addition including foundations, steel construction, masonry walls, roof, windows, and trim.
4. New steam boilers and associated equipment.
5. New natural gas service. Underground piping and meter set will be by UGI and billed directly to the Owner. Trenching, restoration of site, and indoor gas piping will be under this contract.
6. New propane tank with synthetic natural gas (SNG) system.
7. Extension of Siemens controls system.
8. and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

- B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under concurrent multiple contracts. See Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" a description of work included under each of the multiple contracts, and the responsibilities of Project coordinator. The contracts are as follows:
 - a. General Construction Contract. General contract includes project coordination.
 - b. Plumbing Contract
 - c. Mechanical Contract
 - d. Electrical Contract

1.6 PERMITS

- A. Construction Permits: Each Prime Contractor shall apply for, obtain, and pay costs (County will reimburse permit costs) for building and site construction permits as required by the local authority (Township of Bern).

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Each Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits on Use of Site: Confine construction operations to areas where work is required.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy Project site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner.
 - 1. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with Owner.
 - 2. Hours for Core Drilling and other noisy activities: Limit work to between 9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products within the existing building is not permitted. Use of alcoholic beverages and other controlled on Owner's property is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Architect: Where the term "Architect" is used Architect shall refer to the Engineer / Architect.

- E. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011200 - MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a summary of each contract, including responsibilities for coordination and temporary facilities and controls.
- B. Specific requirements for Work of each contract are also indicated in individual Specification Sections and on Drawings.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for the Work covered by the Contract Documents, restrictions on use of Project site, phased construction, and work restrictions.
 - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for general coordination requirements.

1.3 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project coordinator shall be responsible for coordination between the General Construction Contract, Plumbing Contract, Mechanical Contract and Electrical Contract.
 - 1. General Contractor shall act as project coordinator.

1.4 PROJECT COORDINATOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Project coordinator shall perform Project coordination activities for the multiple contracts, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Provide typical overall coordination of the Work.
 - 2. Coordinate shared access to workspaces.
 - 3. Coordinate product selections for compatibility.
 - 4. Provide overall coordination of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 5. Coordinate, schedule, and approve interruptions of utilities.
 - 6. Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by each Contract.
 - 7. Coordinate sequencing and scheduling of the Work. Include the following:

- a. Initial Coordination Meeting: At earliest possible date, arrange and conduct a meeting with contractors for sequencing and coordinating the Work; negotiate reasonable adjustments to schedules.
 - b. Prepare combined Contractors' Construction Schedule for entire Project. Base schedule on preliminary construction schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from contractors. Show activities of each contract on a separate sheet. Prepare a simplified summary sheet indicating combined construction activities of contracts.
 - 1) Submit schedules for approval.
 - 2) Distribute copies of approved schedules to contractors.
8. Provide photographic documentation.
 9. Provide quality-assurance and quality-control services.
 10. Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate tests and inspections, and coordinate schedule of tests and inspections.
 11. Provide information necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures affected by construction.
 12. Provide progress cleaning of common areas and coordinate progress cleaning of areas or pieces of equipment where more than one contractor has worked.
 13. Coordinate cutting and patching.
 14. Coordinate protection of the Work.
 15. Coordinate firestopping.
 16. Coordinate completion of interrelated punch list items.
 17. Coordinate preparation of Project Record Documents if information from more than one contractor is to be integrated with information from other contractors to form one combined record.
 18. Print and submit Record Documents if installations by more than one contractor are indicated on the same Contract Drawing or Shop Drawing.
 19. Coordinate preparation of operation and maintenance manuals if information from more than one contractor is to be integrated with information from other contractors to form one combined record.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACTS

- A. Extent of Contract: Unless the Agreement contains a more specific description of the Work of each Contract, requirements indicated on Drawings and in Specification Sections determine which contract includes a specific element of Project.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, the work described in this Section for each contract shall be complete systems and assemblies, including products, components, accessories, and installation required by the Contract Documents.
 2. Each Contractor shall review all of the Contract Documents (discipline and non-discipline specific) to determine the complete Scope of Work to be executed by the Contractor.
 3. Except where indicated otherwise, trenches and other excavation for the work of each contract shall be the work of the General Construction Contract.
 4. Blocking, backing panels, sleeves, and metal fabrication supports for the work of each contract shall be the work of each contract for its own work.

5. Furnishing of access panels for the work of each contract shall be the work of each contract for its own work. Installation of access panels shall be the work of the General Construction Contract.
 6. Equipment pads for the work of each contract shall be the work of the General Construction Contract.
 7. Painting for the work of each contract shall be the work of the General Construction Contract.
 8. Cutting and Patching: Provided under each contract for its own work.
 9. Through-penetration firestopping for the work of each contract shall be provided by each contract for its own work.
 10. Contractors' Startup Construction Schedule: Within five working days after startup horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule submittal has been received from Project coordinator, submit a matching startup horizontal bar-chart schedule and startup network diagram showing construction operations sequenced and coordinated with overall construction.
- B. Substitutions: Each contractor shall cooperate with other contractors involved to coordinate approved substitutions with remainder of the work.
1. Project coordinator shall coordinate substitutions.
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls: In addition to specific responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls indicated in this Section and in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," each contractor is responsible for the following:
1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility necessary for its own normal construction activity, and costs and use charges associated with each facility, except as otherwise provided for in this Section.
 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
 3. Its own field office, complete with necessary furniture, utilities, and telephone service.
 4. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
 5. Temporary enclosures for its own construction activities.
 6. Staging and scaffolding for its own construction activities.
 7. General hoisting facilities for its own construction activities.
 8. Waste disposal facilities, including collection and legal disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste materials.
 9. Progress cleaning of work areas affected by its operations on a daily basis.
 10. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials, and equipment.
 11. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
- D. Temporary Heating and Ventilation: The Mechanical Contract is responsible for temporary heating and ventilation, and temporary connections. Owner will pay utility use charges.
- E. Temporary Lighting: The Electrical Contract is responsible for temporary power and lighting, and temporary connections. Owner will pay utility use charges.

1.6 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

- A. Work of the General Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Selective demolition.
 2. Provide site work for building construction.
 3. Relocate storm drainage piping and sewer force main piping for new addition.
 4. Building addition including foundations, steel construction, masonry walls, roof, windows, and trim including gutters and downspouts.
 5. Doors and door frames, including overhead doors.
 6. Modifications to window openings.
 7. New windows.
 8. Concrete equipment pads, both indoors and outdoors, and concrete supports for propane tank.
 9. Platform over boilers.
 10. Trenching (for UGI utility gas service piping).
 11. Restoration of Site for building addition, utility gas service piping, and propane system. Include new fences and shrubs.
 12. Patching of bituminous paving (for utility gas service piping).
 13. Close existing steam manholes and restore surfaces at grade.
 14. Erosion and sedimentation controls.
- B. Scope of work for this General Contract is shown on the Architectural drawings (A series), Civil drawings (C series), and Structural drawings (S series).
- C. Scope of work for this General Contract is specified in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 31, 32 and 33 of this Project Manual.
- D. Temporary facilities and controls in the General Construction Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Sediment and erosion control.
 2. Dewatering facilities and drains.
 3. Excavation support and protection.
 4. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 5. Trench enclosure fence.
 6. Environmental protection.
 7. Dumpster for all trades.
 8. Portable toilets with service as required.

1.7 PLUMBING CONTRACT

- A. Work of the Plumbing Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Plumbing fixtures including service sinks and emergency eyewashes.
 2. Sanitary piping, vent piping, floor drains and trench drains located indoors. This includes trenching and backfill for underground sanitary piping systems.
 3. Domestic water piping.
 4. Water softener.
 5. Fire sprinkler system.

- B. Scope of work for this Plumbing Contract is shown on the Plumbing drawings (P series).
- C. Scope of work for this Plumbing Contract is specified in Divisions 1, 2, 21 and 22 of this Project Manual. There may be specification sections which reference work to be provided under the Plumbing Contract in accordance with other specification sections included in this manual but not included under the divisions listed above.

1.8 MECHANICAL CONTRACT

- A. Work of the Mechanical Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Provide steam and steam condensate system modifications to extents shown on drawings.
 - 2. Three gas-fired steam boilers with burners, controls and stack assemblies; deaerator assembly with pumps and controls; and blowdown separator.
 - 3. Master boiler control panel. Control conduit and control wiring will be provided under the Electrical Contract.
 - 4. Steam, condensate, feedwater, and blowdown piping with valves, meters, traps, and pipe insulation.
 - 5. Steam chemical treatment equipment and systems.
 - 6. Propane gas tank with loading station, propane liquid transfer pump skid, synthetic natural gas (SNG) skid, and underground and aboveground propane piping. This includes trenching and backfill for underground propane piping systems.
 - a. Include first propane tank fill to minimum 80% full. Subsequent fills by Owner.
 - 7. Natural gas piping from the UGI gas meter to the steam boilers.
 - 8. Steam unit heaters and associated piping.
 - 9. Exhaust air fans, louvers and dampers.
 - 10. HVAC instrumentation and controls, including boiler, steam meter, unit heater, and fan controls. Control conduit and control wiring will be provided under the Electrical Contract.
 - 11. Building automation system (Siemens). Control conduit and control wiring will be provided under the Electrical Contract.
 - 12. Commissioning of HVAC and mechanical systems.
- B. Scope of work for this Mechanical Contract is shown on the Mechanical drawings (M series).
- C. Scope of work for this Mechanical Contract is specified in Divisions 1, 2, and 23 of this Project Manual. There may be specification sections which reference work to be provided under the Mechanical Contract in accordance with other specification sections included in this manual but not included under the divisions listed above.

1.9 ELECTRICAL CONTRACT

- A. Work of the Electrical Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Provide emergency power supply from switchgear located in the Chiller Room to the new addition.
 2. Electrical distribution panels and transformer.
 3. Electrical connections to equipment furnished under the Mechanical Contract.
 4. Electrical supplies to control panels.
 5. Indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures, switches and receptacles.
 6. Control conduit and control system wiring to serve the boiler and Siemens DDC control systems. Refer to Technical Specification 230923 – Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC. Control system equipment and programming is provided under the Mechanical Contract.
- B. Scope of work for this Electrical Contract is shown on the Electrical drawings (E series).
- C. Scope of work for this Electrical Contract is specified in Divisions 1, 2, and 26 of this Project Manual. There may be specification sections which reference work to be provided under the Electrical Contract in accordance with other specification sections included in this manual but not included under the divisions listed above.
- D. Temporary facilities and controls in the Electrical Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Temporary lighting as needed for construction.

1.10 CONSTRUCTION PERMITS

- A. Construction Permits: Each Prime Contractor shall apply for, obtain, and pay costs (County will reimburse permit costs) for building and site construction permits as required by the local authority (Township of Bern).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011200

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Contractor mark-up on Change Order work, either by contractor's in-house staff or by sub-contractors, shall be limited to not more than 10 (%) percent.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form included in Project Manual. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.6 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA document.
 - 2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 4. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 - 5. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 - 6. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 - 7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the fifth day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Prevailing Wage Certifications: Include prevailing wage payroll forms for all Contractor's personnel and all sub-contractors personnel for each day they worked on the project, during the invoice period. Include prevailing wage payroll forms with each Application for Payment. Applications received without payroll forms will be held for approval until all applicable payroll forms are received.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include prevailing wage payroll forms, waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 - 1. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 - 2. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 3. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.

2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 8. Copies of building permits.
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 13. Performance and payment bonds.
 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. Waiver of Leins.
 5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 6. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

1.2 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.3 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Provide roof and wall coordination drawings showing architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, and electrical work including openings and penetrations required for all disciplines.

1.4 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Owner name.
 2. Name of Architect.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. RFI subject.
 7. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 9. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 10. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 11. Contractor's signature.

12. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI.
1. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 2. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within five days of receipt of the RFI response.

1.5 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner; Architect; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - h. Procedures for RFIs.
 - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - l. Submittal procedures.
 - m. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - o. Work restrictions.
 - p. Working hours.
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - v. Parking availability.
 - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - y. First aid.
 - z. Security.
 - aa. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.

- c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Progress cleaning.
 - 11) Quality and work standards.
 - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 13) Field observations.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Pending changes.
 - 17) Status of Change Orders.
 - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Mechanical Contractor shall revise Contractor's Construction Schedule when requested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- C. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in PDF format:
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

C. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to dates of Substantial Completion and final completion.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than **20** days.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include startup and testing.
5. Commissioning Time: Include days for commissioning.
6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.

2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Uninterruptible services.
 - c. Seasonal variations.
 - d. Environmental control.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion and the following interim milestones:
 1. Heating system operational.
 2. Domestic water system operational.
 3. Chilled water system operational.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: Update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations.

1.6 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage increments within time bar.

1.7 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions including rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Emergency procedures.
 12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 13. Change Orders and Change Directives received and implemented.
 14. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 15. Partial completions.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files such as Info Exchange.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Auto CAD Version XX.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - d. Drawings will be made available via Info Exchange Software.
 - e. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - 1) Floor plans.
 - 2) Reflected ceiling plans.
 - 3) Sections, Details, Schedules.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is required, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Paper Submittals: Paper submittals are not an acceptable means of transmittal. Only electronic copies of submittals will be accepted for review by the Architect.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's FTP site specifically established for Project.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Action Submittals: Submit electronic copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will provide a responsive action.
 - 3. Informational Submittals: Submit electronic copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not provide a responsive action.
 - 4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

- g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted. Otherwise contractor is responsible to field verify all critical dimensions for project specific drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Prepare Shop Drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
 - c. Refer to Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for coordination drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor and shall be removed from the site by the Contractor upon completion of construction.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
 - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and process it. Architect will electronically stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action required.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal for compliance with contract requirements.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be processed by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of seven previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect or testing services engaged by the Owner.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements:** If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. **Delegated-Design Services Submittal:** In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. **Contractor's Quality-Control Plan:** For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. **Qualification Data:** For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- E. **Reports:** Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

- F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 14 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project Manager.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Do not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation,

including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

- F. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. **Associated Contractor Services:** Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. **Special Tests and Inspections:** Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
 - 1. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, Owner, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, through Owner, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and Owner's reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- C. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner.
 - 1. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; D top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 8 individuals.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Heating and cooling equipment.
 - 5. Lighting fixtures.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Provide electric distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

- E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- H. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways.
 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 2. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 3. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.

2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Installation of the Work.
 - 3. Cutting and patching.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's

aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Upon discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information (PFI) to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the building and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 78 inches, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions expected for Project.

- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
- I. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 2. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 3. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

- a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
 - B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
 - C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
 - D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
 - E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
 - F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
 - H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 - I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
 - J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.8 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.

3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following prior to requesting inspection of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with construction tools, and similar elements.
 7. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 8. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will

either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1.6 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - d. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - e. Vacuum and mop concrete.
 - f. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - g. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - h. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - i. Clean strainers.
 - j. Leave Project clean and ready for use.

- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 2. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Include contractors and sub-contractors identification and contact information in each manual.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit by email to Architect.
 - 2. Submit one paper copy.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 7 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

1.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.

5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints.
 - 3. Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Product Data: Submit PDF electronic files.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

- e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - f. Actual equipment locations.
 - g. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - h. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - i. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - j. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - k. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - l. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect.
1. Format: PDF electronic file.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title.

1.5 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit within seven days of end of each training module.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.5 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Operating standards.
 - c. Equipment function.
 - d. Operating characteristics.
 - e. Limiting conditions.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - c. Project Record Documents.
 - d. Warranties and bonds.
 - e. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.

- c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.6 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.7 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
- E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 02
EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.

- D. Pre-demolition photographs or video.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- G. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

WARRANTY

- H. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Owner and Architect.
- D. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs as outlined in another Division 01 Section.
- F. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing service and system interruptions specified in Division 01 "Summary".
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- C. Remove shoring where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.

- Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least two (2) hours after flame-cutting operations.
 5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS
- A. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS
- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

DIVISION 03
CONCRETE

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcing, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Cast-in-place concrete includes the following:
 - 1. Foundations, and footings.
 - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 3. Foundation walls and walkways.
 - 4. Columns and piers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, joint systems, curing compounds, and others if requested by Engineer.
- C. Shop drawings for reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, and placing concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcing required for openings through concrete structures.
- D. Laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.
- E. Material certificates in lieu of material laboratory test reports when permitted by Engineer. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications, and

standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
 2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
 3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."
 4. PennDOT Publication 408, latest revision.
- B. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a testing agency acceptable to Engineer to perform on site material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes. Include all costs in your bid price.
- C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of Work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed Work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- D. Special Inspections: Contractor shall retain the services of an independent inspection agency certified to do the following inspections required by the 2009 International Building Code: Table 1704.4, Items 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 12.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. All reinforcement shall be covered and stored up off of the ground surface.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.
1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood," Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form Release Agent: Provide commercial formulation form release agent with a maximum of 350 g/L volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling of concrete upon removal. Provide units that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches to the plane of the exposed

concrete surface.

1. Provide ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in the concrete surface.

E. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 Grade 60, deformed. Reinforcing to be welded shall be ASTM A 706, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold-drawn steel.

C. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars in place. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI specifications.

1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs that are protected by plastic (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel (CRSI, Class 2).

D. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185, welded steel wire fabric.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1, supplemented with Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 120.

1. Use one brand of cement throughout Project unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 and as specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

1. For exposed exterior surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.

C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94.

D. Admixtures, General: Provide concrete admixtures that contain no more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

- F. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
 - 1. Proportioning and mixing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Use for placement and workability.
- G. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 - 1. Proportioning and mixing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Use when required by high temperatures, low humidity or other adverse placement conditions.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.
 - 1. Polyethylene film.
 - 2. Polyethylene-coated burlap.
- C. Clear, Waterborne, membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
 - b. Or approved equal.
- D. Expansion and Isolation Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. ASTM E1745 Class A, 6 mil thick, clear.

2.6 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGNING MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. For the trial batch method, use an independent testing agency acceptable to Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
 - 1. Do not use the same testing agency for field quality control testing.
- B. Submit written reports to Engineer of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of Work. Do not begin concrete production until proposed mix designs have been accepted by Engineer.

- C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties as indicated on drawings and schedules:
 - 1. 4000 psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.45 maximum (air-entrained).
- D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, as accepted by Engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Engineer before using in Work.

2.7 ADMIXTURES

- A. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
- B. Use air-entraining admixture in all concrete. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content of 6 percent with a tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 percent for coarse aggregate size No. 57 or No. 67.
- C. Use admixtures for water reduction and retarding in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Prohibited admixtures: Flyash and admixtures containing more than 0.1 percent chloride ions and calcium chloride.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as specified.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 1 inch to 3 inches.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery for ¾-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Foundation, Building Walls, and Columns: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as

follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 2 inches to 4 inches.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery for ¾-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
2. Slump Limit: 2 inches to 4 inches.
3. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled interior finished floors to exceed 3 percent. Air content shall be 6 percent for exterior slabs.

2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice".
- B. Provide Class B reinforcing steel splices per ACI code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials, penetrations, and other related materials with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.2 FORMS

- A. General: Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until concrete structure can support such loads. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances and surface irregularities complying with the following ACI 347 limits:
 1. Provide Class A tolerances for all concrete surfaces. All forms shall be constructed tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- B. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in the Work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent cement paste from leaking.

- C. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like for easy removal. Do not use rust stained forms.
- D. Provide temporary openings for clean-outs and inspections where interior area of formwork is inaccessible before and during concrete placement. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent losing concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- E. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- F. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
- G. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before placing concrete. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- H. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Install anchor bolts, dovetail anchors, and plates. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports and as specified.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as approved by Engineer.
- D. Place reinforcement to maintain minimum coverages as indicated for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Bottom cover for reinforcing steel shall be 3 inches, unless noted otherwise. Reinforcement shall be continuous around corners through individual footings.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install the construction joints as shown on the drawings so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Engineer.
 - 1. Unless otherwise directed or shown on the Drawings, all joints shall be provided with keyways. Reinforcement shall be made continuous through construction joints.
- B. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2 inches deep in construction joints between walls and footings.
- C. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints except as indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements.
- D. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct contraction joints in slabs-on-grade to form panels of patterns as shown. Use saw cuts 1/8 inch wide by one-fourth of slab depth.
 - 1. Contraction joints in floor slabs may be formed by saw cuts as soon as possible after slab finishing as may be safely done without dislodging aggregate.
 - 2. If joint pattern is not shown, provide joints not exceeding 15 ft. in either direction.

3.5 INSTALLING EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set and build into formwork anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.
- B. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips using strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

3.6 PREPARING FORM SURFACES

- A. General: Coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved, nonresidual, low-VOC, form-coating compound before placing reinforcement. Form agents chosen by contractor shall be compatible with all substances in the concrete mix.
- B. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Coat steel forms with a nonstaining, rust-preventative material. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Vapor Retarders: Refer to Specification Section 072100 for requirements.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. General: Comply with ACI 304, "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete," and as specified.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation at its final location.
- D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete complying with ACI 309.
 - 2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into proceeding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix to segregate.
- E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
 - 3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

- G. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 1. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 2. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- H. Hot-Weather Placement: When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete complying with ACI 305 and as specified.
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90 deg F. Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.
 - 4. Use water-reducing retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, as acceptable to Engineer.
- I. When placing new concrete against previously placed concrete, the old concrete surface shall be roughened and surfaced with an approved epoxy bonding compound before placing the new concrete.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Formed Surfaces:
 - 1. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished work. Surface texture shall be imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.
 - 2. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces that are either exposed to view, or to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or other similar system.
 - a. Surface texture shall be obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams.
 - b. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

3. Smooth Rubbed Finish: For all surfaces that receive a smooth form, surface shall also receive a smooth rubbed finish.
 - a. Provide smooth rubbed finish to concrete surfaces, which have received smooth form finish treatment, not later than one day after form removal.
 - b. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced.
 - c. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
4. Related Unformed Surfaces: For tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces.
 - a. Strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
 - b. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 SLAB AND CONCRETE FILL FINISHES

- A. Float finish slab surfaces which are to receive trowel finish and other finishes specified. Provide broom finish on exterior walkways.
 1. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. The maximum irregularity, as measured with a 10 foot straightedge, shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 2. Immediately after floating, provide a fine broom finish across the surface to produce a slightly scarified surface on those surfaces which are to be slip resistant.
- B. Trowel Finish: Apply a trowel finish to equipment mounting surfaces, slab surfaces to be exposed to view, and slab surfaces which will be painted.
 1. After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and finish surfaces to tolerances of F 20 (floor flatness) and F 17 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Grind smooth any surface defects.
- C. Tolerance: Finish such that surfaces allow no "birdbaths", puddles or standing water of any kind.

- C. Provide a light broom finish to exterior concrete walkways.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as specified to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete Work. Provide equipment foundations and bases noted on the drawings.

3.12 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. In hot, dry, and windy weather protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.
- B. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
- C. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, or by combining these methods, as specified.
 - 1. Where approved by Engineer, cure elevated concrete slabs using curing and sealing compounds as described below.
- D. Provide moisture curing by the following methods:
 - 1. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
 - 2. Use continuous water-fog spray.
 - 3. Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with a 4 inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- E. Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:
 - 1. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- F. Curing and Sealing Compound:
 - 1. Apply uniformly to floor slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions as soon after initial pour as permitted by manufacturer. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three

hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply second and third coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing and construction period.

- G. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for the full curing period. Maintain forms for a minimum of seven (7) days.

3.13 SHORES AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 347 for shoring and reshoring.
- B. Remove shores and reshore in a planned sequence to avoid damage to partially cured concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support work without excessive stress or deflection.

3.14 REMOVING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork which supports the weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may not be removed before a period of fourteen (14) days.
- B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, elevated slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days or until concrete has attained at least 75 percent of design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members. Forms supporting walls which are to be backfilled shall be left in place until the concrete has cured for 28 days and has achieved the desired 28 day compressive strength.

3.15 REUSING FORMS

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces except as acceptable to Engineer.

3.16 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. It is the intent of these specifications to require forms, mixture of concrete and workmanship so that concrete surfaces when exposed, will require no patching. The Engineer will determine if repair or replacement of the defective surface is required. Honeycombing on any surface of the structures will be taken as evidence of improper

concrete placement and contractor will be required to repair such honeycombed areas using special waterproofing repair methods as accepted by the Engineer.

3.17 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. General: The Contractor shall employ an independent testing agency to perform tests and to submit test reports.
- B. Sampling and testing for quality control during concrete placement shall include the following, as directed by Engineer.
 - 1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
 - a. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
 - b. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231, pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
 - c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below, when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
 - d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
 - e. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yd. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yd. more than the first 25 cu. yd. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 - 2. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 3. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
 - 4. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- C. Test results will be reported in writing to Engineer, ready-mix producer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive

breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

- D. Additional Tests: The testing agency will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Engineer. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. These additional tests will be at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION 033000

DIVISION 04
MASONRY

SECTION 042000 – UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Clay face brick.
4. Mortar and grout.
5. Steel reinforcing bars.
6. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
7. Ties and anchors.
8. Embedded flashing.
9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
2. Cavity wall insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 2. Specified Compressive Strength: 1,900 psi.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Decorative CMUs.
 - 2. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 3. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
 - 4. Weep holes and cavity vents.
 - 5. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For bricks, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include material test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 - 2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
 - 3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 - 4. Mortar admixtures.
 - 5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 7. Reinforcing bars.
 - 8. Joint reinforcement.
 - 9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 8 feet high by 8 feet wide by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
 - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
 - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - d. Include fluid-applied membrane air barrier, cavity insulation, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

- C. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high.
 2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 3. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 4. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent.
 - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514/E 514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
- C. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 inches long and 8 inches high (15-5/8 inches by 7-5/8 inches actual), with nominal thicknesses as indicated on drawings for various locations.
- D. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Fizzano Brothers Concrete Products, Inc.
 - 2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 4. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, split-face finish. Match Architect's samples.
 - 5. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - a. CMU Type-1: F-72.
 - b. CMU Type-2: F-73.

2.4 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS:

- A. General: Provide concrete or masonry lintels at each opening in masonry walls and partitions.
- B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.
- C. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.5 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Face Brick: ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBX.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Belden Brick.
 2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
 4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 5. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 3-5/8 inches high by 11-5/8 inches long.
 6. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Where shown to "match existing," provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

- G. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 3. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
- H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- J. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- K. Water-Repellent Admixture: Provide liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
1. Available Products:
 - a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Tite.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
 - c. Master Builders, Inc.; Color Cure Mortar Admix or Rheomix Rheopel.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
- L. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars, Galvanized: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
 6. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.

7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
 8. Ladder type reinforcing.
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.
- E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, ladder design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
- F. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.105-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel.
- E. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch-thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

- F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.105-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.25-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 - 3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
 - 4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
 - 5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge where indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 - 6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop where indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 - 7. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.
 - 8. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
 - 9. Solder metal items at corners.
- B. Application: Provide metal flashing at all locations, including:
 - 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing.
 - 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face.
 - 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face.
 - 4. Where flashing is fully concealed.
- C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:
 - 1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 2) Or Approved Equal.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Provide one of the following configurations:
 - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches wide, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent mesh from being clogged with mortar droppings.
 - b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches thick and 10 inches wide, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.
 - c. Sheets or strips full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
 - d. Sheets or strips not less than 1 inch thick and installed to full height of cavity with additional strips 4 inches high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.
 - 2. Available Products:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break and Mortar Break II.
 - b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
 - d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.142-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units with either two loops or four loops as needed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.

- c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
- d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.
- e. Or Approved Equal.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
- b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
- c. ProSoCo, Inc.
- d. Or Approved Equal.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion and Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. Type S:

- a. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth.
- b. For reinforced masonry.
- c. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated.

- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

- 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
- 3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
- 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

- a. Decorative CMUs.
- b. Clay face brick.

- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 - 2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Clay face brick.

- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 3000 psi.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.

- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp,

unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, texture, joint tooling, and mortar color of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 16 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

- a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
 - b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 3. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete and masonry backup with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
1. Fasten screw-attached and seismic anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 2. Embed tie sections and connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.
 5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 25 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.
 6. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches, around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 1 inch of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing or insulation.
1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c. at interior CMU walls and masonry/brick veneers.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. at exterior CMU walls, CMU back-up walls at cavity wall construction, foundation walls, and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.11 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches, and 1-1/2 inches into the inner wythe.
 3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
 4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.

5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 6. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 7. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 8. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
 9. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
 3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing 16 inches o.c.
 5. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
 6. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.
- E. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches, to maintain drainage.
1. Fill cavities full height by placing pea gravel in cavities as masonry is laid, so that at any point, masonry does not extend more than 24 inches above top of pea gravel.
- F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities and airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- G. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use [specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.
1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.
- 3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION
- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

DIVISION 05
METALS

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of all connections. Connections shall be designed for a load equal to one half of the total uniform load to be supported by a given beam size and span.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.

5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified Pennsylvania professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For installer, fabricator, and testing agency.
- E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 3. Shop primers.
 4. Nonshrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.
- G. Confirm in writing with the fire-proofing manufacturer that the structural steel primer is compatible with/acceptable to the spray-applied fireproofing system manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who has a documented history of installing similar type structures for ten years.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who has a documented history of fabricating similar type structures for ten years.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
 3. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
 4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
 5. AISC's "Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members."
 6. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992 (GR50).
- B. Channels, Angles and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, 46 KSI yield strength, structural tubing.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements, E70 electrodes.
- F. Pipe sections shall be ASTM A53, Grade B.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers. Bearing type bolts.
 - 1. Finish: Plain
- B. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 55.
 - 1. Configuration: Hooked.
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.

5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
 1. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 2. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

2.6 PRIMING

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be coated. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the requirements for surface preparation and coating. Approved primers are Sherman Williams, Tnemec, or approved equal. See Section 1.3 Submittals.

2.7 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.
 - 1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
 - 2. Galvanize lintels located in masonry walls.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections shall be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

- H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

- E. Contractor shall retain the services of an independent inspection agency who shall perform the following inspections required by Table 1704.3 of the 2009 International Building Code: 1a, 1b, 2a, 3a, 3b, 4a, 5a, 5b, 6a, 6b, and 6c.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged primed and galvanized coatings structural steel. Repair coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. K-series steel joists.
 - 2. Joist accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."
- B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
 - 2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
 - 3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.
- C. Confirm in writing with a fire-proofing manufacturer that the steel joist primer is compatible with/acceptable to the spray-applied fireproofing system manufacturer.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Manufacturer certificates.
- D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.
- E. Comprehensive engineering analysis of joists signed and sealed by the qualified Pennsylvania professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into masonry construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists, joists, and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
 - 1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
 - 2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
 - a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.
 - 3. Joist sizes shown on the drawings are the minimal required. Verify joists are adequate for a net uplift of 10 psf.

4. Design all joist bottom chords for a moment due to a vertical unfactored design load of 300 pounds applied at the mid-span between panel points to account for future utility hanging loads and concurrently apply the moment with the bottom chord axial loads induced by the uniform roof dead and live loads.

2.2 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
 1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.
- B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
- C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
- D. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- E. Do not camber joists.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: Approved primers for joists and joist accessories are Sherwin Williams, Tnemec, or approved equal. See Section 1.4 Action Submittals.

2.4 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A 36/A 36M steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated. Shop prime paint.
- C. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified on the drawings.
- D. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 1. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 6995, Class 50.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

- F. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by methods required by the primer to be installed per the architectural specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications" and joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 2. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1 and the following procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.
 - c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Correct deficiencies in work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.
 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in the architectural sections.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof deck.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- B. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed steel deck similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of decking with other items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work. Provide Vulcraft products or approved equal.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Deck Profile: Type B, wide rib.
 - 3. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0358 inch.
 - 5. Span Condition: As indicated.
 - 6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- C. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

- E. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
- G. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch-wide flanges and sloped recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- H. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated as follows:
 - 1. Entrance Roof:
 - a. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch nominal.
 - b. Weld Spacing: 36/5 weld spacing.
 - c. Weld Washers at each weld location.
 - d. Sidelap: Provide two #10 screws per sidelap span.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals stated above.
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Engineer.

- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports, including clip angles.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Miscellaneous steel trim.
4. Metal downspout boots.
5. Loose bearing plates and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other sections.
6. Metal shelves.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves and wedge type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casing into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

C. Regional Material: When available, metal fabrications shall be manufactured from material that has been extracted or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of the Project Site.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Steel plate jamb guards at overhead doors:
 - 1. Fully welded.
 - 2. Minimum 3/8 inch thick.
 - 3. Galvanize and prime.
- D. Window and louver sill angles:
 - 1. Minimum 3/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Galvanize.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 METAL DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

- A. Provide downspout boots made from cast iron in heights indicated with inlets of size and shape to suit downspouts. Provide units with brass cleanout, flanges and holes for countersunk anchor bolts.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith 1786 series, or approved equal.
 - 2. Outlet: Vertical or horizontal, to discharge into pipe.
 - 3. Size: Inlet size to match downspout and
 - 4. Factory prime cast-iron downspout boots with zinc-rich primer. Field paint to match downspout color. Field paint all sides prior to mounting.

2.12 METAL SHELVES

- A. Stainless Steel Shelf (Boiler Room 101):
 - 1. Material: Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Finish: Satin.
 - 3. Thickness:
 - a. Shelf: 18 gauge.
 - b. Brackets: 16 gauge.
 - 4. Width: 48 inches.
 - 5. Depth: 12 inches.
 - 6. Basis-of-Design product: Subject to compliance with project requirements, provide Bradley Corporation Model 7512-15, or approved equal.

2.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning".
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

3.2 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

A. Install downspout boots at grade with top 18 inches minimum above grade and 12 inches minimum below grade. Secure to building wall.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings and woven-wire mesh infill panels.
 - a. Galvanized.
 - b. Fully welded.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Uniform load of 25 lbf/sq. ft. applied horizontally.
 - c. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

- E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
 - 3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
 - a. Show method of finishing and connecting members at intersections.
- D. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating railings without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
 - a. Pisor Industries, Inc.
 - b. Sharpe Products.
 - c. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).
- C. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- E. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
 - 2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.
- F. Woven-Wire Mesh: Intermediate-crimp, square pattern, 1-inch woven-wire mesh, made from 0.134-inch-diameter wire complying with ASTM A 510.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place, chemical, or torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
 - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of [420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- D. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
 - b. Carboline Company; Carbozinc 621.
 - c. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
 - d. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
 - e. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
 - g. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.
 - h. Or Approved Equal.

- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer formulated for priming zinc-coated steel and for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and complying with SSPC-Paint 5.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
- J. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide fillers made from crush-resistant material, or other means to transfer wall loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with steel plate forming bottom closure.
- P. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from woven-wire mesh crimped into 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch metal channel frames. Make wire mesh and frames from same metal as railings in which they are installed.
 - 1. Orient wire mesh with wires horizontal and vertical.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - 3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
- B. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- C. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic-phosphate process.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in Part 2 "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Anchor posts as indicated on drawings.

3.5 ANCHORING RAILING ENDS

A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.

3.6 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
2. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.

B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

DIVISION 06
WOOD, PLASTICS, AND
COMPOSITS

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Wood blocking, and nailers.
 2. Plywood backing panels.
 3. Nail base panels with integral rigid insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the hat are part of roofing assemblies.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat the following:
 - 1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete exterior envelope components.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Application: Treat the following:
 - 1. Concealed blocking within building envelope.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 2. Blocking.
 - 3. Nailers.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Bolts: Steel Bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
 1. VOC Emissions for Wet-Applied Adhesives: Provide certificate of compliance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.
 2. VOC Content for Wet-Applied Adhesives: Provide documentation of compliant VOC content per SCAQMD Rule 1168

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to masonry; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

- F. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

END OF SECTION 061053

DIVISION 07
THERMAL AND MOISTURE
PROTECTION

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubberized asphalt sheet membrane waterproofing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, expansion joints, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions. Show relationship to walls, floors and adjacent construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty:

1. Waterproofing Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

a. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Membrane Waterproofing: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil-thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies: Grace Bituthene 3000, or approved equal.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 325 psi (2240 kPa) minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.

b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.

c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D 1970/D 1970M.

d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch (3-mm) movement; ASTM C 836/C 836M.

e. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbf (222 N) minimum; ASTM E 154/E 154M.

f. Water Absorption: 0.1 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F (21 deg C); ASTM D 570.

- g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
 - h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet; ASTM D 5385.
3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
 - 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch predrilled at 9-inch centers.

2.3 INSULATION DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Provide insulation drainage panels at shallow foundations complying with Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of waterproofing.
 - 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Start of installation will be construed as acceptance of substrate conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
 - 1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.
- F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.
 - 1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch-fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:
 - a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
- H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 SHEET MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and per recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F
- D. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

- E. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.
- F. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- H. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

3.4 INSULATION DRAINAGE-PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation drainage panels over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch of projections and penetrations.
- B. Ensure that drainage channels are aligned and free of obstructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components; and to furnish (2) reports minimum to Architect. Provide reports at the following milestones:
 - 1. Substrate conditions prior to installation.
 - 2. At completion of waterproofing, prior to backfilling.
- B. Waterproofing will be considered deficient if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Perimeter insulation under concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Perimeter drainage insulation at waterproofing.
 - 3. Cavity-wall insulation.
 - 4. Roof insulation.
 - 5. Cover board for roof insulation.
 - 6. Insulation to fill miscellaneous voids in construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products manufactured by one of the following or approved equal:
1. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 2. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing.
 3. CertainTeed Corp.
 4. Dow Chemical Company.
 5. Hunter Panels.
 6. Johns Manville.
 7. Owens Corning Corp.

2.2 PERIMETER INSULATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Foamular 250 XPS, by Owens Corning, or approved equal.

2.3 PERIMETER DRAINAGE INSULATION AT WATERPROOFING

- A. Fabric-Faced, Extruded-Polystyrene Drainage Panels: ASTM C 578, Type IV, with a density of 1.80 lb/cu. ft., faced with insulation manufacturer's standard nonwoven filtration fabric and fabricated with 1 side having a matrix of drainage and edge channels.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Foamular Insul-Drain XPS Insulation Board, by Owens Corning Corp., or approved equal.

2.4 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Glass Mat Faced Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: High performance rigid board insulation complying with ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 consisting of a Class A closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated between a coated glass mat facer on each side of board.
1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: EnergyShield CGF Pro, by Atlas Roofing Corporation, or approved equal.
1. Thickness and R-value: 2 inch thick; R-12.1.
 2. Size: 8'-0" x 16 inch to fit between wall ties.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Flat Closed-cell Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation Integrally Bonded to Inorganic Coated Glass Facers: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2, coated polymer-ponded glass-fiber mat facers on both major surfaces.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: ACFoam-III, by Atlas Roofing Corporation, or approved equal.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
 - 2. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
 - 3. Thickness (6 inch total):
 - a. Base Layer: 2.0 inch, LTTR-11.4.
 - b. Upper Layer: 4.0 inch, LTTR-23.6.

2.6 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Fiberglass Batt Insulation, Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

2.7 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
 - 1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Crawl spaces.
 - b. Ceiling plenums.
 - c. Attic spaces.
- C. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 1 inch between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
- D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.8 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- C. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick.
 1. Basis-of-Design Products: Dens Deck, by Georgia-Pacific Corporation, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.
- E. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
 2. Seal joints in insulation boards.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ROOF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows, end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows, and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.

- b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - g. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units over substrate.
 - h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
 - 1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Install upper layers of insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
- a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - h. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.
 - i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
 - 2) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
 - 3) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 2. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 3. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.

4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - a. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vapor-retarding, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
 - 2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 8 feet high by 8 feet wide incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
- C. Mockup Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups. Air-barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Test mockup for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186.
 - 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Test mockups for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.
 - 3. Adhesion Testing: Test mockups for required air-barrier adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541.
 - 4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Submit manufacturer's warranty that air barrier and accessories are free of defects at time of delivery and are manufactured to meet manufacturer's published physical properties and material specifications.
- B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.3 FLUID-APPLIED, VAPOR IMPERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied Air Barrier Membrane: Fluid-applied, vapor impermeable membrane that cures to form a resilient, monolithic, fully bonded elastomeric membrane when applied to construction surfaces.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Perm-A-Barrier NPL 10, as manufactured by GCP Applied Technologies.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Continuous, with joints made airtight.
 - b. Dry mil thickness: 40 mils minimum.
 - c. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - d. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
 - e. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 300 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

- f. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 20 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.
- g. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- h. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 60 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
 - 3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows and doors. Apply transition strip and preformed silicone extrusion so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - 2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, transition strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Fluid-Applied Vapor-Impermeable Membrane Air Barrier: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Total dry film thickness 70-mils wet film thickness, 40-mil dry film thickness.
- C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.
- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
 - 3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.

4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered deficient if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074113 – STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standing-seam integral snap-lock metal roof panels.
2. Metal soffit panels, framing, and substrate board.
3. Vapor retarder.
4. Underlayment.
5. Sheet metal flashing and trim.
6. Roof accessories, including flashing and trim, copings, gutters, downspouts, roof curbs, and snow guards.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for steel roof deck supporting metal roof panels.
2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for metal downspout boots.
3. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for rigid roof insulation and cover board.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. General: Shop drawings and details shall be project-specific.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; project-specific details of edge conditions, side-seam and endlap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
 - 2. Accessories: Include project-specific details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Expansion joints.
 - c. Gutters.
 - d. Downspouts.
 - e. Roof curbs.
 - f. Snow guards.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Roof plan, drawn to minimum scale of 1/4 inch per 12 inches, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Sheet metal roofing, seam locations, and attachments.
 - 2. Equipment supports, pipe supports, and penetrations.
 - 3. Lighting fixtures and cable runs.
 - 4. Snow guards.
 - 5. Items mounted on roof curbs.
 - 6. Boiler Flues.
 - 7. Pipe Penetrations.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required. Prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.
- G. Calculations:
 - 1. Include calculations with registered engineer seal, verifying roof panel and attachment method resist wind pressures imposed on it pursuant to applicable building codes.
- H. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that roof panels comply with energy performance requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
- I. Product test reports.
- J. Field quality-control reports.

- K. Maintenance data.
- L. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal roof panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 35 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:

1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
 2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E1980.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E1680 and ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 and ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 15 lbf/sq. ft.
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Panels shall be fabricated on-site in continuous lengths utilizing UL certified portable roll forming equipment. No horizontal joints or seams shall be accepted, subject to compliance with requirements of this Section.
1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Integral Snap-Lock, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by snap engaging using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Series 2000 Integral Snap-Lock Standing Seam Metal Panel System by Englert, Inc., or approved equal.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755.

- a. Nominal Thickness: 0.024 inch (24 gauge).
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Clips: Approved clip as per manufacturer.
 - a. Material: As per manufacturer's requirements.
 4. Panel Coverage: 18 inches.
 5. Panel Height: 1.75 inches.

2.3 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal roof panels.
 1. Finish: Match finish and color of metal roof panels.
 2. Sealant: Factory applied within interlocking joint.
 3. Profile: Flush.
 4. Material: Same material, finish, and color as metal roof panels.
 5. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
 6. Panel Height: 1.50 inch.
 7. Sealant: Factory applied within interlocking joint.

2.4 FIELD-INSTALLED THERMAL ROOF INSULATION

- A. Refer to Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."
- B. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MetalMan HT 40 underlayment by Englert, Inc., or approved equal.

2.6 SOFFIT SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M; Type X, 5/8 inch.

- B. Substrate-Board Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to substrate.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS METAL SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 hot-dip galvanized or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: Minimum 1/2-inch-wide flange.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 0.064 inch.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated.
 - 3. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with nominal thickness of 0.040 inch.
 - 4. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- C. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- C. Panel Sealants:
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.

2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
 3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material as roof panels, prepainted with coil coating, minimum 0.018 inch thick. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.
- C. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight.
1. Coping Profile: Fig. 3-4A in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
 3. Fabricate from same material as roof panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material roof panels. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual". Finish downspouts to match metal roof panels.
- F. Roof Curbs: Prefabricated with minimum 0.080 inch thick 3003H14 aluminum, or heavier as required to support the load of the equipment, with fully mitered and heli-arc welded corners, integral base plates, and water diverter cricket. Provide 1-inch-thick factory installed rigid insulation. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: LMCurbs, or approved equal.
 2. Provide at equipment and roof penetrations including but not limited to exhaust fans and boiler stack penetrations.
 3. Height: 12 inches minimum above finished roof.
 4. Match slope of roof and provide level top surface for mounting equipment.
 5. Curb flange: Match configuration of roof panel. Extend side flange to the next natural seam in the roof panels and conform to seam configurations.
 6. Provide treated wood nailers at tops of curbs.
 7. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- G. Snow Guards:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: SnoFence, manufactured by S-5! Metal, distributed by Englert, Inc., or approved equal.
 - a. Two rail system.

2. Clamps:
 - a. Manufactured from 6061-T-6 aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 or aluminum castings conforming to ASTM B85 and to AA Aluminum Standards and Data.
 - b. Clamp model: No. S-5-A and S-5-AE.
3. Cross Members and Posts:
 - a. Manufactured from Type 300 Series stainless steel conforming to ASTM A581/A581M or ASTM A582.
 - b. Provide couplet ensuring alignment and structural continuity at end joints.
4. Ice and Snow Clips:
 - a. Aluminum, with rubber foot, minimum 3 inches wide.
 - b. Model: SnoClip II, or approved equal.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports: Install framing, subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations

indicated on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days or as directed by the underlayment product manufacturer.

1. Apply to the entire roof surface.

B. Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Repair tears or punctures immediately before concealment by other work.

B. Board Insulation: Extend insulation in thickness indicated to cover entire roof. Comply with installation requirements in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use manufacturer's approved fasteners.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

3.6 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. In addition to complying with requirements in "Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation, General" Article, install metal soffit panels to comply with the requirements of this article.
- B. Provide metal soffit panels full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
 1. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where metal soffit panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

3.7 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Install fasteners[, solder], protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
 6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners

where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
1. Slope to downspouts.
 2. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets with straps spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
 3. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 2. Connect downspouts to metal downspout boots as indicated and connect to underground drainage system.
- E. Copings:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
 - b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- F. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- G. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer. Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sprayed fire-resistive materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. SFRM: Sprayed fire-resistive materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review products, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Report from Manufacturer's technical representative, outlining observations and findings gathered during site visit. Provide Manufacturer's written confirmation that fireproofing materials submitted for review are compatible with existing materials, including primers.
- C. Evaluation reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fireproofing from single source.
- C. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119/UL 263 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. HPD for Fireproofing: Provide a complete Health Product Declaration with full disclosure of known hazards in compliance with the Health Product Declaration Open Standard and/or the Declare product label indicating all ingredients have been evaluated and disclosed down to 1000 ppm.
- F. VOC Emissions for Paints and Coatings: Provide certificate of compliance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.
- G. VOC Content for Paints and Coatings: Provide documentation of compliant VOC content per SCAQMD Rule 1113.
- H. Low-Emitting Materials: Fireproofing used within the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- I. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 SPRAY-APPLIED FIRE RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. SFRM: Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed, medium density cementitious fireproofing, complying with indicated fire-resistance design and mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar before conveyance and application.
- B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. GCP Advanced Technologies Construction Products: Monokote Z-106/HY.
 - 2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Bond Strength: Minimum 2000-lbf/sq. ft. cohesive and adhesive strength based on field testing according to ASTM E 736.
 - b. Density: Not less than 22 lb/cu. Ft. as specified in the approved fire-resistance design, according to ASTM E 605.
 - c. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design

- d. Combustion Characteristics: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 136 shall be noncombustible
- e. Surface-Burning Characteristics: When tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or CAN4-S102, the material shall exhibit the following surface burning characteristics:
 - a) Flame Spread Index [10] or less
 - b) Smoke Developed [10] or less
- f. Minimum Compressive Strength: 100 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM E761.
- g. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion according to ASTM E 937.
- h. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 759.
- i. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 760.
- j. Air Erosion: 0.000 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours according to ASTM E 859.
- k. Fungal Resistance: When tested in accordance with ASTM G21, the material shall show resistance to mold growth for a minimum period of 28 days with or without the use of a mold inhibitor.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with one or both of the following requirements:
 - 1. Contact fireproofing manufacturer for procedures on handling primed/painted steel.
 - 2. Primer's bond strength in required fire-resistance design complies with specified bond strength for fireproofing and with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on a series of bond tests according to ASTM E 736.
- C. Bonding Agent: Product approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive fireproofing.
- E. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass or carbon fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachment.
- G. Sealer: If required, a transparent-drying, water-dispersible, tinted protective coating as recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- H. Topcoat: If required, a topcoat suitable for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
 - 1. Water-Based Permeable Topcoat: Factory-mixed formulation for brush, roller, or spray application over applied SFRM. Provide application at a rate of 60 sq. ft./gal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design. Verify compliance with the following:
 - 1. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 - 2. Clips, hangers, supports, sleeves and other attachments to the substrate are to be placed by others prior to the application of the fireproofing materials.
 - 3. The installation of ducts, piping, conduit or other suspended equipment shall not take place until the application of the fireproofing is complete in an area.
- B. Fire protection shall not be applied to steel floor decks prior to the completion of concrete work on that deck.
- C. The application of fireproofing to the underside of roof deck shall not commence until the roof is completely installed and tight, all penthouses are complete, all mechanical units have been placed, and construction roof traffic has ceased. When roof traffic is anticipated, as in the case of periodic maintenance, roofing pavers shall be installed as a walkway to distribute loads.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fireproofing.
- C. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports for thickness, primers, sealers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.
- B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

- C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.
 - 1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
 - 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.
- D. Metal Decks:
 - 1. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal deck substrates until concrete topping, if any, has been completed.
 - 2. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal roof deck until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fireproofing.
 - 3. When roof traffic is anticipated, as in the case of periodic maintenance, roofing pavers shall be installed as a walkway to distribute loads.
- E. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- G. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- H. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- I. For applications over encapsulant materials, including lockdown (post-removal) encapsulants, apply fireproofing that differs in color from that of encapsulant over which it is applied.
- J. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from fireproofing over which they are applied.
- K. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- L. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations.
- M. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.
- N. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fireproofing to produce the following finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Finishes: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for each finish selected.
 - 2. Spray-Textured Finish: Finish left as spray-applied with no further treatment.
 - 3. Rolled, Spray-Textured Finish: Even finish produced by rolling spray-applied finish with a damp paint roller to remove drippings and excessive roughness.
 - 4. Skip-Troweled Finish: Even leveled surface produced by troweling spray-applied finish to smooth out the texture and neaten edges.
 - 5. Skip-Troweled Finish with Corner Beads: Even, leveled surface produced by troweling spray-applied finish to smooth out the texture, eliminate surface markings, and square off edges.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect as required by the IBC, 1704.10.
 - 2. For reference, utilize AWCI - Inspection Procedure for Field-Applied Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials, Technical Manual 12-A; an annotated guide.
- B. Test and inspect completed work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Application will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 - 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

END OF SECTION 078100

SECTION 078413 – THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample label for firestopping identification at penetrations in fire-resistance rated construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping assemblies shall comply with UL-tested assemblies in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under Product Category XHEZ.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Grace Construction Products.
 2. Nelson Firestop Products.
 3. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 4. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 5. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 2. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- F. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- G. VOC Emissions: Provide certificate of compliance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.
- H. VOC Content: Provide documentation of compliant VOC content per SCAQMD Rule 1168.

- I. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
- E. Where firestopping protects penetrations by telecommunications cabling, use removeable pillow or bag firestopping products, to facilitate future cabling removal or addition.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Silicone joint sealants.
 2. Latex joint sealants.
 3. Preformed joint sealants.
 4. Spray polyurethane foam sealants.
 5. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers four samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.
- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- D. Warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. VOC Emissions for Sealants: Provide certificate of compliance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.
- D. VOC Content for Sealants: Provide documentation of compliant VOC content per SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- E. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, Neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation, 790.
 - b. GE corporation, SCS2700 SilPruf LM.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated, Spectrem 1.
 - 2. Type: Single component (S).
 - 3. Grade: nonsag (NS).

4. Class: 100/50.
 5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).
 6. Color: Three colors, as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
 7. Locations: Exterior joints between different materials.
- B. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation, 795.
 - b. Pecora Corporation, 864.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated, Spectrem 2.
 2. Type: Single component (S).
 3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
 4. Class: 50.
 5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).
 6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C1248.
 7. Test sealant for compatibility and adhesion prior to installation.
 8. Color: Three colors, as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
 9. Locations: Exterior joints between same materials.
- C. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation, 758.
 - b. Pecora Corporation, 864.
 - c. GE corporation SCS2350.
 2. Type: Single component (S).
 3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).
 6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C1248.
 7. Test sealant for compatibility and adhesion prior to installation.
 8. Color: Three colors, as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
 9. Locations: Exterior sealing of weather/air barrier.
- D. Mildew-Resistant, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
 2. Type: Single component (S).
 3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
 4. Class: 50.
 5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).
 6. Color: Three colors, as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
 7. Locations: Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Paintable acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
 2. Color: White.
 3. Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces.
 - b. Horizontal and Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior partitions.
 - c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and adjacent construction.

2.4 SPRAYED POLYURETHANE FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Gap and Crack Sealant: AAMA 812; one- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam with the following characteristics:
1. Density: 2.9 PCF maximum.
 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index: 450, maximum.
 3. Initial R-Value: ASTM C518; 4 per inch thickness, minimum.
 4. Maximum Pressure: 1.25 psig.
 5. Products: Subject to compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents, provide products by the following, or approved equal:
 - a. The Dow Chemical Company; Great Stuff Pro Window and Door Insulating Foam Sealant.
 - b. Tremco; TremGlaze Low Expansion Polyurethane Foam Sealant.
 - c. Locations: Gaps and cracks between dissimilar materials concealed in completed construction when no other sealant application is possible.

2.5 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturer's standard preformed, pre-compressed, open-cell foam seal manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. (160 kg/cu. m), impregnated with water-repellent agent. Provide factory-produced pre-compressed sizes selected to fit joint widths; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive.
1. Basis of Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc., model VF, or approved equal.
 2. Type: Pre-compressed joint filler.
 - a. Seal material: Silicone.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. Or approved equal:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Color: White
 - 3. Locations: Between perimeter trim of acoustical panel assemblies and adjacent gypsum board partitions, perimeter of acoustic partition assemblies and where indicated on drawings.

2.7 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to

comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 079200

DIVISION 08
OPENINGS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers for Standard Hollow Metal Doors and Frames (HM): Subject to compliance with project requirements, manufacturers whose products may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amweld International LLC.
 - 2. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Company.
 - 3. Curries Company, an Assa Abloy Company.
 - 4. Hollow Metal, Inc.
 - 5. Republic Doors and Frames.
 - 6. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand.
 - 7. Or approved equal.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 16 gage, with minimum A60 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - 1) Provide closure channels at top and bottom edges of doors to create a six-sided box. Fully weld channels to door faces and internal framing and grind smooth to eliminate evidence of joints.
 - e. Core: Polyisocyanurate.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 14 gage, with minimum A60 coating.
 - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - 1) Where frames are installed within existing masonry construction, knocked-down frames may be provided. Fill and finish joints in knocked-down frames to match appearance of fully-welded hollow metal frames.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES (NON-RATED)

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 16 gage, with minimum A60 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.

- 1) Provide closure channels at top and bottom edges of doors to create a six-sided box. Fully weld channels to door faces and internal framing and grind smooth to eliminate evidence of joints.
- e. Core: Polyisocyanurate.
 - 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 7 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 14 gage, with minimum A60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879, Commercial Steel (CS), G90 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- G. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

- H. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- J. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- K. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 3. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
 - 4. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 6. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames:
 - 1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Face Width: 2 inches, unless otherwise noted.
 - 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 - 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 12 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:

- 1) Four anchors per jamb up to 120 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
- b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 8 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
- 1) Five anchors per jamb up to 96 inches high.
 - 2) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
- 2.8 STEEL FINISHES
- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- 2.9 ACCESSORIES
- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

- a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
4. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior insulated overhead service doors (manual and electric operated).
 - 2. Interior service doors (electric operated).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for masonry walls and lintels.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
 - 3. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for lock cylinders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
 - 5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
 - 6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Provide confirmation that installer is approved by Manufacturer of Overhead Coiling Door and has successfully installed similar doors. Provide a list of completed installations including Owner name and phone number or e-mail address.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors and all components associated with door operations from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
 - 2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 - 4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. wind load, acting inward and outward.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Insulated Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following manufacturer and product, or approved equal:

1. Manufacturer: CornellCookson, Inc. 800-233-8366.
 2. Product (Insulated Exterior Door): Thermiser Max Rolling Door, Model ESD30.
 3. Product (Interior Door): Roll Up Security Door, Model ESD10.
- C. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- D. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.08 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E 283.
- E. Curtain R-Value: 8.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.
- F. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.
- G. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 3-inch center-to-center height.
1. Insulated-Slat Interior Facing: Metal.
 2. Gasket: Manufacturer's standard gaskets to prevent metal-to-metal contact with guides, installed on every other slat, minimum.
- H. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from aluminum extrusions.
1. Finish: Mill finish.
- I. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.
- J. Hood: Galvanized steel.
1. Shape: Round.
 2. Mounting: Face of wall.
- K. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.
1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from outside with cylinder.
- L. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.
- M. Electric Door Operator:
1. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 12 cycles per hour and up to 50 cycles per day.
 2. Operator Location: Front of hood.
 3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
 4. Motor Exposure: Exterior, wet, and humid.
 5. Emergency Manual Operation: Push-up type.
 6. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
 - a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: Black.
 7. Control Station(s): Where indicated on Drawings.
 8. Other Equipment: Portable radio-control system.
- N. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with weatherseals and push/pull handles.
- O. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
 1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 20 gauge; and as required.
 2. Insulation: Fill slats for insulated doors with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces.
 - a. Insulation thickness: 7/8-inch, minimum.
 3. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match exterior surface of curtain slats.
- B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain, and a continuous bar for holding windlocks.

2.6 HOODS

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653.

2.7 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
 1. Lock Cylinders: Cylinders specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware".
 2. Keys: Three for each cylinder.
- B. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.8 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At door head, use 1/8-inch-thick, replaceable, continuous-sheet baffle secured to inside of hood or field- installed on the header.
 - 2. At door jambs, use replaceable, adjustable, continuous, 1/8-inch-thick seals of flexible rubber or neoprene.
- B. Push/Pull Handles: Equip door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door, for use in emergency situations.

2.9 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Shaft or Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.
- C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.10 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
- B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.11 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.

2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Door Operator Location(s):
 1. Front-of-Hood Mounted: Operator is mounted to the right or left door head plate with the operator on coil side of the door-hood assembly and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Front clearance is required for this type of mounting.
- D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
 1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Phase: Single phase.
 - b. Volts: 120 V.
 - c. Hertz: 60.
 2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 3. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Obstruction Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained or constant pressure on close button.
- G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close." Provide (2) per door.
 1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
 2. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.
- H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount

mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

- J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- K. Portable Radio-Control System: Consisting of one of the following per door operator:
 - 1. Three-channel universal coaxial receiver to open, close, and stop door.
 - 2. Portable control device to open and stop door may be momentary-contact type; control to close door shall be sustained- or constant-pressure type.

2.12 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.13 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
 - 1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather-resistant.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
 - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.
- D. Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required, showing full range of color variations for finishes, and prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches.
 - 2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.

- E. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Performance Class: AW.
 - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 100.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.
- E. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 46.
- F. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.
- G. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 31 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413.
- H. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 25 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 1332.
- I. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Capable of resisting impact from windborne debris based on testing glazed windows identical to those specified, according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Wausau Window and Wall Systems 4250i Invent Series Thermal Projected Windows, or approved equal.
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:

1. Awning: Project out.
 - C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
 - D. Insulating-Glass Units: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing".
 - E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - F. Projected Window Hardware:
 1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E 405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.
 - a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.
 2. Hinges: Non-friction type, not less than two per sash.
 3. Lock: Dual lever handles, tie rod, and cam-action lock with keepers.
 4. Pole Operators: Tubular-shaped anodized aluminum; with rubber-capped lower end and standard push-pull hook at top to match hardware design; of sufficient length to operate window without reaching more than 60 inches above floor; one pole operator and pole hanger per room that has operable windows more than 72 inches above floor.
 - G. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
 - H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
- A. Subsills: Thermally broken, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings.
 - B. Interior Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
 - C. Panning Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.

- D. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
 - 1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
 - 1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
- C. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 mesh of 0.011-inch-diameter, coated aluminum wire.
 - 1. Wire-Fabric Finish: Charcoal gray.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities, to match existing windows.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for swinging doors.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the products listed below. Coordinating and scheduling the purchase and delivery of these products remain requirements of this Section.
 - 1. Permanent lock cores to be installed by Owner.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exit Devices: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.
 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - 1) Product: BB1279 Series.
 - b. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
 - 1) Product: FBB179 Series.

2. Hinge Mounting: Full mortise.
3. Hinge Size: 4-1/2 inches by 4-1/2 inches.
4. Square corners.
5. Provide non-removable pins when hinge barrel is located on non-secure side of door.

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
 - b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
 - c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer: Provide products by Best Access Systems, an Assa Abloy Company, or approved equal.

C. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1. 4000 Series.

1. Product: 9K Series.

D. Lever Handle: Design as selected by Architect from full range, of available styles.

E. Dummy Trim: Match lever design selected for project.

2.4 CONSTANT LATCHING FLUSH BOLTS

A. Constant Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Door Controls International, Inc.
 - 1) Product: 845, Constant latching flush.
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 1) Product: FB51P, Constant latching flush bolts.
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.

B. Provide one pair of constant latching flush bolts (top and bottom) for each inactive leaf of each pair of fire-resistance rated doors.

C. Provide one dust-proof strike for each pair of constant latching flush bolts.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Product: 98 Series.
 - 1) Rim exit device.
 - 2) Smooth case.
 - 3) Cylinder dogging.
 - 4) Vertical rod where indicated for inactive leaf operation.
 - 5) Lever trim on secure side of door as selected by Architect from full range of available styles.

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Best Access Systems, or approved equal.
- B. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 5 construction master keys.

2.7 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 1) Product: Flush Pull 962.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - 1) Product: RM94.
 - c. Or approved equal.

2.8 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release.
- B. Provide filler bar so that combined length of coordinator and filler bar matches door width.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Ingersoll-Rand Company.
 - a. Series: COR Coordinators and filler bar.
 - 2. Rockwood Manufacturing Company:
 - a. Series: 1600 Coordinators and filler bar.

2.9 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or approved equal:
 - a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Series: 4040.
 - c. Provide parallel arm when closer is mounted on push side of door.
 - d. Provide plated cover for closer mechanism.

2.10 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 1) Products:
 - a) Concealed: 100 Series.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - 1) Products:
 - a) Concealed: Series 11000.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. National Guard Products.
 - 1) Product: 5050 Silicone bulb.
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - 1) Product: S88 Silicone gasketing.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - 1) Product: 638 Series.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
 4. Or approved equal.

2.12 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: Multi-part assembly consisting of threshold rest(s) and grooved plate with thermal break; fabricated as indicated on drawings.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Guard Products.
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (Basis of Design).
 - 1) Type 1:
 - a) Floor Plate/Safety Tread 200.
 - b) Floor Plate/Safety Tread 19325 (6-1/2 inches wide). Provide thermal break within grooved plate.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Zero International.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. Total Assembly Width: Full width of opening indicated.
 3. Depth: Match wall depth.
 4. Cope around frame jamb.

2.13 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 1. Height: 6 inches, unless otherwise noted.
 2. Width:
 - a. Two inches less than door width on stop side of door.
 - b. One inch less than door width on non-stop side of door.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Trimco Architectural Hardware.

2.14 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface-mounted exit devices.

2.15 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
- C. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- D. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- E. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent.
- F. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
1. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for keying and installation.
- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jambs, forming seal between door and frame.
1. At double doors, apply to astragal.
- H. Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.2 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Door Hardware Set No. 1

Location: Double Doors at Boiler Room, Fire-Resistance Rated

Qty.	Description	Item	Finish
6	Hanging Devices	Hinges	626
1	Securing Device (active leaf)	Cylindrical Lockset Storeroom function.	626
1	Securing Device (active leaf)	Key Cylinder	626
1 Pair	Securing Device (inactive leaf)	Constant-Latching Flush Bolts with dust-proof strike	630
1	Operating Trim (inactive leaf)	Flush Pull	626
4	Protective Trim Units	Kickplate	630
2	Closer	Surface Closer with Stop	626
1	Accessories	Astragal	
		Steel flat bar; full height	
1	Accessories	Coordinator	
1	Miscellaneous	Door Gasketing	
1	Miscellaneous	Door Sweep	
1	Miscellaneous	Threshold	

Door Hardware Set No. 2

Location: Single Exterior Exit Door

Qty.	Description	Item	Finish
1	Hanging Devices	Geared Continuous Hinge	626
1	Exit Device	Rim Exit Device with Lever	630
2	Securing Device	Key Cylinder	626
1	Protective Trim Units	Kickplate	630
1	Closer	Surface Closer with Stop and Hold Open	626

1 set	Miscellaneous	Weatherstripping
1	Miscellaneous	Door Sweep
1	Miscellaneous	Threshold

Door Hardware Set No. 3

Location: Single Door at Storage; Fire-Resistance Rated

Qty.	Description	Item	Finish
3	Hanging Devices	Hinges	626
1	Securing Device	Cylindrical Lockset Storeroom function	626
1	Securing Device	Key Cylinder	
2	Protective Trim Units	Kickplate	630
1	Closer	Surface Closer with Stop	626
1	Miscellaneous	Door Gasketing	
1	Miscellanuou	Door Sweep	

Door Hardware Set No. 4

Location: Overhead Coiling Door

Qty.	Description	Item	Finish
1	Securing Device	Key Cylinder	626

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites, storefront framing, and glazed curtain walls.
 - a. Non-fire-resistive glazing.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass or glazed unit; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Coated glass.
 - 2. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For coated glass, insulating glass, and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 18-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on recent testing of current sealant products and glazing materials identical to those submitted. Results from tests within six months prior to submittal date are acceptable.
 - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test no fewer than six Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
 - 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 3/4-inch, whichever is less.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness: 6 mm.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass with Low-E Coating: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with project requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Manufacturer: Vitro PPG.
 - b. Product: Solarban 60.
 - 1) Light to Solar Gain Ratio (LSG): 1.79.
 - 2) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.39.
 - 3) Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent.
 - 4) Coating Type: Pyrolytic.
 - 5) Low-E Coating Location: Second surface.
 - c. Or approved equal.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard polyisobutylene and silicone primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Aluminum with black, color anodic finish.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.
 - 4. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.24 maximum.
 - 5. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent minimum.
 - 6. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.39 maximum.
- B. Insulated Glass Type IG-1: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered clear float glass with Low-E coating.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered clear float glass.
 - a. Safety glazing required.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. VOC Emissions for Sealants: Provide certificate of compliance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

4. VOC Content for Sealants: Provide documentation of compliant VOC content per SCAQMD Rule 1168.
5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: Black.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: Black.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

DIVISION 09
FINISHES

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Resilient base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F .

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE: RB-1.

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style: Cove
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of manufacturer's colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. VOC Emissions for Wet-Applied Adhesives: Provide certificate of compliance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.
2. VOC Content for Wet-Applied Adhesives: Provide documentation of compliant VOC content per SCAQMD Rule 1168.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum substrates to receive resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 099120 - INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 2. Concrete.
 - 3. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 4. Exterior metal.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, at least 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 55 degrees F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 55 and 80 deg F.

- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish one gallon of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. M.A.B. Paints.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Basis of Design: Products manufactured by Sherwin-Williams are listed as the basis of design. Products by any other specified manufacturer with the same characteristics, including sheen and VOC content, are acceptable.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use on each type of substrate that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Provide colors as follows:
 - 1. Color P1: Walls and ceilings, unless noted.
 - a. Color: Sherwin Williams "Panda White" SW 6147.
 - 2. Color P2: Hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 3. Provide additional colors to match existing surfaces in corridors outside of project area and where rooms are not scheduled for full painting. Provide custom colors as required to obtain an acceptable match.

2.3 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Metal (galvanized):
 - 1. Prime Coat: Galvite H.S. B50 Series.
 - 2. Intermediate Coat: Industrial Enamel B54Z.
 - 3. Topcoat: Industrial Enamel B54Z.

- B. Ferrous Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Primer: Kem Bond HS Primer B50 Series
 - 2. Intermediate Coat: Industrial Enamel B54Z.
 - 3. Topcoat: Industrial Enamel B54Z.

2.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Masonry Units (walls and partitions):
 - 1. Block Filler: ProIndustrial Heavy Duty Block Filler.
 - 2. First Coat: ProIndustrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy.
 - 3. Second Coat: ProIndustrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy.
 - a. Finish: Eggshell
- B. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Prime Coat: Loxon Block Surfacer.
 - 2. First Coat: ProIndustrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy.
 - 3. Second Coat: ProIndustrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy.
 - a. Finish: Eggshell
- C. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Concrete Sealer: Cementone Clear Sealer by Scofield, or approved equal.
 - 2. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors.
 - 3. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors with slip-resistant additive
- D. Ferrous Metal Doors and Frames (shop-primed, previously painted, or uncoated):
 - 1. Primer: ProIndustrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer (unpainted surfaces only).
 - 2. First Coat: ProIndustrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, B53 series.
 - 3. Second Coat: ProIndustrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, B53 series.
 - a. Finish: Semi-Gloss

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Start of coating application constitutes acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Previously Painted Surfaces: Lightly sand previously painted drywall surfaces to be painted, to provide substrate conditions recommended by manufacturer for application of new paint.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use brush and roller applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated. Do not use spray applicator.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces. Paint access panels in open position, and do not close panels until paint is thoroughly dry.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work:
 - 1. Paint items exposed in occupied spaces and corridors including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Mechanical Work:
 - 1) Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - 2. Paint exposed ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - a. Where items are attached directly to wall, paint items the same color as wall.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099120

DIVISION 10

SPECIALTIES

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. J.L. Industries, a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 3. Potter-Roemer LLC.
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
 - 1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in fire extinguisher cabinets in locations indicated on drawings and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104416

DIVISION 21
FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Grout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

- B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation with 3-hour fire rated sealant; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
 - 2. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 3. Check valves.
 - 4. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- B. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- C. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" and shall bear UL mark:
- B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide."
- C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
- D. ASME Compliance:
 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.
- G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.
- H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Valve Actuator Types:
 1. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.2 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Description:
 1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global standard for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Body Design: Two piece.
 4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.

5. Port: Full. Reduced port ball valves may be utilized as drain valves.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.3 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with EPDM or epoxy, coating.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem: Stainless steel.
6. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated and EPDM coated.
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Body Design: Lug or grooved-end connections.

2.4 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - b. Body Design: Two piece.
 - c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - d. Port size: Full or standard.
 - e. Seats: PTFE.
 - f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - h. Actuator: Handlever.
 - i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
 - j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- B. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

END OF SECTION 210523

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Labels, Signs and Tags:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Seton Identification Products.
 - d. Or approved equal.

2.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
- E. Pipe-Label Colors:
 - 1. Background Color: Safety Red.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.
 - 3. Valve-Tag Size: 1-1/2" round.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes.

3.5 VALVE-TAG, SIGN AND LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Attach warning signs and labels where required.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
 - 3. Sprinklers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than the standard of 175-psig maximum, but not higher than 250 psig.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Test Reports:

1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- ### A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- ### A. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- ### A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 13.
- B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Refer to information on drawings for any fire hydrant flow test records.
 - 2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - 1) Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 2) Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 3) General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 4) Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 5) Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
 - 5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - b. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 30, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M; ASTM A795/A795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not

more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

- C. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 (DN 125) and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10 (DN 150 to DN 250), plain end.
- D. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- E. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.
- F. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products
 - c. Tyco Fire and Building Products
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
 - 3. Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

2.4 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
 - 1. Standard: UL 213.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 - 3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 - 4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
 - 5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 - 6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
 - 7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to the following:

1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
3. Tyco Fire and Building Products
4. Victaulic Company
5. Viking Corporation.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze and painted.

F. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution main.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
 - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction including light fixtures, and HVAC equipment.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- I. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- J. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- F. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- G. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 2. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.9 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 - 1. Upright and Sidewall Sprinklers: Rough bronze in unfinished spaces.

END OF SECTION 211313

DIVISION 22
PLUMBING

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Grout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 3. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete and masonry walls.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls.
 - 4. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with UL listed firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is provided.
 - 4. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220523 - VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze swing check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator: Handlever for quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 6.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Brass Ball Valves with Full Port and Brass Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full. Reduced port ball valves may be utilized as drain valves.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.

- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
- h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- i. Port: Full. Reduced port ball valves may be utilized as drain valves.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves:

- 1. Description: Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3 or 4.
 - a. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - b. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Disc: Bronze or PTFE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level or with flow up.

3.3 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Two-piece, brass ball valves with full port and brass trim.
 - 3. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and bronze or brass trim.
 - 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
 - 5. Reduced port ball valves may be utilized as drain valves.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Fastener systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
6. Coating: Zinc.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- J. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on insulated piping. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 5. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 6. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 7. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- F. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- G. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- H. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Beam or Channel Clamps: For attaching to flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 3. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 4. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 5. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod.
 6. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- I. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
- J. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- K. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- L. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTUTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products.
 - 4. Or approved equal.

2.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number,

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially or fully cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 SEALANTS

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Or approved equal.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
- 5. Color: White or gray.
- 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile

Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.

3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

- A. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Seal penetrations at fire rated assemblies.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a

breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

5. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:

- a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:

- a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material in locations indicated on the drawings. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Exposed:

- 1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Viega LLC.
 - d. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and

calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- C. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- J. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

- 1. Piping Inspections:

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- 2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 4. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 5. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, shall be one of the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
 4. Reduced port ball valves may be utilized as drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Strainers.
 - 4. Hose bibbs.
 - 5. Wall hydrants.
 - 6. Drain valves.
 - 7. Water-hammer arresters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 - 3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - 4. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - f. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 - 5. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller;
 - 7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

5. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.6 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.

2.7 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - g. Or approved equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Rough bronze.
10. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.9 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install Y-pattern strainers for water where indicated.
- C. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall.
- D. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.

- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 2. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 1. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
 2. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

- 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
- 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- 3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

- 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- 2. Dielectric Nipples:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- K. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; Minimum 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- M. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- N. Plumbing Specialties:
 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 "Valves for Plumbing Piping."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.

- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

- D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

- E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

- F. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

- G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 3. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-

tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil, waste and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Trench drains.
 - 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 6. Flashing materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
 - 1. Floor drains.
 - 2. Trench drains.
 - 3. Floor cleanouts.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
 - 1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
 - 2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
 - 5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
 - 1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Josam Company.
 - 2) Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 3) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 4) Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - 5) Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - 6) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 7) Or approved equal.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
 - 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 - 6. Clamping Device: Not required.
 - 7. Outlet Connection: Inside callk or Spigot.
 - 8. Closure: Brass plug.
 - 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
 - 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy or Rough bronze.
 - 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - g. Or approved equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
9. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
10. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze or Nickel bronze.
11. Top Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Funnel: Not required].
14. Inlet Fitting: Not required.
15. Trap Material: Cast iron.
16. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.

2.3 TRENCH DRAINS

A. FRP Channel Drainage Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. ACO USA.
 - b. Aquaduct, Inc.
 - c. Josam Company.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - f. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
- a. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, sloped-invert, FRP modular units, with end caps. Include flat, rounded, or inclined inside bottom, with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - 1) Dimensions: 8 inches wide. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.
 - 2) Frame: Manufacturer's standard metal for grates.
 - b. Grates: With slots or perforations and widths and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.
 - 1) Material: Gray iron.
 - 2) Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
 - c. Covers: Solid ductile or gray iron, of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections, and of lengths indicated.
 - d. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.4 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

- a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

B. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Assemble FRP channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- G. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- H. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. FOG Disposal Systems: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, connect flow-control fitting and fresh-air inlet piping to unit inlet piping, and connect vent piping between trap and media chamber. Connect electrical power.
- D. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.
- E. Grease Removal Devices: Connect controls, electrical power, factory-furnished accessories, and inlet, outlet, and vent piping to unit.
- F. Oil Interceptors: Connect inlet, outlet, vent, and gravity drawoff piping to unit; flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping; and gravity drawoff and suction piping to oil storage tank.
- G. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- H. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223100 - DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water softeners.
 - 2. Water-testing sets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water softeners.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water softeners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Salt for Brine Tanks: Furnish in same form as and at least one times original load, but not less than 300 lb. Deliver on pallets according to the following:
 - a. Plain Pellet Salt: In 40- or 50- lb packages.
 - 2. Store salt on raised platform where directed by Owner. Do not store in contact with concrete floor.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water softeners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of mineral and brine tanks.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - d. Attrition loss of resin exceeding 3 percent per year.
 - e. Mineral washed out of system during service run or backwashing period.
 - f. Effluent turbidity greater and color darker than incoming water.
 - g. Fouling of underdrain system, gravel, and resin with turbidity or by dirt, rust, or scale from water softener or soft water, while operating according to manufacturer's written operating instructions.
 - 2. Water Softeners, Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Mineral Tanks: Five years.
 - b. Brine Tanks: 10 years.
 - c. Control Valve: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

B. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Water Analysis: To be provided by Plumbing Contractor.
2. Continuous Service Flow Rate: 16 gpm at 15-psig pressure drop.
3. Peak Service Flow Rate: 21 gpm at 25-psig pressure drop.
4. Manifold Pipe Size: 1" NPS.
5. Number of Mineral Tanks: Two.
6. Mineral Quantity, Each Tank: 2 cu. ft.
7. Mineral Exchange Capacity: 60,000 grains/cu. ft. per lb of salt.
8. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: 120 V.
 - b. Cord and plug.
9. Salt Capacity: 300 lb.
10. Minimum Number of Regenerations per Refill: 10.

2.2 WATER SOFTENER

A. Description: Factory-assembled, pressure-type water softener.

1. Configuration: Twin unit with two mineral tanks and one brine tank.
2. .
3. Wetted Components: Suitable for water temperatures from 40 to at least 100 deg F.
4. Mineral Tanks: FRP, pressure-vessel quality.
 - a. Construction: Non-ASME code.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 100 psig minimum.
 - c. Freeboard: 50 percent minimum for backwash expansion above normal resin bed level.
 - d. Upper Distribution System: Single, point type, fabricated from galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
 - e. Lower Distribution System: Hub and radial-arm or header-lateral type; fabricated from nonmetallic pipe and fittings with individual, fine-slotted, nonclogging plastic strainers, and arranged for even flow distribution through resin bed.
 - f. Liner: PE, ABS, or other material suitable for potable water.
5. Controls: Fully automatic; 120 V; factory wired and factory mounted on unit.
 - a. Adjustable duration of various regeneration steps.
 - b. Push-button start and complete manual operation.
 - c. Electric time clock and switch for fully automatic operation, adjustable to initiate regeneration at any hour of day and any day of week or at fixed intervals.
 - d. Sequence of Operation: Multiport pilot-control valve automatically pressure-actuates main operating valve through steps of regeneration and return to service.

- e. Pointer on pilot-control valve shall indicate cycle of operation.
 - f. Includes means of manual operation of pilot-control valve if power fails.
6. Flow Control: Automatic, to control backwash and flush rates over wide variations in operating pressure; does not require field adjustments.
- a. Demand-Initiated Control: Each multiple mineral-tank unit is equipped with automatic-reset-head water meter, in common outlet header, that electrically activates cycle controller to automatically regenerate one mineral tank at preset total in gallons and divert flow to other tanks. Automatically repeats with other tanks. Electrical lockout prevents simultaneous regeneration of more than one tank.
7. Brine Tank: Combination measuring and wet-salt storing system.
- a. Tank and Cover Material: Fiberglass, 3/16 inch thick; or molded PE, 3/8 inch thick.
 - b. Brine Valve: Float operated and plastic fitted for automatic control of brine withdrawal and freshwater refill.
 - c. Size: Large enough for at least four regenerations at full salting.
8. Factory-Installed Accessories:
- a. Piping, valves, tubing, and drains.
 - b. Sampling cocks.
 - c. Main-operating-valve position indicators.
 - d. Water meter.

2.3 CHEMICALS

- A. Mineral: High-capacity, sulfonated-polystyrene, ion-exchange resin that is stable over entire pH range with good resistance to bead fracture from attrition or shock.
 - 1. Exchange Capacity: 60,000 of calcium carbonate of resin when regenerated with salt.
- B. Salt for Brine Tanks: High-purity sodium chloride, free of dirt and foreign material. Rock and granulated forms are unacceptable.
 - 1. Form: Processed, plain salt pellets.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Hydrostatically test mineral tanks before shipment to a minimum of one and one-half times the pressure rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER SOFTENER INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install water softeners on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Install restraints for tanks and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure.
- C. Install brine lines and fittings furnished by equipment manufacturer, but not specified to be factory installed.
- D. Prepare mineral-tank distribution system and underbed for minerals and place specified mineral into mineral tanks.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Install shutoff valves on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping headers.
- D. Install valved bypass in water piping around water softeners.
- E. Install indirect wastes to spill into open drains or pit with drain.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Water softeners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Add water to brine tanks and fill with the following form of salt:
 - 1. Water Softeners: Processed, plain salt pellets.
- C. Sample water softener effluent after startup and at three consecutive seven-day intervals (total of four samples), and prepare certified test reports for required water performance characteristics. Comply with the following:
 - 1. ASTM D859, "Test Method for Silica in Water."
 - 2. ASTM D1067, "Test Methods for Acidity or Alkalinity of Water."
 - 3. ASTM D1068, "Test Methods for Iron in Water."
 - 4. ASTM D1126, "Test Method for Hardness in Water."
 - 5. ASTM D1129, "Terminology Relating to Water."
 - 6. ASTM D3370, "Practices for Sampling Water from Closed Conduits."

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain domestic water softeners.

END OF SECTION 223100

SECTION 224216 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Service sinks.
 - 2. Sink faucets.
 - 3. Laminar-flow, faucet-spout outlets.
 - 4. Supports.
 - 5. Supply fittings.
 - 6. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

- A. Service Sinks: Enameled, cast iron, trap standard mounted.
 - 1. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
 - b. Type: Service sink with back.
 - c. Back: Two faucet holes.
 - d. Nominal Size: 24 by 20 inches.
 - e. Color: White.

- f. Mounting: NPS 3 P-trap standard with grid strainer inlet, cleanout, and floor flange.
 - g. Rim Guard: On front and sides.
- 2. Support: Wall hangers.
 - 3. Mounting Height: Standard.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Sink Faucets: Manual type, two lever handle mixing.
 - 1. Commercial, Solid-Brass Faucets:
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - 3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
 - 4. Body Type: [Centerset] [Widespread] [Single hole] <Insert type>.
 - 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm.
 - 8. Handle(s): Lever.
 - 9. Mounting Type: Back/wall, exposed.
 - 10. Spout Type: Rigid, solid brass.
 - 11. Vacuum Breaker: Required for hose outlet.
 - 12. Spout Outlet: Hose thread according to ASME B1.20.7.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with straight tailpiece.

- C. Trap: Floor mounted, adjustable with clean-out.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 4000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- E. Seal joints between sinks and floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Eye/face wash equipment.
 - 2. Water-tempering equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.
- C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.
- D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."
- B. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EYE/FACE WASH EQUIPMENT

- A. Standard, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed, Eye/Face Wash Units, :
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Stingray Systems LLC.
 - g. or approved equal.
 - 2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 - 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
 - 6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
 - 7. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 minimum, chrome-plated brass, receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - 8. Mounting: Wall bracket.

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Hot- and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Stingray Systems LLC.

- g. Or approved equal.
- 2. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.
 - a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.
 - b. Supply Connections: For hot and cold water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb.
- C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.
- D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- F. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.
- B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 224500

DIVISION 23
HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR
CONDITIONING

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, TEFC, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- E. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating. Class F if used with variable frequency controllers.
- G. Insulation: Class F, unless used with variable frequency controllers.
- H. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- I. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: TEFC, Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: TEFC, Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
 - 5. Motors shall be provided with a factory installed Faraday shield between the rotor and stator.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.

4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
 - B. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
 - C. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
 - D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Grout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
 - 1. Provide Schedule 80 pipe sleeves where specified.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions and walls.
- B. Install sleeves in concrete floors and concrete walls.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with UL listed firestop materials.

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete and Masonry Walls above Grade: Galvanized steel pipe sleeves.
 - 2. Concrete Slabs above Grade: Galvanized steel pipe sleeves.
 - 3. Interior Partitions: Galvanized steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 2. Thermowells.
 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
 4. Gage attachments.
 5. Turbine flowmeters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of flowmeter indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Case: Cast aluminum 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
 5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
 6. Window: Glass or plastic.
 7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
4. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
5. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
6. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
7. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
9. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Brass or stainless steel.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 FLOWMETERS

A. Turbine Flowmeters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB.
 - b. EMCO Flow Systems.
 - c. ONICON Incorporated.
 - d. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Flowmeter with sensor, indicator and transmitter.
3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
4. Sensor: Impeller turbine; for inserting into pipe fitting or for installing in piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.
 - a. Design: Device or pipe fitting with inline turbine and integral direct-reading scale for water.
 - b. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with plastic turbine or impeller.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 180 deg F.
5. Indicator: Hand-held meter; either an integral part of sensor or a separate meter.
6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
7. Display: Shows rate of flow.
8. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- H. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- J. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- K. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 2. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
 - 3. Locations shown on drawings.
- L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each pump.
 - 4. Locations shown on drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. High-performance butterfly valves.
 - 3. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 4. Iron gate valves.
 - 5. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and larger.
 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 6.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Regular.

2.3 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
- b. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 100 deg F.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: Carbon steel.
- e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or 316 SS.
- f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
- g. Disc: Carbon steel.
- h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - g. Or approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3 or 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze or PTFE.

2.5 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.6 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Babbitt Steam Speciality Co.
 - 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
 - 3. Trumbull Industries.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to hand wheels.
 - 1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc or epoxy coating.
 - 2. Chain: Hot-dip-galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

- E. Install chainwheels on operators for gate valves NPS 3 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level or with flow up.
 - 2. Swing check valves with closure control: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 3. Center-Guided Check Valves: In vertical position, between flanges.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Flanged ends.
- C. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Center guided check valves.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze gate valves, RS, Class 150.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, OS&Y, Class 125.

3.6 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (MORE THAN 15 PSIG)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze gate valves, RS, Class 150.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, OS&Y, Class 125. Class 250 where indicated.

3.7 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Two piece, full port, bronze with brass, bronze, or stainless-steel trim.
 - 1. Valves may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
 - 3. Reduced port ball valves may be utilized as drain valves.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. High-Performance Metal Seated Butterfly Valves: Class 150, single flange.
 - 2. Swing check valves with closure control.

3.8 BOILER FEEDWATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Two piece, full port, bronze with brass, bronze, or stainless-steel trim.
 - 1. Valves may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 250, nonmetallic disc.
 - 3. Reduced port ball valves may be utilized as drain valves.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 250, single flange.
 - 2. Swing check valves with closure control.

3.9 MAKE-UP WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Two piece, full port, bronze with brass, bronze, or stainless-steel trim.
 - 1. Valves may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
 - 3. Reduced port ball valves may be utilized as drain valves.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes or metal framing system with carbon-steel hanger rods and nuts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
6. Metallic Coating: Zinc or galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes or metal framing systems.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes or metal framing systems selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes or metal framing systems.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- K. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 6. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 8. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 9. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 10. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 11. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Beam Clamps: For attaching to beams, channels, or angles.
 - 3. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 4. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
 - 2. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 3. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 4. Spring hangers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

4. Or approved equal.

2.2 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
 1. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housing equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.3 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
 1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.4 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.5 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTUTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products.
 - 4. Or approved equal.

2.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

1. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include caution and warning information.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially or fully cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Steam piping.
 - 2. Steam condensate piping.
 - 3. Boiler feedwater piping.
 - 4. Boiler blowdown piping.
 - 5. Make-up water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

- A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

- B. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Seal penetrations at fire rated assemblies.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe

insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install insulation with PVC fitting covers. Secure insulation materials with wire and tape.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Steam Piping, High Pressure Steam:

1. 1-1/4 inches and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 3 inch thick.
 2. 1-1/2 inches and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 4-1/2 inches thick.
- B. Steam Piping, Low Pressure Steam:
1. All sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2-1/2 inches thick.
- C. Steam Condensate Piping, 200 Deg F and Below:
1. 1-1/4 inches and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 2. 1-1/2 inches and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- D. Boiler Feedwater Piping:
1. 1-1/4 inches and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 2. 1-1/2 inches and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- E. Boiler Blowdown Piping:
1. All sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- F. Make-up Water Piping:
1. 1-1/4 inches and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 2. 1-1/2 inches and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for the following HVAC systems, assemblies, and equipment:
 - 1. Heat generation systems, including boilers and deaerators.
 - 2. Condensate and feedwater pumps.
 - 3. Steam meters.
 - 4. Chemical treatment systems.
 - 5. Terminal and packaged units, including new unit heaters.
 - 6. Exhaust fans.
 - 7. Controls and instrumentation, including Building Automation Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. DDC: Direct digital controls.
- C. HVAC: Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.
- D. "Systems," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- E. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For BAS and HVAC Testing Technician.
- B. Construction Checklists: See related Sections for technical requirements for the following construction checklists:
 - 1. Instrumentation and control for HVAC.
 - 2. Steam and condensate piping and accessories.

3. Unit heaters and accessories.
4. Fans.
5. Boilers.
6. Deaerator.
7. Pumps.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. BAS Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform BAS construction checklist verification tests, construction checklist verification test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:
1. Journey-level or equivalent skill level with knowledge of BAS, HVAC&R, electrical concepts, and building operations.
 2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.
 3. International Society of Automation (ISA) Certified Control Systems Technician (CCST) Level I.
- B. HVAC Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform HVAC construction checklist verification tests, construction checklist verification test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:
1. Journey-level or equivalent skill level. Vocational School four-year program graduate or an Associates degree in mechanical systems, air conditioning, or similar field. Degree may be offset by three years' experience in servicing mechanical systems in the HVAC industry. Generally, required knowledge includes HVAC&R systems, electrical concepts, building operations, and application and use of tools and instrumentation to measure performance of HVAC&R equipment, assemblies, and systems.
 2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.
 3. One of the following:
 - a. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Technician.
 - b. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) Certified Test and Balance Technician.
 - c. Owner retains the right to waive NEBB or AABC Certification.
- C. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration: For test equipment and instrumentation required to perform HVAC commissioning work, perform the following:
1. Submit test equipment and instrumentation list. For each equipment or instrument, identify the following:
 - a. Equipment/instrument identification number.

- b. Planned commissioning application or use.
 - c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
 - d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.
2. Test equipment and instrumentation shall meet the following criteria:
- a. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
 - b. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
 - c. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this Project.
 - d. Be recalibrated/repared if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.

D. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the commissioning process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, perform the following:
- a. Submit proprietary instrumentation and tools list. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:
 - 1) Instrument or tool identification number.
 - 2) Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
 - 3) Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
 - 4) Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.
 - b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in the operation and maintenance manuals.
 - c. HVAC&R proprietary test instrumentation and tools become the property of Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Certify that HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals.

- B. Certify that HVAC instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify that equipment start-up procedures have been completed and that reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested according to approved test procedures (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.
- F. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response according to acceptance criteria.
- G. Construction Checklists: Prepare and submit detailed construction checklists for HVAC systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
 - 1. Contributors to the development of construction checklists shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. HVAC systems and equipment installers.
 - b. HVAC instrumentation and controls installers.
- H. Perform tests using design conditions, whenever possible.
 - 1. Simulated conditions may, with approval of Engineer, be imposed using an artificial load when it is impractical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by Commissioning Coordinator and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return configurations and settings to normal operating conditions.
 - 2. Commissioning test procedures may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is impractical.
 - 3. Commissioning test procedures may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are impractical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC system, document the deficiency and report it to Engineer. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If seasonal testing is specified, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.
- K. Coordinate schedule with, and perform the following activities at the direction of, Commissioning Coordinator.

- L. Comply with construction checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, start-up, and performance tests requirements specified in Sections specifying HVAC systems and equipment.
- M. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to complete and document the following:
 - 1. Performance tests.
 - 2. Demonstration of a sample of performance tests.
 - 3. Commissioning tests.
 - 4. Commissioning test demonstrations.

3.2 BOILER CONTROL SYSTEM COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. Steam Pressure Control:

- 1. Prerequisites: Installation verification of the following:
 - a. Startup of boiler.
 - b. Startup of feedwater pump(s).
 - c. Verify heating-water flow and pressure.
 - d. Input Device: Heating-water supply temperature; temperature sensor.
 - e. Output Device: Control valve.
 - f. Display the following at the operator's workstation:
 - 1) Header steam pressure.
 - 2) Header steam pressure set point.
 - 3) Boiler control.
 - 4) Deaerator and feedwater pump control.
- 2. Scope: Steam Heating system.
- 3. Purpose: Control of steam pressure at input device.

B. Control Pump(s):

- 1. Prerequisites: Installation verification of the following:
 - a. Startup of condensate and deaerator pump(s).
 - b. Input Device: Boiler control.
 - c. Output Device: Command to starter relay.
 - d. Display the following at the operator's workstation:
 - 1) Outdoor-air temperature.
 - 2) Operating status of primary circulating pump(s).
- 2. Scope: Boiler-water pump(s) and associated controls.
- 3. Purpose: On-off control of heating-water pump(s) in response to boilers.

3.3 PUMP COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. Pump Variable-Speed Control:

1. Prerequisites: Installation verification of the following:
 - a. Speed Control Input Device: Differential-pressure transmitter.
 - b. Display the following at the operator's workstation:
 - 1) Differential pressure.
 - 2) Pump target speed.
 - 3) Pump status.
 - 4) Pump motor speed.
 - 5) VFD alarm.
2. Scope: Variable-air-volume pumps and associated controls.
3. Purpose:
 - a. Pressure control.
 - b. Response to excess pressure condition.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Expand the Existing Direct Digital Controls system, currently in place, with Siemens Controls, as provided and installed by Siemens. Control wiring and conduit shall be provided by the Electrical Prime Contractor. All controls, sensors, programs and graphics shall be consistent with the existing standards in use throughout County of Berks buildings.
- B. Work Required Includes:
 - 1. Direct Digital Control (DDC) system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems in accordance with the DDC System Point List included on the Drawings.
 - a. Many of the controls are existing and require little or no work, other than calibration. Calibration on some points is way off. Calibrate all new and existing analog control points.
 - b. New control devices are being indicated for equipment which is being replaced.
 - 2. Provide control programming upgrades and graphics upgrades for the steam system.
 - a. Integrate new boilers, deaerator, feedwater pumps and master boiler control panel into the DDC system. Provide BACnet interface.
 - 3. Provide and install additional software licenses as required to support the new systems described herein.
 - a. Software shall send and log alarms. Alarms shall be directed to appropriate operator workstations, printers, E-mails, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
 - b. Software shall trend and log all input/output points and upload them to Owner's server.
 - 4. Provide and install additional Siemens network controllers, as required.
 - 5. Provide BACnet IP control of Boiler Master Control Panel.

6. Program steam system graphics of the entire Heim Boiler Plant. Floor plans should show current space temperatures and temperature set-points and change color when those temperatures go out of range.
 7. Expand the quantity of existing computer workstations, located in the Heim, which can access the Siemens program.
- C. Provide (furnish and install) all necessary control wiring (and cabling). Furnish wiring and cabling types as shown on the Electrical Drawings. Wiring terminations to control panels and devices shall be by Siemens. Install control wiring in EMT conduit (furnish and install conduit, boxes, and supports) under Division 23, in accordance with the requirements of all applicable Division 26 specification sections.
1. Provide plenum rated cable for all cable which is not installed in conduit.
- D. Start-up and test systems. Provide two (2) half days for testing and commissioning the completed systems in the Presence of the Engineer and Owner. Schedule commissioning after systems are started-up and tested.
- E. Provide training of Owner's personnel. Provide one (1) full day for training. Schedule training after control system shop drawings are updated as Project Record Drawings.
- F. Related Requirements:
1. Section 230924 "Control Valves and Dampers" for control valves and dampers that connect to DDC systems.
 2. Section 230925 "Instrumentation" for sensors and transmitters that connect to DDC systems.
 3. Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for control system sequences.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Both the controls subcontractor and the control wiring subcontractor shall attend the Preinstallation Conference.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:
1. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 3. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

4. Bill of materials indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
5. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.

B. Software Submittal:

1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
2. Description and technical data of all software provided, and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Engineer, Contractor, issue date and drawing index listing each drawing number and title.
2. Include details of product assemblies.
3. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
 - a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve included in Project.
 - b. I/O listed in Bill of Material format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer and model number.
 - c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system. Show schematic diagrams including boilers, pumps, air handling units, coils, dampers, valves and control devices.
 - d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
 - e. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays and interface to DDC controllers.
4. Detail of control panel drawings including controls, instruments and labeling.
5. DDC system network riser diagram including operator interfaces, servers, controller types, gateways, routers, trunk data conductors, and other network devices.
6. DDC system electrical power riser diagram including power supplies and UPS units.
7. Narrative sequence of operation.
8. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.

D. System Description:

1. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
2. Description of testing plans and procedures.
3. Description of Owner training.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
 - b. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
 - c. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control and changing set points and variables.
 - d. Backup copy of graphic files and programs on electronic media such as DVDs.
 - e. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
 - f. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
 - g. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components.
 - h. Owner training materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
 2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.
 - a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.
 3. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Siemens, to match with and integrate into existing Siemens system.

2.2 WEB ACCESS

- A. DDC system shall be Web based or Web compatible.
- B. DDC System Data Storage: Utilize Owner's existing servers.
- C. Electric Power Quality:

1. Power-Line Surges: Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
2. Power Conditioning: Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from irregularities and noise rejection.
3. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition.

D. UPS:

1. DDC system products powered by UPS units shall include the following:
 - a. Gateways.
 - b. DDC controllers, except application-specific controllers.

E. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator, when power is restored.

2.3 MANUAL OVERRIDE SWITCHES

- A. DDC controller shall monitor and report position of each manual override selector switch. With switch placed in "manual" position, DDC controller shall signal an override condition to alert operator that valve is under manual, not automatic, control.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide identification of control devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping and duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

- D. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Support products, wiring and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to force.
- D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.
- E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- F. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies with UL Listed, 3-hour fire rated sealant.
- G. Seal penetrations made in exterior building openings.
- H. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
- I. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.
- J. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.
- K. Connect controllers to field power supply and to UPS units where indicated.
- L. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.
- M. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.

3.3 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

- A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Gateways.
2. Routers.
3. Controllers.
4. Electrical power devices.
5. UPS units.
6. Relays.
7. Accessories.
8. Instruments.
9. Actuators

- B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using galvanized steel struts and hardware.
- C. Align top or bottom of adjacent enclosures.
- D. Limit the installation of floor-mounted enclosures located to mechanical equipment. Attach enclosure legs using galvanized- or stainless-steel anchors.
- E. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireway used for application shall have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

3.4 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.
- B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification products and installation.
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with unique identification on face for each of the following:
 1. Gateway.
 2. DDC controller.
 3. Enclosure.
 4. Electrical power device.

5. UPS unit.
 6. Accessories.
- C. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with unique instrument identification on face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.
- D. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching engraved phenolic nameplate with identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.
- E. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install engraved phenolic nameplate with identification on face of access door directly below.
- F. Warning Labels:
1. Shall be permanently attached to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
 2. Shall be located in highly visible location near power service entry points.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Testing:
1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
 2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods.
 3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed.
 4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.

3.7 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.
- E. Instrument Checkout: Provide in accordance with Section 230925, "Instrumentation."
- F. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated in accordance with Section 230925, "Instrumentation."
- G. Control Valves and Dampers: Check-out and calibrate in accordance with Section 230924, "Control Valves and Dampers."

3.8 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

- A. Verify power supply.
 - 1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
 - 2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
 - 3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
 - 4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
 - 5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
 - 6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.
- B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.
- C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.9 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

- A. Testing:
 - 1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
 - 2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
 - 3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
 - 4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.

5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:
 - a. Upper quarter of range.
 - b. Lower quarter of range.
 - c. At midpoint of range.
8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.

3.10 DDC SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Perform performance tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.
- B. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:
 1. Document any items that are not completed or verified.
 2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
 3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
 4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
 5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved shop drawings.
 6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
 7. Required surge protection is installed.
 8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
 9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
 10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
 11. Equipment, products, wiring cable and conduits are properly labeled.
 12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
 13. Testing, adjusting and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
 14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
 15. Required control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
 16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
 17. Meter, sensor and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
 18. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
 19. View trend data where applicable.
 20. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
 21. Safety controls and devices function properly.
 22. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
 23. Electrical interlocks function properly.
 24. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphics are created.

C. Performance Test:

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.
 - a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
 - b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.
 - 1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
 - 2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
 - 3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.
2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.

D. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:

1. Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated heavy load conditions.
2. To pass, none of DDC system networks shall use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and heavy load operation.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

- A. Submit written request to Engineer when DDC system is ready for commissioning. Written request shall state the following:
 1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with contract documents and found to be in full compliance.
 2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed and other performance requirements indicated.
 3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
 4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.
- B. Review by shall be made after receipt of written request. A field report shall be issued to document observations and deficiencies.
- C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected.
- D. Prepare and submit closeout submittals when no deficiencies are reported.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project for this purpose.

3.13 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two year(s).

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 230924 - CONTROL VALVES AND DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control valves and actuators for DDC systems.
- B. Section includes motor operated dampers and actuators for DDC systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control valves and control dampers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- C. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.
- D. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.

2.2 BALL-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. Ball Valves with Characterized Disk:

- 1. Pressure Rating for NPS 2 and Smaller: Minimum 300 WOG.
- 2. Close-off Pressure: 200 psig.
- 3. Process Temperature Range:
- 4. Body and Tail Piece: Cast bronze ASTM B 61, ASTM B 62, ASTM B 584, or forged brass with nickel plating.
- 5. End Connections: Threaded (NPT) ends.
- 6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or bronze or 300 series stainless steel.
- 7. Stem and Stem Extension:
 - a. Material to match ball.
 - b. Blowout-proof design.
 - c. Sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging the insulation or the vapor barrier seal.
- 8. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
- 9. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring with a threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if an equivalent cycle endurance can be demonstrated by testing.
- 10. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.

B. Ball Valves with Full Ball and Characterized V-Notch:

- 1. Performance:
 - a. Process Temperature Rating: Minus 20 to plus 500 deg F.
 - b. ASME B16.34, Class 600 for NPS 2 and smaller; Class 150 for larger than NPS 2.
 - c. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class VI, bi-directional.
 - d. Rangeability: Varies from 200 to 1 up to 800 to 1 based on notch pattern of ball.
 - e. Rotation: Zero to 90 degrees.
 - f. Equal percentage flow characteristic.
 - g. Full port.
- 2. Face-to-Face Dimension: ASME B16.10 long pattern.
- 3. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: ASME B1.20.1 threaded (NPT) ends and three-piece body.

4. Valves NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Flanged ends suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges and two-piece body.
5. Hole in the stem slot of each ball equalizes pressure between the body cavity and the line media flow.
6. Replaceable seat, ball, and shaft packing.
7. Body: Carbon steel.
8. Ball and Shaft: Stainless steel.
9. Ball Seat: RPTFE.
10. Stem Seals for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Live-loaded, self-adjusting, primary and secondary sealing using belleville washers.
 - a. Primary Seal: Combination of thrust washer and thrust washer protector.
 - b. Secondary Seal: Adjustable stem packing composed of RPTFE V-rings.
11. Stem Seals for Valves Larger than NPS 2: Independent packing gland, adjusted without removing mounting hardware or operator, and contoured to uniformly distribute load across packing.
 - a. Primary Seal: Combination of thrust washer and thrust washer protector.
 - b. Secondary Seal: Adjustable stem packing composed of RPTFE V-rings.
12. Label each valve with following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Body size.
 - c. Flow directional arrow.

2.3 BUTTERFLY-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. Commercial-Grade, Two-Way Butterfly Valves:

1. Performance:
 - a. Bi-directional bubble tight shutoff at 250 psig.
 - b. Comply with MSS SP-67 or MSS SP-68.
 - c. Rotation: Zero to 90 degrees.
 - d. Linear or modified equal percentage flow characteristic.
2. Body: Cast iron ASTM A 126, Class B, ductile iron ASTM A 536 or cast steel ASTM A 216/A 216M WCB fully lugged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges.
3. Disc: 316 stainless steel.
4. Shaft: 316 or 17-4 PH stainless steel.
5. Seat: Reinforced EPDM or reinforced PTFE with retaining ring.
6. Shaft Bushings: Reinforced PTFE or stainless steel.
7. Replaceable seat, disc, and shaft bushings.
8. Corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating:
 - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Body size.

- c. Body and trim materials.
- d. Flow arrow.

B. Commercial-Grade, Three-Way Butterfly Valves:

- 1. Arrangement: Two valves mated to a fabricated tee with interconnecting mechanical linkage.
- 2. Performance: As indicated above for two-way butterfly valves.
- 3. Features: As indicated above for two-way butterfly valves.

2.4 GLOBE-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. General Globe-Style Valve Requirements:

- 1. Globe-style control valve body dimensions shall comply with ISA 75.08.01.
- 2. Construct the valves to be serviceable from the top.
- 3. For cage guided valves, trim shall be field interchangeable for different valve flow characteristics, such as equal percentage, linear, and quick opening.
- 4. Replaceable seats and plugs.
- 5. Furnish each control valve with a corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Body and trim size.
 - c. Arrow indicating direction of flow.

B. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

- 1. Globe Style: Single port.
- 2. Body: Cast bronze or forged brass with ASME B16.5, Class 250 rating.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded.
- 4. Bonnet: Screwed.
- 5. Packing: PTFE V-ring.
- 6. Plug: Top guided.
- 7. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
- 8. Process Temperature Range: 35 to 248 deg F.
- 9. Ambient Operating Temperature: 35 to 150 deg F.
- 10. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class IV.
- 11. Rangeability: 25 to 1.
- 12. Equal percentage or linear flow characteristic.

C. Three-Way Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

- 1. Globe Style: Mix flow pattern.
- 2. Features: As indicated above for two-way globe valves.

D. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6:

- 1. Globe Style: Single port.
- 2. Body: Cast iron complying with ASME B61.1, Class 125.

3. End Connections: Flanged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges.
4. Bonnet: Bolted.
5. Packing: PTFE cone-ring.
6. Plug: Top or bottom guided.
7. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
8. Process Temperature Rating: 35 to 281 deg F.
9. Leakage: 0.1 percent of maximum flow.
10. Rangeability: Varies with valve size between 6 and 10 to 1.
11. Modified linear flow characteristic.

E. Three-Way Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6:

1. Globe Style: Mix flow pattern.
2. Features: As indicated above for two-way globe valves.

2.5 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed blade configuration.
2. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
3. Damper actuator shall be factory installed by damper manufacturer as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate actuator location and mounting requirements with damper manufacturer.

B. Rectangular Dampers with Aluminum Flat Blades:

1. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: Leakage shall not exceed 3.2 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.07-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 2000 fpm.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length, not to exceed 3-in. wg.
 - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.

2.6 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.

- B. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.
- C. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- D. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
- E. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- F. Manufacturer: Belimo or approved equal.

2.7 GENERAL CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Actuators shall operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
- B. Actuators shall produce sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators shall be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.
- C. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.
- D. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly shall operate in unison.
- E. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.
- F. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper.
- G. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power failure.

2.8 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC DAMPER ACTUATORS

- A. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- B. Manufacturer: Belimo or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for valves installed in piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support valves, dampers and actuators, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to force.
- D. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies.
- E. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.3 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.
- B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.
- C. Valve Orientation:
 - 1. Where possible, install valves installed in horizontal piping with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
 - 2. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
- D. Clearance:
 - 1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 - 2. Install valves with at least 12 inches of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.
- E. Threaded Valves: Install in accordance with Section 232113, "Hydronic Piping," Pipe Joint Construction Paragraph.

- F. Flanged Valves: Install in accordance with Section 232113, "Hydronic Piping," Pipe Joint Construction Paragraph.

3.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.
- B. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.

3.5 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire and cable shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.

3.8 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control Valve Checkout:
 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
 2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
 3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
 4. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
 5. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 6. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
 7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 8. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
 9. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.
- B. Control-Damper Checkout:

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
3. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
4. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
5. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
6. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
8. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.9 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.

END OF SECTION 230924

SECTION 230925 - INSTRUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steam and liquid flow meters, sensors, switches and transmitters.
 - 2. Carbon dioxide sensors and transmitters.
 - 3. Position limit switches.
 - 4. Liquid pressure sensors, switches and transmitters.
 - 5. Thermostats..
 - 6. Liquid temperature sensors, switches and transmitters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 4. Installation operation and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instrumentation to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FLOW INSTRUMENTS

- A. Sensors and transmitters shall have an extended range of 20 percent above Project design flow and 20 percent below minimum Project flow to signal abnormal flow conditions and to provide flexibility for changes in operation.

2.2 LIQUID FLOW METERS

- A. General Requirements for Liquid Flow Meters:

- 1. Adjustable for changes in system operational parameters.
- 2. Liquid Sensors, Meters, and Transmitters: Extended range of 20 percent above Project design flow and 20 percent below Project minimum flow to signal abnormal flow conditions.
- 3. Manufacturer shall certify that each flow instrument indicated complies with specified performance requirements and characteristics.

- B. Insertion Turbine Flow Meter:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ONICON Incorporated.
 - b. Or approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Operating pressure of 300 psig with a temperature of 200 deg F.
 - b. Meters in hot water systems shall be suitable for maximum system temperatures encountered, but not less than 250 deg F.
 - c. Pressure drop not to exceed 1 psig at 20-fps flow velocity in a NPS 2 pipe and decreasing in large pipe with lower velocity.
 - d. Sensor Accuracy:
 - 1) Within 1 percent of actual flow between the flow velocity range of 3 to 30 fps.
 - 2) Within 2 percent of actual flow between the flow velocity range of 0.4 to 20 fps.
 - 3) Within 0.5 percent of actual reading at the calibrated velocity.
 - e. Wet calibrate and tag sensors to standards traceable to NIST, and provide each sensor with a certificate of calibration.
- 3. Sensor:
 - a. For Pipe Sizes NPS 2 and Smaller: Single turbine sensors.

- b. For Pipe Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dual turbine sensors.
 - c. Piping with Bi-directional Flow: Bi-directional dual turbine sensors.
 - d. Dual turbine sensors shall have dual, contra-rotating turbine elements, each turbine element with its own rotational sensing system, and an averaging circuit.
 - e. Rotational sensing of each turbine shall be accomplished electronically by sensing electronic impedance change (non-magnetic and non-photoelectric).
 - f. Sensor shall have an integral frequency output linear with flow rate. For dual turbine units, with individual top and bottom turbine outputs for diagnostic purposes.
 - g. Bi-directional sensors shall have isolated solid-state dry contacts with a contact rating of 100 mA at 50 V. The contacts shall close when the flow in direction of arrow is 0.18 fps or more.
 - h. Flow sensor shall be complete with installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal from pipe without system shutdown.
 - i. Construct turbine elements of polypropylene with sapphire jewel bearings and tungsten carbide shafts. Construct wetted metal components of Type 316 stainless steel, including installation hardware.
 - j. House sensor electronics in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure.
 - k. Enclosure shall include connection(s) for field-installed conduit.
 - l. Sensor shall have cable of length sufficient to connect to display module.
 - m. Sensor housing shall have full port ball valve for system isolation.
4. Display Module:
- a. Remote from sensor.
 - b. House in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure.
 - c. Label terminal strip for all wiring connections.
 - d. 120-V ac power supply with 24-V dc output to power the flow sensor.
 - e. Remote Interface:
 - 1) Hardwired Analog Outputs for Flow Rate and Totalization: 4 to 20 mA and zero- to 10-V dc.
 - 2) Serial Communication Interface: Compatible with host to share flow rate and totalized flow data.
 - 3) Outputs linear to within 0.1 percent of calibrated span.
 - f. Digital display for flow rate and totalized flow.
 - 1) At least eight display digits for totalization.
 - 2) Bi-directional units with separate digital display for flow and totalization in each direction.
 - g. Local reset of flow totalization.
 - h. Program and data shall be stored in nonvolatile memory in event of power loss.
 - i. For bi-directional units, with display of flow direction (contacts open or closed).

2.3 STEAM FLOW METERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Endress + Hauser, Model Prowirl F 200
 - 2. Foxboro, Model 84C
 - 3. Or approved equal.
- B. Meters shall have a microprocessor to display totalized flow, flow rate, temperature, pressure, time, and date.
 - 1. Computer shall have 4- to 20-mA or 2- to 10-V output for temperature, pressure, and contact closure for flow increments.
 - 2. Independent timers to store four peak flow rates and total flow.
 - 3. Interface compatible with central workstation described in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
 - 4. Microprocessor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- C. Sensor: Vortex type with stainless-steel wetted parts and flanged connections; and with a piezoelectric sensor removable and serviceable without shutting down the process. At least 10:1 turndown with plus or minus 1 percent accuracy over full-flow range.

2.4 CARBON-DIOXIDE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI.
 - 2. Vaisala.
 - 3. Or approved equal.
- B. Description:
 - 1. NDIR technology or equivalent technology providing long-term stability and reliability.
 - 2. Two-wire, 4-20 mA output signal, linearized to carbon-dioxide concentration in ppm.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. House electronics in an ABS plastic enclosure. Provide equivalent of NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure for wall-mounted space applications and NEMA 250, Type 4 for duct-mounted applications.
 - 2. Equip with digital display for continuous indication of carbon-dioxide concentration.
- D. Performance:

1. Measurement Range: Zero to 2000 ppm.
2. Accuracy: Within 2 percent of reading, plus or minus 30 ppm.
3. Repeatability: Within 1 percent of full scale.
4. Temperature Dependence: Within 0.05 percent of full scale over an operating range of 25 to 110 deg F.
5. Long-Term Stability: Within 5 percent of full scale after more than five years.
6. Response Time: Within 60 seconds.
7. Warm-up Time: Within five minutes.

E. Provide calibration kit. Turn over to Owner at start of warranty period.

2.5 POSITION LIMIT SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. OMRON Corporation.
2. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Select type of actuating head (plunger, roller lever, or rod) to suit application.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Performance:

1. Life expectancy: Not less than 30 million mechanical operations and 750,000 electrical operations.
2. Operating Frequency: 300 mechanical operations per minute and 30 electrical operations per minute.
3. Voltage: 125-, 250-, 480-, and 600-V ac or 8-, 12-, 14-, 24-, 30-, 48-, 125-, and 250-V dc, as required by application.
4. Current Rating: As required by application.
5. Temperature Rise: 50 deg C.
6. Ambient Temperature: 14 to 175 deg F.
7. Ambient Relative Humidity: 35 to 95 percent.

D. Construction:

1. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure.
2. Switch Type: SPDT or DPDT, as required by application.
3. Status indicator integral to switch. Field switchable to light when contacts are actuated and operating, or contacts are free and not operating.
4. Electrical Connection: Screw or plug-in terminals.
5. Conduit Connection: NPS 1/2.

2.6 LIQUID-PRESSURE SWITCHES

A. Liquid Gage Pressure Switch, Diaphragm Operated, Low Pressure:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Mercoid Controls: Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 - b. Or approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Diaphragm operated to actuate an SPDT snap switch.
 - b. Electrical Connections: Screw terminal.
 - c. Enclosure Conduit Connection: Knock out or threaded connection.
 - d. User Interface: External screw with visual set-point adjustment.
 - e. Process Connection: Threaded, NPS 1/4.
 - f. Enclosure:
 - 1) Dry Indoor Installations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2) Outdoor and Wet Indoor Installations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 3) Hazardous Environments: Explosion proof.
3. Operating Data:
 - a. Electrical Rating: 15 A at 120-V ac.
 - b. Pressure Limits:
 - 1) Range 1 to 30 psig: 60 psig.
 - 2) Range 10 to 125 psig: 160 psig.
 - c. Temperature Limits: Minus 30 to 150 deg F.
 - d. Operating Range: 10 to 250 psig.
 - e. Deadband: Fixed.
4. Pressure Chamber Material: Stainless steel.

B. Liquid-Pressure Differential Switch with Set-Point Indicator:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 - b. Or approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Brass or Type 316 stainless steel double opposing bellows operate to actuate a SPDT snap switch.

- b. Electrical Connections: Screw terminal.
- c. Enclosure Conduit Connection: Knock out or threaded connection.
- d. User Interface: Thumbscrew set-point adjustment with enclosed set-point indicator and scale.
- e. High and Low Process Connections: Threaded, NPS 1/8.
- f. Enclosure:
 - 1) Dry Indoor Installations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2) Outdoor and Wet Indoor Installations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 3) Hazardous Environments: Explosion proof.
- g. Operating Data:
 - 1) Electrical Rating: 15 A at 120- to 240-V ac.
 - 2) Pressure Limits: At least 5 times full-scale range, but not less than system design pressure rating.
 - 3) Temperature Limits: Minus 10 to 180 deg F.
 - 4) Operating Range: Approximately 2 times set point.
 - 5) Deadband: Adjustable or fixed as required by application.

2.7 LIQUID-PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS

A. Liquid-Pressure Differential Transmitter:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 - b. Or approved equal.
- 2. Performance:
 - a. Range: Approximately 2 times set point.
 - b. Span: Adjustable plus or minus one milliamp, noninteractive.
 - c. Accuracy: Within 0.25 percent of full scale.
 - d. Pressure: Maximum operating pressure 2.5 times range.
 - e. Temperature Limits: Zero to 175 deg F.
 - f. Compensate Temperature Limits: 30 to 150 deg F.
 - g. Thermal Effects: 0.02 percent of full scale per degree F.
 - h. Response Time: 30 to 50 ms.
 - i. Shock and vibration shall not harm the transmitter.
- 3. Analog Output Current Signal:
 - a. Two-wire, 4- to 20-mA dc current source.
 - b. Signal capable of operating into 1000-ohm load.
- 4. Operator Interface:

- a. Zero and span adjustments located behind cover.
 - b. Bleed screws on side of body, two screws on low-pressure side, and one screw on high-pressure side, for air in line and pressure cavity.
5. Construction:
- a. Aluminum and stainless-steel enclosure with removable cover.
 - b. Wetted parts of transmitter constructed of 17-4 PH or 300 Series stainless steel.
 - c. Threaded, NPS 1/4 process connections on side of instrument enclosure.
 - d. Knock out for 1/2-inch nominal conduit connection on side of instrument enclosure.
 - e. Screw terminal block for wire connections.
 - f. NEMA 250, Type 4X.
 - g. Mounting Bracket: Appropriate for installation.
6. Three-valve manifold. Construct manifold of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Manifold shall have threaded, NPS 1/4 process connections.

2.8 AIR TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Thermal Resistors (Thermistors): Common Requirements:

1. 10,000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C.
2. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gage stranded copper leads.
3. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F.
 - b. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 77 deg F within 0.5 deg F.
 - c. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F.
 - d. Drift: Within 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
 - e. Self-Heating: Negligible.
4. Transmitter optional, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

B. Space Air Temperature Sensors for Use with DDC Controllers Controlling Terminal Units:

1. Platinum RTD or thermistor.
2. Thermistor:
 - a. Pre-aged, burned in, and coated with glass; inserted in a metal sleeve; and entire unit encased in epoxy.
 - b. Thermistor drift shall be less than plus or minus 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
3. Temperature Transmitter Requirements:
 - a. Mating transmitter required with each 100-ohm RTD.
 - b. Mating transmitters optional for 1000-ohm RTD and thermistor, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

4. Provide digital display of sensed temperature.
5. Provide sensor with local control.
 - a. Local override to turn HVAC on.
 - b. Local adjustment of temperature set point.
 - c. Both features shall be capable of manual override through control system operator.

2.9 AIR TEMPERATURE RTD TRANSMITTERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain temperature-measuring sensors and transmitters and airflow from single manufacturer.
- B. House electronics in NEMA 250 enclosure.
- C. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch
- D. Functional Characteristics:
 1. Match sensor with temperature transmitter and factory calibrate together.

2.10 LIQUID AND STEAM TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTERS, COMMERCIAL GRADE

- A. House electronics in NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X enclosure.
- B. Enclosure Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.
- C. Functional Characteristics:
 1. Input: 100-ohm platinum RTD temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C, two- or three-wire sensors.
 2. Default Span (Adjustable):
 - a. Chilled Water: Zero to 100 deg F.
 - b. Condenser Water: Zero to 120 deg F.
 - c. Heating Hot Water: 32 to 212 deg F.
 3. Output: 4- to 20-mA dc, linear with temperature; RFI insensitive; minimum drive load of 600 ohms at 24-V dc.
 4. Zero and span field adjustments, plus or minus 5 percent of span. Minimum span of 50 deg F.
 5. Match sensor with temperature transmitter and factory calibrate together. Each matched sensor and transmitter set shall include factory calibration data traceable to NIST.
- D. Performance Characteristics:
 1. Calibration Accuracy: Within 0.1 percent of the span.
 2. Stability: Within 0.2 percent of the span for at least 6 months.

3. Combined Accuracy: Within 0.5 percent.

E. Thermowells:

1. Stem: Straight or stepped shank formed from solid bar stock.
2. Material: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Process Connection: Threaded, NPS 3/4.
4. Sensor Connection: Threaded, NPS 1/2.
5. Bore: Sized to accommodate sensor with tight tolerance between sensor and well.
6. Furnish thermowells installed in insulated pipes and equipment with an extended neck.
7. Length: 4, 6, or 8 inches as required by application.
8. Thermowells furnished with heat-transfer compound to eliminate air gap between wall of sensor and thermowell and to reduce time constant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENT APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Temperature Sensors:
 1. Outdoor, Thermistor.
 2. Space: Thermistor.
- B. Liquid and Steam Temperature Sensors:
- C. Liquid and Temperature Transmitters:
 1. Liquid and steam temperature transmitter, commercial grade.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- B. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to force.
- C. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- D. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FLOW INSTRUMENTS INSTALLATION

- A. Liquid Flow Meters:
 - 1. Insertion Meters:
 - a. Install system process connections full size of meter connection, but not less than NPS 1. Provide bushing if required to mate to system connection.
 - b. Install meter in top dead center of horizontal pipe positioned in an accessible location to allow for inspection and replacement.
 - c. In applications where top-dead-center location is not possible due to field constraints, install meter at location along top half of pipe if acceptable by manufacturer for mounting orientation.
- B. Transmitters:

1. Install airflow transmitters serving an air system in a single location adjacent to or within system control panel.
2. Install liquid flow transmitters, not integral to sensors, in vicinity of sensor. Where multiple flow transmitters serving same system are located in same room, co-locate transmitters by system to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.

3.6 POSITION INSTRUMENTS INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Location:

1. Rough-in instrument-mounting locations before setting instruments and routing, cable, wiring, and conduit to final location.
2. Use manufacturer mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.

B. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated, using neoprene gaskets or grommets.

3.7 PRESSURE INSTRUMENT INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Location:

1. Rough-in: Outline instrument-mounting locations before setting instruments and routing, cable, wiring, tubing, and conduit to final location.
2. Install switches and transmitters for air and liquid pressure associated with individual air-handling units and associated connected ductwork and piping near air-handlings units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel, to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
3. Install liquid and steam pressure switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
4. Install air-pressure switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
5. Mount switches and transmitters not required to be mounted within system control panels on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.
6. Install instruments (except pressure gages) in steam, liquid, and liquid-sealed piped services below their process connection point. Slope tubing down to instrument.
7. Install instruments in dry gas and noncondensable vapor piped services above their process connection point. Slope process connection lines up to instrument.

B. Liquid-Pressure Differential Switches:

1. Where process connections are located in mechanical equipment room, install switch in convenient and accessible location near system control panel.
2. Where process connections are installed outside mechanical rooms, route processing tubing to mechanical room housing system control panel and locate switch near system control panel.
3. Where multiple switches serving same system are installed in same room, install switches by system to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
4. System process tubing connection shall be full size of switch connection, but not less than NPS 1/2. Install bushing if required to mate switch to system connection.
5. Connect process tubing from point of system connection and extend to switch.
6. Install isolation valves in process tubing as close to system connection as practical.
7. Install dirt leg and drain valve at each switch connection.
8. Do not mount switches on rotating equipment.
9. Install switches in a location free from vibration, heat, moisture, or adverse effects, which could damage the switch and hinder accurate operation.
10. Install switches in an easily accessible location serviceable from floor.

C. Liquid-Pressure Transmitters:

1. Where process connections are installed in mechanical equipment room, install transmitter in convenient and accessible location near system control panel.
2. Where process connections are installed outside mechanical rooms, route processing tubing to mechanical room housing system control panel and locate transmitter near system control panel.
3. Where multiple transmitters serving same system are installed in same room, install transmitters by system to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
4. System process tubing connection shall be full size of switch connection, but not less than NPS 1/2. Install bushing if required to mate switch to system connection.
5. Connect process tubing from point of system connection and extend to transmitter.
6. Install isolation valves in process tubing as close to system connection as practical.
7. Install dirt leg and drain valve at each transmitter connection.
8. Do not mount transmitters on equipment.
9. Install in a location free from vibration, heat, moisture, or adverse effects, which could damage and hinder accurate operation.

3.8 TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENT INSTALLATIONS

A. Mounting Location:

1. Roughing In:
 - a. Outline instrument mounting locations before setting instruments and routing cable, wiring, tubing, and conduit to final location.

- b. Provide inspection to confirm that proposed mounting locations comply with requirements indicated and approved submittals.
 - c. Complete installation rough-in only after confirmation of inspection is complete.
 2. Install switches and transmitters for air and liquid temperature associated with individual air-handling units and associated connected ductwork and piping near air-handling units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
 3. Install temperature switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
 4. Mount switches and transmitters on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer's mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.
- B. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated using neoprene gaskets or grommets.
- C. Space Temperature Sensor Installation:
 1. Conceal assembly in an electrical box of sufficient size to house sensor and transmitter, if provided.
 2. Install electrical box with a faceplate to match sensor cover if sensor cover does not completely cover electrical box.
 3. In finished areas, recess electrical box within wall.
 4. In unfinished areas, electrical box may be surface mounted if electrical light switches are surface mounted. Use a cast-aluminum electric box for surface-mounted installations.
 5. Align electrical box with other electrical devices such as visual alarms and light switches located in the vicinity to provide a neat and well-thought-out arrangement. Where possible, align in both horizontal and vertical axis.
- D. Outdoor Air Temperature Sensor Installation:
 1. Mount sensor in a discrete location facing north.
 2. Protect installed sensor from solar radiation and other influences that could impact performance.
 3. If required to have a transmitter, mount transmitter remote from sensor in an accessible and serviceable location indoors.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.

3.11 CHECK-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check temperature instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
- D. Verify location and length.
- E. Verify that wiring is correct and secure.
- F. Flow Instrument Checkout:
 - 1. Verify that sensors are installed correctly with respect to flow direction.
 - 2. Verify that sensor attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 3. Verify that processing tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
 - 4. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
 - 5. Verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.

3.12 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Description:
 - 1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- B. Analog Signals:
 - 1. Check analog signals using a precision meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
- C. Digital Signals:
 - 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
 - 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact.
- D. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- E. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.
- F. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Perform according to manufacturer's written instruction.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Instrumentation will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide one visit to Project during normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.15 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain temperature instruments.

END OF SECTION 230925

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.

1.4 BOILER SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. The boiler system shall be energized under most conditions. The boiler system shall maintain steam pressure in the header within the range of 90 to 100 psig (adjustable).
- B. One boiler shall serve as the lead boiler, one boiler shall serve as the lag boiler, and one boiler shall serve as the stand-by boiler. The stand-by boiler shall be valved-on but shall not be hot.
- C. The Master Boiler Control Panel shall alternate the lead, lag and stand-by boilers every 30 days (adjustable).
- D. The lead boiler burner shall maintain steam header pressure at between 95 and 98 psig (adjustable). The boiler shall fire, via its own linkageless control system, when steam pressure falls to 95 psig, shall modulate firing as steam pressure rises, and shall cease firing when steam pressure increases to 98 psig.
- E. The lag boiler burner shall fire when the lead boiler firing rate exceeds 75% and both boilers shall modulate in unison. When firing rates of both boilers drops to 25%, the lag boiler shall cease firing.
- F. If steam header pressure drops to 90 psig, the Master Boiler Control panel shall send an alarm and begin firing the stand-by boiler.
- G. The boiler burners shall modulate firing rate, via their own controls, as needed to maintain steam pressure. Each boiler shall fire at low fire and increase its firing rate as

needed to maintain steam pressure. As the steam header pressure increases toward its high set-point, the boiler burner shall modulate toward low fire.

- H. The boilers shall be direct interlocked to open the combustion air dampers. The lead boiler shall open dampers at one 6'x6' louver (2 actuators). The lag boiler shall open dampers at the second 6'x6' louver (2 actuators). If three boilers fire, dampers at all 4 louvers shall open (8 actuators).
- I. Each boiler shall modulate its boiler feedwater valve, to match its firing rate and to maintain water level in its boiler.
- J. The Master Boiler Control panel shall show all boiler operating parameters and alarms, over the Siemens DDC system, via a BACnet IP connection.

1.5 DEAERATOR, SURGE TANK, PUMP OPERATION

- A. The (3) feedwater pumps and the (2) condensate surge pumps shall each have H-O-A switches.
- B. In the automatic mode, the (3) feedwater pumps shall operate as needed, via a signal from the Master Boiler Control Panel, to maintain water pressure as sensed at a transducer in the common feedwater header of the feedwater piping system.
- C. One feedwater pump shall serve as the lead pump, one feedwater pump shall serve as the lag pump, and one feedwater pump shall serve as the stand-by pump. The stand-by pump shall be valved-open but shall not be energized, except as needed in an emergency.
- D. The Master Boiler Control Panel shall alternate the lead, lag and stand-by feedwater pumps every 30 days (adjustable).
- E. The feedwater pump shall energize a minimum of 10 seconds (adjustable) prior to the boiler firing. When (2) boilers fire, (2) feedwater pumps shall be energized.
- F. Each feedwater pump shall have a VFD. Feedwater pump speed shall be modulated via differential pressure sensors and its own VFD controls to maintain pressure setpoint. The feedwater pump shall start at low speed and increase its speed as needed to match boiler firing rate and maintain pressure in the feedwater piping system.
- G. If feedwater pressure drops below the minimum pressure setpoint (adjustable) after an adjustable time delay, the lag pump shall be energized. If pressure goes above an adjustable pressure setpoint, the lag pump shall be deenergized.
- H. When 2 feedwater pumps operate they shall modulate pump speed in unison to maintain water pressure setpoint.
- I. Pump current switches shall feedback pump operation.
- J. In the automatic mode, the (2) condensate surge pumps shall operate on a lead/lag basis, based on water level in the deaerator.
- K. The DA and surge tank water level controllers shall maintain adjustable water level setpoints in the deaerator and surge tanks.
- L. The DA control shall modulate the steam valve to maintain an adjustable deaerator tank pressure setpoint in the deaerator.

- M. The DA control shall maintain an emergency adjustable water level in the deaerator and surge tanks.
- N. The Master Boiler Control panel shall show all DA, surge tank and pump operating parameters and alarms, over the Siemens DDC system, via a BACnet IP connection.

1.6 STEAM METERS

- A. The new steam meters shall report steam volume, velocity and totalized usage via the Siemens DDC system.

1.5 BLOWDOWN and CHEMICAL FEED

- A. The blowdown monitoring and chemical feed controller shall operate automatic surface blowdown on an adjustable schedule based on time. Automatic blowdown valves shall open for a predetermined (adjustable) number of seconds then close. Boilers shall blowdown one at a time, so not all boilers are blowing down simultaneously.
- B. Water tempering at the blowdown separator shall operate per its own self-contained temperature sensor and tempering valve to maintain discharge temperature to the sanitary sewer system at or below 140 degrees F. Water tempering shall be locally adjustable.
- C. The blowdown monitoring and chemical feed controller shall measure average conductivity of the (3) conductivity sensors on the automatic blowdown system and energize the amine chemical treatment pump to conductivity levels within the specified range.
- D. The blowdown monitoring and chemical feed controller shall monitor make-up water quantity as measured at the make-up water meter and energize the sulphite and polymer caustic chemical treatment pumps at the rate needed to maintain water quality within the specified range.

1.6 UNIT HEATERS

- A. The space unit heaters in the Boiler Building addition shall operate as needed to maintain space temperature as sensed at each heater's respective local thermostat. When space temperature falls below thermostat set-point (55 deg F, adjustable), the steam valve shall modulate open and the unit heater fan shall be energized. When space temperature rises above the thermostat's dead-band (3 deg F, adjustable), the steam valve shall close and the unit heater fan shall be deenergized.

1.7 EXHAUST FANS

- A. The exhaust fans in the Boiler Building addition shall operate as needed to maintain space temperature as sensed at each space's local thermostat. When space tempera-

ture rises above thermostat set-point (80 deg F, adjustable), the exhaust fan shall be energized. When space temperature falls below the thermostat's dead-band (3 deg F, adjustable), the exhaust fan shall be deenergized.

1. Cooling space temperature shall be measured using the average value of the two space temperature sensors.
 2. The two boiler exhaust fans shall operate simultaneously.
- B. The intake air louvers and the exhaust air louvers shall open when their respective fan is energized and shall close when their respective fan is deenergized.

1.8 TRENDDING

- A. The DDC control system shall be capable of monitoring and trending the following items, over time:
1. Outside air temperature
 2. Steam pressure at the steam header pressure sensor.
 3. Makeup water flow rate.
 4. Steam lbs/hr.
 5. The operational status of each boiler and its firing rate.
 6. The operational status of each feedwater pump and its pump speed.
 7. Steam volume and velocity at each steam meter.
 8. Operational status of the water treatment controller.
 9. The space temperature at each local thermostat and thermostat setpoint.
 10. Operational status of each unit heater including its control valve.
 11. Operational status of each exhaust fan.

1.9 SAFTIES AND ALARMS

- A. If a piece of equipment (boiler, pump, heater) which is commanded on, fails to operate, an alarm shall be issued, the stand-by equipment shall be energized, and the failed piece of equipment shall be de-energized and locked-out.
- B. If a fault signal from a VFD is received, an alarm shall be issued, the stand-by equipment shall be energized, and the faulted pump or fan shall be de-energized and locked-out.
- C. Carbon monoxide alarm as sensed in the Boiler Room. Carbon monoxide detector shall set-off a local alarm, report and log an alarm through the Siemens system, and send a non-evacuation alarm to the fire alarm panel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

3.1 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjustments to set-points shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturers and the equipment start-up technicians.

3.2 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Document adjustable settings and set-points during start-up and testing. Also document adjustments to set-points including date and time changes were made.

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: More than 0.5 psig but not more than 10 psig.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - a. Coordinate pressure regulators selection with suppliers of equipment served.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 2. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Socket welded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule".

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
3. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.

6. Ends: Socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
2. Plug: Bronze.
3. Ends: Socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.4 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Coordinate selections of pressure regulator with suppliers of equipment served.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. American Meter Company.
 - b. Eclipse Innovative Thermal Technologies.
 - c. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson Process Management.
 - d. Invensys.
 - e. Itron Gas.
 - f. Or approved equal.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory-installed, connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Prime and finish paint indoor uninsulated piping. Gas piping shall be painted yellow.
- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

- N. Extend relief vent connections regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- P. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- Q. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- R. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- S. Install strainer on inlet of each pressure regulator.
- T. Install pressure gage downstream from each regulator.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing connector.
- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- D. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 10 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with socket welded fittings and welded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

2. Bronze plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

2. Bronze plug valve.

3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 231126 - FACILITY LIQUEFIED-PETROLEUM GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.
 - 6. Storage containers.
 - 7. Transport truck unloading facility specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.
- B. LPG: Liquefied-petroleum gas.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. For Piping Containing Only Vapor:
 - a. Piping and Valves: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For Piping Containing Liquid:
 - a. Piping between Tank and SNG Skid: 350 psig unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Piping Other Than Above: 250 psig unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Valves and Fittings: 250 psig unless otherwise indicated.
- B. LPG System Pressure within Building: One pressure range. More than 5 psig but not more than 10 psig.

- C. Seismic Performance: Vaporizers and storage container supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.
 - 5. Storage containers.
 - 6. Transport truck unloading specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: For tanks and major equipment. Include plans, elevations, details and accessories. Include details for anchoring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which LPG piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Qualifications: Propane installation company experience.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For LPG equipment and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Only experienced propane system installation companies will be considered for installation.
- B. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedules 40 and 80, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, stainless steel.
- B. HDPE: ASTM D 2513, PE 4710, SDR 11.
 - 1. Plastic pipe and fittings shall be marked "Gas" and "ASTM D 2513".
 - 2. Plastic pipe, pipe joints, and fittings shall be in accordance with NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code.

3. Plastic pipe and fittings shall be joined in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 4. Heat fusion fittings shall be marked "ASTM D 2513".
 5. Heat fusion joints shall be made in accordance with qualified procedures that have been established and proven by test to produce gas-tight joints at least as strong as the pipe being joined.
- C. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312 316L seamless annealed stainless steel, Schedule 80.
1. Seamless Fittings: ASTM A403M 316L stainless steel for butt welding.
 2. Seamless Fittings: ASTM A182M 316L for socket welding.
 3. Forged-Stainless Steel Flanges: Type 316L stainless steel, Class 300 (bolt pattern to match connecting equipment), including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - d. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, stainless steel.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for LPG.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller for Liquid Service: Comply with ASME B16.33 and UL 842.
 1. CWP Rating: 250 psig.

2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Socket ends for brazed joints.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Valves 1-1/4 inch and larger shall be suitable for LPG service, with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller for Vapor Service: Comply with ASME B16.33.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inch to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- D. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
 2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 4. Stem Seal: Compatible with LPG.
 5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.

6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 AUTOMATIC GAS VALVES

A. Hydrostatic Relief Valves: Comply with NFPA 58.

1. Operating Pressure: 350 psig.
2. Body: Brass.
3. Spring: Stainless steel.
4. Disc and Seat: Nitrile.
5. Brass body and stainless-steel, spring-operated valve with resilient rubber disc seat and protective cap.
6. Factory set and tested.
7. Listing: Valves listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Valve shall reseal after relieving pressure.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for LPG.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

2.8 STORAGE CONTAINERS

- A. Description: Factory fabricated, SA516-70 carbon steel 10,000-gallon container complying with requirements in NFPA 58 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code and bearing the ASME "U" stamp. Tanks shall be rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure. Tank shall have elliptical heads, flanged manway, and lifting lugs. Tank shall be manufactured in the U.S.A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Highland Tank
 - b. Or approved equal.
2. Vapor outlet connection shall have a positive shutoff valve installed as close to the container as practical in combination with an excess-flow valve installed in the container.
3. Liquid outlet connection shall be provided with an internal valve that is fitted for remote closure and automatic shutoff using thermal (fire) actuation where the thermal element is located within 5 feet of the internal valve.
4. Vapor inlet connection shall have a positive shutoff valve that is located as close to the container as practical in combination with either a backflow check valve or an excess-flow valve installed in the container.
5. Liquid inlet connection shall have a positive shutoff valve that is located as close to the container as practical in combination with a backflow check valve that is designed for the intended application and is installed in the container.
6. Excess-flow valves shall be designed with a bypass that shall not exceed No. 60 drill size opening to allow equalization of pressure.
7. Connections: Color-code and tag valves to indicate type.
 - 1) Liquid fill and outlet, red.
 - 2) Vapor inlet and outlet, yellow.
8. Level gage shall indicate current level of liquid in the container. Gages shall also indicate storage container contents; e.g., "Propane."
9. Fixed high level gauge.
10. Pressure relief valves, type and number as required by NFPA 58, connected to vapor space and having discharge piping same size as relief-valve outlet and

long enough to extend at least 84 inches directly overhead. Identify relief valves as follows:

- a. Discharge pressure in psig.
 - b. Rate of discharge for standard air in cfm.
 - c. Manufacturer's name.
 - d. Catalog or model number.
11. Container pressure gage.
 12. Thermometer.
 13. For outdoor installation, exposed metal surfaces mechanically cleaned, primed with zinc rich epoxy, with a polyester top coat for resistance to corrosion. Primer and top coat mil thickness shall be per coating manufacturer's recommendations. Finish color: White.
 14. Ladders for access to valves more than 72 inches aboveground.
 15. Stainless-Steel Nameplate: Attach to aboveground storage container.
 - a. Name and address of supplier or trade name of container.
 - b. Water capacity in gallons.
 - c. Design pressure in psig.
 - d. Statement, "This container shall not contain a product having a vapor pressure in excess of 250 psig at 125 deg F."
 - e. Outside surface area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - f. Year of manufacture.
 - g. Shell thickness in inches (mm).
 - h. Overall length in feet (m).
 - i. OD in feet (m).
 - j. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - k. ASME Code label.
 16. Felt support pads and two painted-steel saddles per storage container. Corrosion protection required at container-to-felt contact.
 17. Tie straps for each saddle.
 18. Provide "No Smoking Signs".
 19. Provide two (2) portable fire extinguishers each with a minimum 18 lb. capacity of dry chemical with a B:C rating.

2.9 TRANSPORT TRUCK UNLOADING FACILITY

- A. Description: Comply with requirements in NFPA 58.
 1. Support structure consisting of a minimum 6-inch steel channel or 6-by-4-inch rectangular steel tubing, a minimum of 36 inches above and below grade.
 2. Liquid-fill and vapor-return, quick-disconnect fittings.
 3. Liquid and vapor shutoff valves with hydrostatic relief valves mounted between the quick-disconnect fittings and shutoff valves.
 4. Excess-flow safety shutoff valve in vapor-return line.
 5. Backflow check valve in liquid-fill line.
 6. Remote emergency shutoff valve station with cable to the vapor emergency shutoff valve.

2.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for LPG piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 311300 for trenching, backfilling, and compacting and Section 312000 for earthwork.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Inspect LPG piping according to NFPA 58 and to determine that LPG utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- B. Comply with NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.4 OUTDOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Only experienced propane system installation contractors will be considered for the installation. The necessary accessories, fittings, and complete system layout shall be by the installation contractor. The installation contractor shall provide a complete LP system design that complies with NFPA 58, International Fire Code, State, and Local requirements. The Contractor's LP system construction drawings shall be stamped by a licensed Professional Engineer in the state of Pennsylvania.
- B. Comply with NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for installation and purging of LPG piping.
- C. Install underground 316L stainless steel piping with a polyethylene encasement (U.S. Pipe or approved equal). The pipe embedment material shall be clean sand. Sand shall be free of ice, clay, excessive organic matter and other deleterious material.

- D. Install underground, LPG piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Sections 311300 and 312000 for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If LPG piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- F. Joints for connection to inlets and outlets on vaporizers, air mixers, regulators, and valves may be flanged or threaded to match the equipment.
- G. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Ch. 22, "Pipe and Tube."

- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for LPG service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install LPG piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

3.9 TRANSPORT TRUCK UNLOADING FACILITY

- A. Install transport truck unloading in a cast-in-place concrete base. Set top of concrete base at least 6 inches above finished grade.
- B. Coordinate the installation of at least two metal bollards set in and filled with concrete on both sides of transport truck unloading.

3.10 STORAGE CONTAINER INSTALLATION

- A. Fill storage container to at least 80 percent capacity with propane. Initial fill by contractor, subsequent fills by Owner.
- B. Install piping connections with swing joints or flexible connectors to allow for storage container settlement and for thermal expansion and contraction.
- C. Ground containers according to NFPA 780.
- D. Set storage containers in felt pads on concrete or steel saddles. Install corrosion protection at container-to-felt contact.
- E. Install tie-downs over storage containers on saddles with proper tension.
- F. Set concrete saddles on dowels set in concrete base. Anchor steel saddles to concrete base.

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade.

3.12 PAINTING

- A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.13 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete bases. Concrete bases provided under General Contract.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge LPG according to NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. LPG piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain LPG equipment.

3.16 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground LPG liquid piping from tank to SNG gas skid shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 80 stainless steel pipe with wrought stainless steel fittings and welded joints.
- B. Underground LPG liquid piping SNG gas skid to building shall be the following:
 - 1. HDPE SDR 11 marked for "Gas" and "ASTM D 2513".
- C. Aboveground LPG liquid piping from tank to SNG gas skid shall be the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 Schedule 80 steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings and threaded joints. Practical size limit for Type K (Type A) copper is NPS 4 (DN 100) because joints are difficult to heat evenly for brazing. Type L (Type B) copper is limited to maximum NPS 2 (DN 50) for NFPA 58-required 350-psig (2413-kPa) pressure rating for pipe.
- D. Aboveground LPG liquid piping from SNG gas skid to building shall be the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings and threaded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- E. Underground LPG vapor piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, stainless steel pipe with wrought stainless steel fittings and welded joints.
- F. Aboveground LPG vapor piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings.
- G. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.17 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground Liquid Piping:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- B. Valves for pipe NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

3. Bronze plug valve.
- C. Valves for pipe NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
1. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231126

SECTION 231127 – SYNTHETIC NATURAL GAS SYSTEM

PART I – GENERAL (NOT INCLUDED)

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
 - 5. Include equipment, schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 6. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 7. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 8. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Provide sequence of Operation and Operations and Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LPG VAPORIZER

- A. General Description - LPG Vaporizer shall be horizontal water bath heat exchanger type with integrated gas-fired heat source designed for outdoor installation.
- B. Code Compliance
 - 1. System shall be designed to meet or exceed ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Division 1 (Vaporizer) and Section VIII (Surge Tank), and the latest edition of NFPA 58.
 - 2. The vaporizer shall be designed and manufactured in compliance with all applicable sections of the latest edition of NFPA 58 and NFPA 70.
- C. Approvals - The vaporizer shall be FM approved; the control panel shall be UL-508a stamped; the LPG heat exchanger shall carry the ASME “U”-Stamp.
- D. Construction – The vaporizer shall be skid mounted; the sides of the bath box shall be insulated and shall be covered with powder-coated sheet metal panels; the top of the vaporizer shall be covered with powder-coated sheet metal panels.
- E. Design Criteria – 250 psig @ 650°F (375 psig test pressure)

F. Vaporizer Controls

1. All burner safety functions of the vaporizer shall be controlled by a microprocessor-based Honeywell Flame Safeguard system.
2. Other System Parameters on the vaporizer shall be controlled by a Programmable Logic Controller (Allen Bradley ML-1400 or Siemens S7-1200) in the system control panel, which shall be shared with the LPG/Air mixer.
3. The PLC shall communicate with an Electronic Operator Interface (EOI) with high-resolution color LCD display and touchscreen operator interface. The display shall show all relevant operating parameters and process values (pressures, temperatures), and shall have a size of 9.7 inches or greater. It shall provide event logs, graphic trend recording, and local data storage for a minimum of two years. The EOI shall have built-in remote access capability via VNC server. Any software that is required for remote access via VNC shall be included in the supply.
4. The vaporizer shall be equipped with a mechanical thermostat (Honeywell Aquastat) in the water bath, and a Honeywell Aquastat thermostat with manual reset as the high-bath-temperature cutoff.
5. The vaporizer shall be equipped with a "smart" liquid carryover protection, where vapor pressure and temperature are constantly monitored by a dedicated Rosemount pressure transmitter and a Rosemount temperature transmitter. Their signals shall be processed in the PLC and shall be compared against the vapor pressure/temperature saturation curve of the LPG that is being vaporized. The properties of the LPG (Propane/Butane percentage), and the safety margin (how close the pressure/temperature are allowed to come to the saturation curve) shall be entered through the operator interface. If the safety margin is crossed, the liquid inlet solenoid valve shall be closed after an adjustable alarm delay period has elapsed.

G. Emergency Shutdown

1. The vaporizer shall be equipped with an agency-approved safety system (either a separate safety controller or a safe PLC). This safety system shall monitor the local ESD circuit and shall make an independent ESD circuit available for input from a site ESD system. The safety system shall also generate an available output to the on-site ESD system.
2. The safety system shall also provide safe inputs for alarm contacts from an optional gas leak monitor.
3. The safety controller shall notify the operator if it requires a manual reset after an ESD has tripped. The reset button for the safety controller shall be accessible without having to open the vaporizer control panel.

H. Gas Leak Monitor - Gas leak monitor with long-life infrared sensor installed in the vaporizer control room/burner compartment. The gas leak monitor shall have a redundant relay output for 40% LEL, an independent output for sensor trouble, and a 4-20 mA analog output for 0-100% LEL.

I. Other Safety Features

1. Ignition Failure Safety Shut Down; Low Water Level Cutoff;
2. High Water Bath Temperature Cutoff;

3. "Smart" Liquid Carryover Protection (see above);
4. Pressure Relief Valve Protection (Vapor Tube);
5. Pressure Relief Valve Protection (Burner Train);
6. Low Burner Gas Pressure;
7. High Burner Gas Pressure;
8. Proof-of-Closure Interlock;
9. Combustion Air Flow Interlock;
10. Flame Rod Flame Sensor.

J. Burner Type - Forced Draft Power Burner with Electric Blower

K. Connections

1. Liquid Inlet – 1-inch 300# RF ANSI
2. MixGas Outlet – 3-inch 150# RF ANSI

2.2 LPG/AIR MIXER – VENTURI

A. General Description - The LPG/Air mixer shall be based on the Venturi principle and shall consist of multiple mixer trains of fixed capacity. The mixer shall be designed for outdoor installation and shall include a skid-mounted surge tank. The LPG/Air mixing ratio shall be adjustable. The controls for the LPG/Air mixer shall be integrated into the vaporizer controls and shall include a cycle counter to record the activations for each Venturi train. Each cycle counter shall have a reset function that is independent from the other cycle counters. System discharge pressure and Venturi on/off setpoints shall be adjustable through inputs at the operator interface.

B. Code Compliance

1. The LPG/Air mixer shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1
2. The LPG/Air mixer shall be designed and manufactured in compliance with all applicable sections of the latest edition of NFPA 58 and NFPA 70.

C. Approvals - The LPG/Air mixer shall be FM approved.

D. Capacity - The LPG/Air mixer shall be sized to deliver a discharge pressure of 5-8 psi.

E. Construction – The LPG/Air mixer shall be skid mounted.

F. Design Temperature – 180 degrees F.

G. Supply Pressure - LPG vapor from the vaporizer will be supplied to the blending skid unregulated. Any pressure regulation shall be included in the scope of the supplier.

H. Mixer Controls

1. The mixer shall share its PLC and the Electronic Operator Interface (EOI) with the vaporizer. All connections between the mixer skid and the control panel in the vaporizer control room shall be factory-installed.

2. All terminals and wires inside the control panel shall be permanently marked with identical terminal markers at both termination points.
 3. The Electronic Operator Interface (EOI) shall show all relevant operating parameters and process values (pressures), and shall have a size of 9.7 inches or greater. It shall provide event logs; graphic trend recording; and local data storage for a minimum of two years. The EOI shall have built-in remote access capability via VNC server. Any software that is required for remote access via VNC shall be included in the supply.
- I. Mixer Setup - The EOI shall also be used for the initial system setup. The operator shall be able to modify all settings through simple inputs at the touch screen display. The operator guidance shall be intuitive to reduce training and maximize retention.
- J. Safety Features
1. All system status signals shall constantly be monitored through a Programmable Logic Controller (PLC). Process values and any alarm conditions shall be communicated to, and displayed at, the EOI in "plain English".
 2. Each Venturi train shall be equipped with an additional solenoid valve that is not exercised with each Venturi activation. These solenoid valves shall be of fail-safe closed design and shall act as an additional safety feature, to be de-energized when control power is removed from the system; when a power failure occurs; when an ESD circuit trips; or when a high-pressure condition is detected.
- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| Mix Gas Pressure | High/Low Alarm |
| Vapor Pressure | High/Low Alarm |
- K. Pressure Indicators
- | | |
|---------|--|
| MixGas: | Gauge, stainless steel case, liquid filled |
| Vapor: | Gauge, stainless steel case, liquid filled |
- L. Temperature Indicators:
- | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| MixGas: | Thermometer, 2.5in, stainless steel |
| Vapor: | Thermometer, 2.5in, stainless steel |
- M. Connections:
- | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| Liquid Supply: | 1-inch 300# RF ANSI |
| MixGas: | 3-inch 150# RF ANSI |
| Electrical: | through shared control panel |
- N. Single Skid Configuration - The LPG/Air mixer shall have the standard option to be installed on the same skid as the vaporizer. This shall extend the vaporizer footprint to accommodate the LPG/Air mixer. Controls shall be shared, with the control panel mounted in the vaporizer control room.

2.3 LIQUID TRANSFER PUMP

- A. General Description - The Liquid Transfer Pump will be used to transfer liquid Propane to the vaporizer and set the operational pressure of the SNG system. The single pump shall be sized to supply 100% of the system capacity. The pump shall be skid-mounted. If a magnetic motor starter is required, they shall be installed inside the vaporizer control room and shall be integrated into the ESD system.

- B. Code Compliance - The pump shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with NFPA 58 & NFPA 70 and shall be suitable for installation in hazardous areas classified as Class I, Division I, Group D (Flame Proof).
- C. Capacity - The Liquid Transfer Pump shall be sized to deliver liquid Propane to a system that is designed to produce SNG at a rate of 20 MMBTU/h and a discharge pressure of 5-8 psi.
- D. Construction - The Liquid Transfer Pump shall be skid mounted.
- E. Pump Controls
 - 1. The pump controls shall be an integral part of the vaporizer/blender control system. A pressure transmitter shall measure the pressure in the storage tank(s) and shall automatically start/stop the pump at adjustable setpoints.
 - 2. The pump shall also be controllable through manual inputs at the touch screen operator interface, and through a start/stop station that is installed at the pump skid.
- F. Summer Bypass - The pump shall be equipped with a check-valve bypass for system operation at times when the available tank pressure does not require operating the pump.
- G. Valves and Instrumentation - The pump skid shall be equipped with isolation and bypass valves. All pressure gauges on the pump skid shall be liquid- filled.
- H. Electric Motor – per manufacturer’s standard.
- I. Motor Starters - The motor starter for the pump shall be installed inside the vaporizer control room. The motor starter shall be integrated into the local ESD system and into the plant ESD system and shall be de-energized when either system trips, or when the optional gas leak monitor in the vaporizer issues a shutdown command.
- J. Connections:
 - 1. Liquid Inlet: 2 inch 300# RF ANSI; flexible connection;
 - 2. Liquid Outlet: 1 inch 300# RF ANSI; flexible connection;
 - 3. Return Line 300# RF ANSI; flexible connection;
 - 4. Electrical conduit per manufacturer’s standard

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

- A. Gas Properties Analyzer – The sensing element of the Gas Properties Analyzer shall be installed directly at the vaporizer/mixer skid, and the electronic components of the Gas Properties Analyzer shall be an integral part of the vaporizer/mixer controls. The Gas Properties Analyzer shall operate on a specific gravity basis and shall not require a temperature-controlled installation location. The Gas Properties Analyzer shall have a semi-automatic calibration function in which two inert gasses can be used to periodically calibrate the Gas Properties Analyzer. The semi- automatic calibration function shall be menu-driven through the operator interface in the vaporizer/mixer control panel.

- B. Heat Transfer Solution - Provide initial charge of Heat Transfer Solution. The Heat Transfer Solution shall consist of a pre-mixed solution of DI-water and buffered Propylene Glycol with a corrosion inhibitor package.
- C. Test Flare – A portable test flare shall be supplied during installation and commissioning for adjustment of the ratio of the LPG/Air mixer is adjusted. Include any hoses, valves and connections as needed for temporary connection of the test flare.
- D. Automatic Start/Stop for liquid transfer pump. The pump shall start and stop automatically in response to pressure in the storage tank via pressure readings from a Rosemount pressure transmitter mounted in the pump inlet. The setpoints shall be adjustable via the operator interface.
- E. UPS System: In the event of a power failure, a UPS system shall be provided and mounted in the control room and shall have adequate capacity to keep the entire system working for 5-10 minutes. Electric heater and liquid transfer pump shall be excluded from the UPS circuit.
- F. Electric Heater: Electric heater with fan shall be provided in the control room to prevent condensation.

2.5 OTHER

- A. Manuals (hard copy) - Provide operating and maintenance manuals. These manuals shall include operating and maintenance instructions of all sub- components. The manual shall include electrical schematics and mechanical drawings.
- B. Manuals (electronic) - The entire manual shall be made available in electronic format as an indexed PDF file. Electrical schematics and mechanical drawings shall be made available in large-scale PDF format.
- C. Software - Unprotected copies of the as-built versions of the programs for the control system (PLC and EOI) shall be made available electronically in their native formats.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT INCLUDED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fittings for Low Pressure (LPS) 15 psig and below steam, High Pressure (HPS) steam, and steam condensate piping:

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
 - 1. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. HP Steam Piping: 150 psig (steam rating, 100 psig working pressure).
 - 2. LP Steam Piping: 125 psig (rating, 15 psig working pressure).

3. Condensate Piping: 125 psig at 250 deg F.
4. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
5. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
6. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
7. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, welded and seamless, Grade B, and Schedule as indicated in piping applications articles.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face cast-iron and steel flanges.

- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller: Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

3.2 HP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 300 malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
 - 1. Provide Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 300 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints where noted on the drawings.
- C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller: Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Feedwater piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller: Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 300 malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

3.3 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- B. Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Outlet, same as service where installed.
- C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- J. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- K. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade downward in direction of steam flow.
- L. Install gravity condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade downward in direction of condensate flow.
- M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.

- O. Install valves according to Section 230523 "Valves for HVAC Piping."
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- S. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- U. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
 - 1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 200 feet.
 - 2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

3.5 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties" for installation requirements for strainers, flash tanks, special-duty valves, steam traps, thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers, and steam and condensate meters.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for installation of hangers and supports. Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- C. Install hangers for steel steam supply piping with the following maximum spacing:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 12 feet.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 13 feet.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 14 feet.
 6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 15 feet.
- D. Install hangers for steel steam condensate piping with the following maximum spacing:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
 6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.7 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.
- E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
 - 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 232216 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following piping specialties for Low Pressure (LP) 15 psig and below steam, High Pressure (HP) steam, and steam condensate piping:
 - 1. Strainers.
 - 2. Flash tanks.
 - 3. Safety valves.
 - 4. Pressure-reducing valves.
 - 5. Steam traps.
 - 6. Thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pressure-reducing and safety valves.
 - 2. Steam traps.
 - 3. Air vent and vacuum breakers.
 - 4. Flash tanks.
 - 5. Meters.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
 - 1. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
1. HP Steam Piping: 150 psig.
 2. LP Steam Piping: 125 psig.
 3. Condensate Piping: 125 psig at 250 deg F.
 4. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
 5. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 6. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 7. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Stop-Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Cincinnati Valve Company.
 - c. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - d. Jenkins Valves.
 - e. Lunkenheimer Valves.
 - f. Or approved equal.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
 3. End Connections: Flanged.
 4. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
 5. Stem: Brass alloy.
 6. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
 7. Packing: Polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
 8. Pressure Class: 250.

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. Tapped blow-off plug.
5. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

2.4 FLASH TANKS

- A. Shop or factory fabricated of welded steel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, for 150-psig rating; and bearing ASME label. Fabricate with tappings for low-pressure steam and condensate outlets, high-pressure condensate inlet, air vent, safety valve, and legs.

2.5 SAFETY VALVES

- A. Bronze or Brass Safety Valves: ASME labeled.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following or approved equal:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Kunkle Valve.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 2. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy.
 3. End Connections: Threaded inlet and outlet.
 4. Spring: Fully enclosed steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff, factory set and sealed.
 5. Pressure Class: 250.
 6. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and outlet with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 7. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Cast-Iron Safety Valves: ASME labeled.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Kunkle Valve.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy with bronze nozzle.
3. End Connections: Raised-face flanged inlet and threaded or flanged outlet connections.
4. Spring: Fully enclosed cadmium-plated steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff, factory set and sealed.
5. Pressure Class: 250.
6. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet, outlet, and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
7. Exhaust Head: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

2.6 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Armstrong International, Inc.
 2. Hoffman Specialty.
 3. Leslie Controls, Inc.
 4. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 5. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 6. Or approved equal.
- B. ASME labeled.
- C. Size, Capacity, and Pressure Rating: Factory set for inlet and outlet pressures indicated.
- D. Description: Pilot-actuated, diaphragm type, with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff.
- E. Body: Cast iron.
- F. End Connections: Threaded connections for valves NPS 2 and smaller and flanged connections for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- G. Trim: Hardened stainless steel.
- H. Head and Seat: Replaceable, main head stem guide fitted with flushing and pressure-arresting device cover over pilot diaphragm.
- I. Gaskets: Non-asbestos materials.

2.7 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Steam Trap Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Hoffman Specialty.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - d. Or approved equal.

B. Thermodynamic Traps:

1. Body: Stainless steel with screw-in cap.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Disc and Seat: Stainless steel.
4. Maximum Operating Pressure: 600 psig.

C. Float and Thermostatic Traps:

1. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A 126, cast iron.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
4. Head and Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
5. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
6. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
7. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows, and stainless-steel cage, valve, and seat.
9. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.

2.8 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Thermostatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Float, Valve, and Seat: Stainless steel.
4. Thermostatic Element: Phosphor bronze bellows in a stainless-steel cage.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

B. Vacuum Breakers:

1. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Sealing Ball, Retainer, Spring, and Screen: Stainless steel.
4. O-Ring Seal: EPR.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.
- B. Install safety valves on pressure-reducing stations and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to nearest outdoors or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- B. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- C. Install valves according to Section 230523 "Valves for HVAC Piping."
- D. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- G. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- H. Flash Tank:
 - 1. Pitch condensate piping down toward flash tank.
 - 2. If more than one condensate pipe discharges into flash tank, install a check valve in each line.
 - 3. Install thermostatic air vent at tank top.
 - 4. Install safety valve at tank top.
 - 5. Install full-port ball valve, and swing check valve on condensate outlet.
 - 6. Install inverted bucket or float and thermostatic trap at low-pressure condensate outlet, sized for three times the calculated heat load.
 - 7. Install pressure gage on low-pressure steam outlet according to Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.3 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.
- B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install pressure-reducing valves in accessible location for maintenance and inspection.
- B. Install bypass piping around pressure-reducing valves, with globe valve equal in size to area of pressure-reducing valve seat ring, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install gate valves on both sides of pressure-reducing valves.
- D. Install unions or flanges on both sides of pressure-reducing valves having threaded- or flanged-end connections, respectively.
- E. Install pressure gages on low-pressure side of pressure-reducing valves after the bypass connection according to Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."
- F. Install strainers upstream for pressure-reducing valve.
- G. Install safety valve downstream from pressure-reducing valve station.

3.5 STEAM OR CONDENSATE METER INSTALLATION

- A. Install meters with lengths of straight pipe upstream and downstream according to steam meter manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide data acquisition wiring. See Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC"

3.6 SAFETY VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install safety valves according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping"; and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
- B. Pipe safety-valve discharge without valves to atmosphere outside the building.
- C. Install drip-pan elbow fitting adjacent to safety valve and pipe drain connection to nearest floor drain.
- D. Install exhaust head with drain to waste, on vents equal to or larger than NPS 2-1/2.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- B. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- C. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

END OF SECTION 232216

SECTION 232519 – STEAM SYSTEM WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Sub-contract water treatment with ProAsys, Inc. 318 Hendel Street, Shillington, PA. Attn: Timothy Keeler. 610-775-1505. ProAsys holds the water treatment account for the County of Berks – Berks Heim Building.
- B. Section includes the following HVAC water-treatment systems:
 - 1. Automatic chemical-feed equipment and controls.
 - 2. Stainless-steel pipes and fittings.
 - 3. Chemical treatment test equipment.
 - 4. Chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. TDS: Total dissolved solids.
- B. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:
 - 1. Water meters.
 - 2. Inhibitor injection timers.
 - 3. pH controllers.
 - 4. TSS controllers.
 - 5. Chemical feeder timers.
 - 6. Chemical solution tanks.
 - 7. Injection pumps.
 - 8. Chemical test equipment.
 - 9. Chemical material safety data sheets.

- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Water Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steam System Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced steam system water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all hardware, chemicals, and other material necessary to maintain HVAC water quality in all systems, as indicated in this Specification. Water quality for steam systems shall minimize corrosion and scale buildup for optimum efficiency of steam and condensate equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- B. Base steam system feedwater treatment on quality of water available at Project site, steam and condensate system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Steam Boiler and Steam Condensate:

1. Steam Condensate:

- a. pH: Maintain a value within 7.8 to 8.4.
- b. Total Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 5 to 50 ppm.
- c. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 15 ppm.
- d. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
- e. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
- f. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
- g. Total Hardness: Maintain a maximum value of 2 ppm.

2. Steam boiler operating at more than 15 psig shall have the following water qualities:

- a. "OH" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 200 to 400 ppm.
- b. TSS: Maintain a value within 600 to 1200 ppm.

2.2 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Water Meter, Oscillating Piston:

1. AWWA C700, oscillating-piston, magnetic-drive, totalization meter.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig.
5. Registration: Gallons.
6. End Connections: Threaded.
7. Electronic or digital interface for flow rate indication at controller. Low-voltage signal must be capable of transmitting 1000 feet.

B. Inhibitor Injection Timers:

1. Microprocessor-based controller with digital display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.
2. Programmable timers with infinite adjustment over full range, and mounted in cabinet with hand-off-auto switches and status lights.
3. Test switch.
4. Hand-off-auto switch for chemical pump.
5. Illuminated legend to indicate feed when pump is activated.
6. Programmable lockout timer with indicator light. Lockout timer to deactivate the pump and activate alarm circuits.
7. Digital display makeup totalizer to measure amount of makeup and bleed-off water from two water meter inputs.

C. pH Controller:

1. Microprocessor-based controller, 1 percent accuracy in a range from zero to 14 units. Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.

2. Digital display and touch pad for input.
3. Sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
4. High, low, and normal pH indication.
5. High or low-pH-alarm-light trip points, field adjustable; with silence switch.
6. Hand-off-auto switch for acid pump.
7. Internal adjustable hysteresis or deadband.

D. TSS Controller:

1. Microprocessor-based controller, 1 percent accuracy in a range from zero to 5000 micromhos. Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.
2. Digital display and touch pad for input.
3. Sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
4. High, low, and normal conductance indication.
5. High- or low-conductance-alarm-light trip points, field adjustable; with silence switch.
6. Hand-off-auto switch for solenoid bleed-off valve.
7. Bleed-off valve activated indication.
8. Internal adjustable hysteresis or deadband.
9. Bleed Valves: Motorized ball valve, steel body, and TFE seats and seals.

E. Chemical Solution Tanks:

1. Chemical-resistant reservoirs fabricated from high-density opaque polyethylene with minimum 110 percent containment vessel.
2. Molded cover with recess for mounting pump.
3. Capacity: 30 gal.

F. Chemical Solution Injection Pumps:

1. Self-priming, positive displacement; rated for intended chemical with minimum 25 percent safety factor for design pressure and temperature.
2. Adjustable flow rate.
3. Metal and thermoplastic construction.
4. Built-in relief valve.
5. Fully enclosed, continuous-duty, single-phase motor. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Chemical Solution Tubing: Polyethylene tubing with compression fittings and joints except ASTM A 269, Type 304, stainless steel for steam boiler injection assemblies.

H. Injection Assembly:

1. Quill: Minimum NPS 1/2 with insertion length sufficient to discharge into at least 25 percent of pipe diameter.

2. Ball Valve: Stainless steel, as described in "Stainless-Steel Pipes and Fittings" Article; selected to fit quill.
3. Packing Gland: Mechanical seal on quill of sufficient length to allow quill removal during system operation.
4. Assembly Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 600 psig at 200 deg F.

2.3 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ASTM A 269, Type 316.
- B. Stainless-Steel Fittings: Comply with ASTM A 815/A 815M, Type 316, Grade WP-S.
- C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Stainless-Steel Ball Valves: ASTM A 351/A 351M, Type 316 stainless-steel body; ASTM A 276, Type 316 stainless-steel stem and vented ball, carbon-filled TFE seats, threaded body design with adjustable stem packing, threaded ends, and 250-psig Steam Working Pressure and 600-psig Cold Working Pressure ratings.
- D. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Stainless-Steel Ball Valves: ASTM A 351/A 351M, Type 316 stainless-steel body; ASTM A 276, Type 316 stainless-steel stem and vented ball, threaded body design with adjustable stem packing, threaded ends, and 150-psig Steam Working Pressure and 600-psig Cold Working Pressure rating.

2.4 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounting cabinet for testing pH, TSS, inhibitor, chloride, alkalinity, and hardness; sulfite and testable polymer tests for high-pressure boilers; and oxidizing biocide test for open cooling systems.
- B. Sample Cooler:
 1. Tube: Sample.
 - a. Size: NPS 1/4 tubing.
 - b. Material: ASTM A666, Type 316 stainless steel.
 - c. Pressure Rating: Minimum 2000 psig.
 - d. Temperature Rating: Minimum 850 deg F.
 2. Shell: Cooling water.
 - a. Material: ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel.
 - b. Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
 - c. Temperature Rating: Minimum 450 deg F.

2.5 CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- B. Boil-out.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- B. Install restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure
- C. Install water-testing equipment on wall near water-chemical-application equipment.
- D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
- F. Install automatic chemical-feed equipment for steam boiler and steam condensate systems and include the following:
 - 1. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
 - 2. Install inhibitor injection pumps and solution tanks with injection timer sensing contacts in water meter.
 - a. Pumps shall operate for timed interval when contacts close at water meter in makeup-water supply connection.
 - 3. Install test equipment and furnish test-kit to Owner.
 - 4. Install TSS controller with sensor and bleed valves.
 - a. Bleed valves shall cycle to maintain maximum TSS concentration.
 - 5. Install inhibitor injection timer with injection pumps and solution tanks.

- a. Pumps shall operate for timed interval on contact closure at water meter in makeup-water supply connection. Injection pump shall discharge into main steam supply header.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings.
- D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230523 "Valves for HVAC Piping."
- E. See Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.
- F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- G. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- H. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with assistance of the factory-authorized service representative:
 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
 3. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
 4. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

5. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 6. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
 7. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Sample boiler water at one-week intervals after boiler startup for a period of five weeks, and prepare test report advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article for each required characteristic. Sample boiler water at four week intervals following the testing noted above to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section.
- F. At four week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.
- G. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:
1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
 2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.
 3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
 4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
 5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 232519

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
 - 2. Propeller fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Loren Cook Company.
 - 3. PennBarry.

4. Or approved equal.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
 1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- B. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- C. Belt Drives:
 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
- E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 1. Configuration: Built-in raised cant and mounting flange.
 2. Overall Height: 12 inches, minimum.
 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.3 PROPELLER FANS

- A. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.
- B. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to steel hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.

- C. Fan Drive: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- D. Fan Drive:
 - 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 - 2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
 - 3. Selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
 - 4. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
 - 5. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
 - 6. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 7. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
 - 2. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
 - 3. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install power ventilators on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Division 3 specification sections.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.

8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 9. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 235123 – BOILER STACK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Listed double-wall vents.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of hangers.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

- A. Provide boiler exhaust stack materials for field installation by the contractor.
- B. This factory-built modular exhaust system and published skin temperatures shall be laboratory tested and Listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL103) for use with

building heating equipment and appliances which produce exhaust flue gases at a temperature not exceeding 1400° Fahrenheit (F) under continuous operating conditions. These exhaust systems shall be designed to compensate for all flue gas thermal expansion.

- C. The breeching exhaust system, including all installation within the boiler room, shall be double wall and have an outer jacket of 304 stainless steel .025" thickness. The inner flue gas carrying conduit shall be Type 304 stainless steel. The inner liner shall be .035" nominal thickness.
- D. The breeching exhaust system shall have air space insulation between the walls of a minimum 1 inches thick. UL-listed clearance to combustibles must not exceed 1 inch (no exceptions).
- E. The inner pipe joints shall be of the flanged vee band style with high temp sealant.
- F. When the exhaust piping is installed according to the manufacturer's installation instructions and the limits of its Listing, it will comply with National Safety Standards and Building Codes. Product support and guiding shall be as noted on the contract drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer. Expansion joints shall be included in complete compliance with the manufacturer's UL installation instructions.
- G. Exhaust piping must terminate as required by local code, or as required by NFPA 37 and NFPA 211.
- H. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
- I. Where the exhaust line extends through the roof, a factory fabricated ventilated thimble, flashing and counter-flashing shall be furnished and installed.
- J. Modular system shall include a screened stack cap termination, drain section and all required couplings for O2 trim probe and DEP test port connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS

- A. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.

- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Lap joints in direction of flow.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 235123

SECTION 235250 STEAM BOILERS AND ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Steam boilers with gas-fired burner and control panel.
 - 2. Deaerator / surge tank assembly with pumps and control panel.
 - 3. Master boiler control panel.
 - 4. Blowdown separator.

1.03 GENERAL STIPULATIONS

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. The term "SUPPLIER" and/or "MANUFACTURER" used throughout this specification shall refer to the party which shall supply the equipment specified under this Contract.
 - 2. The term "OWNER" used throughout this specification refers to County of Berks.
 - 3. The term "ENGINEER" used throughout this specification refers to Entech Engineering, Reading, PA.
 - 4. The term "INSTALLING CONTRACTOR" used throughout this specification refers to the Mechanical construction contractor employed by the Owner.
 - 5. The term "JOB SITE" used throughout this specification refers to Berks Heim Center Leesport, PA.
- B. Scope:
 - 1. The work by the Supplier shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Furnish fully-assembled packaged gas boiler-burner units, to extent as to allow delivery into the boiler room, complete with all pieces, parts, accessories and ancillary plant equipment as herein described for a complete installation. The manufacturer's representative shall provide field installation supervision for reassembly of all parts, including the gas/oil burner, as necessary to gain access to the boiler room. All disassembly/reassembly shall be properly coordinated between the contractor and manufacturer's representative prior to delivery.

- b. Furnish a complete set of submittals as herein described.
 - c. Provide warranty and insurance as herein described.
 - d. Provide instruction manuals and spare parts as herein described.
 - e. Provide jobsite assembly supervision, start-up service and operator training as herein described.
2. The work by the Installing Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- a. Receive and unload packaged gas fired boiler-burner units. Handle units according to manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading, transporting, and setting in final location.
 - b. Store units to prevent damage and protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, and construction debris in clean dry space.
 - c. Place units on level base provided in accordance with the Supplier's submittal drawings.
 - d. Provide all final connections for gas and oil piping, hot water piping, electrical and control wiring.
 - e. Install all required control components in piping external to equipment.
 - f. Boiler Permits and Testing:
 - 1) Contractor shall complete and submit "Boiler Intent to Install" forms with fee for each boiler. Submit forms to Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry, Boiler Division. Copy Engineer and Owner on forms submitted.
 - g. The Installing Contractor will install boilers in accordance with the requirements of ASME CSD-1a-1999 for controls and safety devices for automatically fired boilers. The Installing Contractor's report for ASME CSD-1 shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer.
- C. Boiler Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - a. Cleaver Brooks, as represented by Delval Equipment Corporation, (610) 275-3599.
 - b. Superior Boiler Works, Inc. (Model X6-5-1000-S150 with Webster Gas Burner), as represented by Combustion Service & Equipment Co., (412) 925-8117.
 - c. Or approved equal.
 2. All boilers and ancillary equipment other than the types indicated in this specification section, shall be considered an alternated Bid for purposes of this specification, including the paragraphs that follow.
 3. It is the burden of the Contractor to include in his bid proposal the costs associated with making all required modifications to the design and installation, in order to accommodate the specific installation requirements of the alternate boiler and ancillary equipment, including those affecting the work of other Divisions. The design modifications shall meet with the approval of the Owner

and Engineer. The Owner and Engineer are the sole determiners of acceptability.

4. Any deviation or change from these specifications shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility for the equipment and its operation in compliance with the intent, detail and scope of these specifications. All changes, additions or alterations to piping systems, electrical distribution system, temperature control system, or other revisions which are necessary to accommodate the installation of any substituted equipment and which are in excess of or different than that specified, shall be the responsibility of the Supplier.

1.04 INSURANCE AND WARRANTY

- A. The Equipment specified herein and approved for purchase shall be fully and completely insured by the Supplier and his agents or assigns from the date of purchase until accepted at the site by the Installing Contractor.
 1. Insurance shall include theft, fire, collision, liability, damage, and acts of God while in storage, during handling and while in transit.
 2. The Installing Contractor will assume responsibility for all handling and insurance of the equipment after the equipment is accepted in writing at the site by the Installing Contractor.
- B. The Equipment specified herein and approved for purchase shall be under full warranty by the Supplier or his agents or assigns.
 1. Warranty, by the Manufacturer, shall be for a period of 12 months after start-up date. Intended start-up date shall be no more than 180 days after delivery date. Warranty shall be for all parts and all labor to repair or replace parts.
 2. Manufacturer shall further warrant for fifteen (15) years, parts and labor, non-prorated, the boiler's major pressure vessel components, including tubesheets, furnace and rear turnaround chamber. Additionally, the manufacturer shall warrant for fifteen (15) years, parts and labor, non-prorated, the boiler's refractory in the front and rear firebox doors. A copy of the manufacturer's applicable warranty statements shall be provided with his bid. Warranties shall be a standard offering of the manufacturer and shall not be on an individual project or boiler basis. In the event the manufacturer does not offer a standard fifteen (15) year pressure vessel and smoke box doors warranty, the manufacturer shall provide a bond in the amount of the boiler sell price for Labor and Material to repair or replace any pressure vessel component that fails in the first fifteen (15) years of operation.
 3. The manufacturer's local representative shall provide free warranty labor for the full first year of operation, commencing the date of completion of equipment startup.
 4. The manufacturer's local representative shall provide two (2) days onsite inspection services during this first year of operation to access operations, confirm proper combustion and answer operator questions and concerns.
 5. The manufacturer's local representative shall provide full Preventative Maintenance Services to take place exactly twelve (12) months from date of

startup. This shall include but not be limited to fine tuning combustion and confirmation of NOx emissions complying with the specified limits.

1.05 FREIGHT AND STORAGE

A. Requirements:

1. The equipment herein specified shall be supplied and installed by Contractor. If desired by the Installing Contractor, the equipment shall be shipped to the Installing Contractor's local shop in lieu of the job site.
 - a. The removal of the equipment from the carrier will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
2. While in storage at the factory and during transit to the site, the Supplier shall be entirely responsible for all work, equipment, components and accessories furnished in connection with the Equipment, and special care shall be taken to protect all parts thereof in such manner as may be necessary or as may be directed.
3. Unit shall be shipped with firmly attached labels that indicate name of manufacturer, name of component, model number and serial number.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: The Supplier shall submit a PDF filing of the following to the Engineer and the Owner within fifteen (15) working days of a signed sales order:

1. Product Data: Rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.
2. Shop Drawings: Provide plan views, elevations, sections and details for connections and attachments to the boilers. Provide electrical schematics for all electrical connections.

B. Final Submittals: The Supplier shall turn over to the Owner prior to final acceptance of the equipment.

1. The Supplier shall combine written installation and handling instructions, equipment and component maintenance brochures, recommended spare parts and predictive maintenance and replacement schedules in complete volumes.
 - a. The Supplier shall furnish the Owner with three (3) complete sets of hardback binders and a PDF copy of the same.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data shall be presented prior to start of fabrication in an organized and bound submittal and shall include the following:
 - a. Boiler:

- 1) Product General Arrangement Drawing.
 - 2) Rated capacities of selected models.
 - 3) Product dimensions including required clearances.
 - 4) Unit weights (shipping and operating).
 - 5) Customer order data sheet confirming jobsite conditions and requirements.
- b. Boiler Controls, Trim and Instrumentation:
- 1) Piping and Instrument Diagrams.
 - 2) Instrument and Electrical symbols legends.
 - 3) Drawing Index.
 - 4) Bill of Materials listing manufacturer, models and quantity of supplied components.
 - 5) Control panel layout drawing.
 - 6) Panel controls and indicators layout drawing.
 - 7) Ladder diagram type wiring schematics.
 - 8) Wiring schematic drawing index and symbols legend.
- c. Accessories and Custom Components:
- 1) General arrangement or component drawing.
 - 2) Component data sheet.
 - 3) Panel layout drawing.
 - 4) Wiring diagram.
4. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Three (3) sets of the O&M Manuals shall be compiled in an organized and bound volume and submitted prior to commissioning of the equipment.
5. Factory Test Report: Submit a factory test fire report covering the testing of each boiler on natural gas that will be used in the field. Test report is to include the following:
- a. Data on each fuel fired at minimum, 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% of rated capacity:
- 1) Fuel input or flow rate in BTU/hr and volumetric measurement corrected to STP.
 - 2) Flue oxygen levels or percent excess air.
 - 3) Flue carbon monoxide content expressed in PPMVD.
 - 4) Flue NO_x expressed in PPMVD corrected to 3% flue O₂ content.
 - 5) Boiler steam pressure.
 - 6) Flue outlet gas temperature (stack).
 - 7) Fuel supply pressure.
 - 8) Fuel regulated pressure.
 - 9) Fuel manifold or nozzle pressure.
 - 10) Flame monitor signal strength on primary fuel(s).
 - 11) Furnace pressure measured at the distal end of the furnace tube.
 - 12) Combustion air static pressure profile.
 - 13) Other data or information as applicable.

- 14) Name, signature and date of each tester certifying the accuracy of the results. A copy of the combustion analyzer's current calibration certification shall be provided to the Owner.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
- B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of the types and sizes required, whose products have been satisfactorily serviced, in Pennsylvania, under similar conditions for no less than ten (10) years.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm whose boilers are listed by product name and manufacture in American Boiler Manufacture's Association and comply with requirements indicated. Fire-tube boiler must be manufactured in the United States. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers – Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- D. Vendors: Boiler/burner unit shall be furnished as complete factory approved and integrated factory assembled unity. A single local factory trained organization shall assume full responsibility for the the start-up of this equipment. Firm must have a minimum of five (5) operating reference projects utilizing the specific equipment.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in N.F.P.A 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- F. A.S.H.R.A.E./I.E.S.N.A. 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have a minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers – Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- G. Conform to A.N.S.I./A.S.M.E. Section IV, CSD-1 and Section 8D and A.N.S.I./A.G.A. Z21.13, U.L. 726 for boiler construction. Provide boiler registered with National Board of Boilers and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, and with the State of Maryland.
- H. Units: U.L., NFPA-85, Factory Mutual, A.S.M.E. CSD-1, IRI, GE GAP.
- I. A.S.M.E. CSD-1 and IRI Compliance: Control devices and control sequences according to requirements of A.S.M.E. and IRI.
- J. Comply with NFPA 70 for electrical components and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOILER TYPE

- A. Steel, Scotch marine design, firetube boiler arranged for automatic firing with natural gas. Boiler shall be complete with natural gas burner, controls, boiler trim, fittings and appurtenances necessary for connection and operation of a complete steam plant.
- B. Boilers shall be rated with certified test results to have a higher efficiency at low fire than high fire. The high fire efficiency shall be a minimum of 83% with natural gas.
- C. The certified boiler radiant heat loss shall be less than 1/4% of the boiler nameplate rating.

2.02 PERFORMANCE

- A. Combustion system shall provide 9 to 10% CO₂ and less than 50 ppm CO with gas firing,
- B. Less than 90 PPM NO_x, corrected to 3% O₂, at all firing rate using natural gas.

2.03 BOILER DESCRIPTION

- A. Constructed and tested for 150 psi steam design pressure.
- B. The boiler construction shall be of the three pass (minimum), full waterback design, to provide the best ratio of radiant heating surface to convection heating surface, for maximum heat transfer. All rear, 3rd pass tubes shall be factory seal welded to ensure extended life and leak proof operation. The manufacturer shall warrant the boiler against tube leaks for 3 years from date of factory startup.
- C. The tubes shall be X-ID type, 12 gauge construction.
- D. The large diameter furnace shall be located in the bottom third of the boiler which shall provide for maximum heat transfer while being in contact with the coolest boiler water.
- E. The rear turnaround area shall be submerged within the boiler water. Refractory baffling between gas passes will not be permitted.
- F. The boiler front shall consist of two separate davited doors to allow fireside access to the front tubesheet without removal of the door plates, baffles, or the disconnecting of any fuel lines, linkage, or electrical connections.
- G. The boiler shall have two davited rear doors to allow full access to the rear tubesheet.
- H. The boiler shall be equipped with an inspection opening to allow fireside inspection. Observation ports shall be provided for flame inspection at both the front and rear of the boiler. All doors shall be sealed gas tight with a ceramic fiber gasket, utilizing studs with lugs and replaceable nuts for ease of opening and closing.

- I. All necessary handholes and manholes shall be provided in accordance with ASME Code. In addition, two handholes shall be located in the front tubesheet near the bottom of the boiler on either side of the furnace. An additional handhole shall be located at the rear doors to allow full access to the rear tubesheet.
- J. The boiler shall be equipped with two lifting eyes.
- K. The entire boiler shell shall be insulated with a minimum of two inch, eight pound density mineral fiber insulation, covered with a 22 gauge phosphate coated steel jacket. All openings in the jacket shall be fitted with cover rings. The steel jacket shall include a reinforced walkway along the boiler top center line.
- L. The entire unit shall be factory painted with hard finish, heat resistant paint.
- M. The boiler shall be mounted on a heavy structural steel base with runners extending beyond the burner to provide burner support and protection.

2.04 BOILER TRIM

- A. Water column type primary low water cutout and alarm. Differential pressure transmitter and feedwater controller. Controller shall be complete with reflex gauge glass, quick closing gauge cocks, tri-cocks and shunt trip pushbutton. All cocks shall have necessary chains and handles for operating from boiler room floor. DP transmitter shall be furnished with 3-valve manifold.
- B. Electric feedwater valve with actuator. Factory installation shall include 3-valve manual bypass piping and diffuser. Valve body shall be sized to pass 200% of maximum boiler evaporation capacity. Valve shall include stem position indicator, ductile iron or bronze body, stainless steel seats and ductile iron strainer. Specified feed pump system will have full size bypass mode for no-flow conditions at this feedwater valve.
- C. Auxiliary probe-type low water cutout. Control unit shall have manual reset feature, shunt trip pushbutton and be factory mounted in vicinity of blowdown valves.
- D. High water cutout and alarm. Control unit shall be factory mounted at the boiler.
- E. Safety valves sized in accordance with A.S.M.E. requirements, set at 150 psig.
- F. 6" dial steam pressure gauge.
- G. Side outlet safety valves constructed and sized in accordance with A.S.M.E. and State of Pennsylvania requirements. Safety valves should be set at 125 psig. Field installation shall include drip pan elbows, vent pipe to outdoors, condensate piping to floor drain and test chains over pulleys to a point 5' above boiler room floor.
- H. Low limit pressuretrol. High limit pressuretrol with manual reset. Modulating controller shall be by burner internal lead controller.
- I. 3" flue gas thermometer mounted at rear flue outlet.

- J. Surface blowoff package including automatic blowdown system, sample cooler and test port and by-pass assembly. System shall be factory installed and wired.
- K. The bottom blowdown package shall include (1) quick opening sliding gate type valves at each blowdown connection and (1) common slow opening valve. Blowdown valves shall be rated for 300 psig.
- L. One (1) 4" cast steel steam stop check non-return valve, angle pattern, 300# flanged.
- M. One (1) 4" 300# flanged Steam gate valve
- N. One (1) 6" ASME Spool Piece with 6" x 4" reducer x 36" L.
- O. One (1) 4" x 4" x 30" L ASME Spool Piece with 3/4" tap and free blow valve.
- P. The boiler manufacturer shall include all steam gate and stop check valves, steam spool pieces with drain fitting, A.S.M.E. code piping, feedwater valves, check valves, blowdown valves and pipe and fittings for the various steam trim items.
- Q. All external boiler piping shall conform to the A.S.M.E. code, shall bear the PP stamp and shall be hydrostatically tested at the factory. This pertains to the water feed; blowoff and steam trim piping through the required valves.

2.05 FUEL BURNING SYSTEM

A. Burner Performance:

- 1. Combustion system shall provide 9 to 10% CO₂ and no CO with natural gas firing.
- 2. Burner control system and fuel system shall conform to applicable codes and with requirements of "U.L.", A.S.M.E. NFPA-85, CSD-1 and Factory Mutual Insurance. Formal Factory Mutual Insurance approval is not required.

B. Burner System:

- 1. Burner control system and fuel system shall conform to applicable codes and with requirements of "U.L.", A.S.M.E. CSD-1 Factory Mutual Insurance and NFPA-85. Formal Factory Mutual Insurance approval is not required.
- 2. Burner shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Incorporated and shall bear the appropriate U.L. Label. Burner shall be designed and constructed as an integrated combustion system package and shall be factory fire tested.
- 3. Burner shall have a steel burner housing, and incorporating a self-checking differential combustion air pressure switch. The housing shall incorporate a large sight glass for flame viewing and a removable cover to allow free access to all serviceable components.
- 4. Burner air intake shall consist of multiple aluminum air intake vanes on the suction side for combustion air regulation. The combustion air fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Air louvers shall be controlled by a dedicated servo drive repeatable to 0.2 of an angular degree. Air intake shall

- include sound attenuating material.
5. Burner shall incorporate a stainless steel alloy flame tube.
 6. Burner gas butterfly valve shall be integral to the burner allowing the gas train to be connected to the left or the right of the burner and be controlled by a dedicated servo drive repeatable to 0.2 of an angular degree.
 7. In addition to the suction side air regulation, the combustion air shall be adjustable to suit the firing rate for the application. This shall be by means of an adjustable flame tube to diffuser position, and will change the pressure drop across the diffuser to provide optimal mixing pressure in accordance with the required maximum firing rate.
 8. The entire fuel air ratio control system shall be free of linkages with each control component being individually controlled by dedicated servo drives programmable via the flame safeguard keypad.
 9. All functions including burner history, commissioned values, operating parameters and pressure temperature settings shall be accessible/adjustable without the need for laptop computer or other special tools.
 10. Burner fuel air ratio shall be controlled by individual servomotors controlling suction side air, pressure side air, and gas flow control valve. A common mod motor and linkages for the combustion air, gas valve and fuel valve will not be accepted.
 11. Burner fuel air ratio shall be infinitely adjustable throughout the entire firing range with separate and independent programmable curves for each fuel via the Siemens flame safeguard programming pad.
 12. Automatic ignition of the main fuel shall be from a natural gas pilot which will cut off after main flame has been established. Pilot gas train shall include shutoff cock, pilot pressure regulator and dual pilot solenoid valves.
 13. Gas firing accessories.
 - a. Main gas shutoff valve with pilot line connection.
 - b. Main gas pressure regulator with vent to outside atmosphere.
 - c. Gas inlet strainer, Dollinger solid particulate type, 98% of 0.3 microns efficiency.
 - d. Dual high gas pressure switches with vents piped to outdoors.
 - e. Low gas pressure switches with vents piped to outdoors.
 - f. Dual main gas shutoff valve with integral pressure regulator and automatic valve proving control.
 - g. Leakage test cock.
 - h. Factory mounted metering gas flow control valve.
 - i. Pressure gauge with gauge cock for burner manifold pressure.
 - j. Gas train components sized for a supply pressure of 5 to 10 psi.
 - k. Vents from the main pilot gas pressure regulators, and the high and low gas pressure switches shall be connected into vent lines as shown on the drawings and piped outdoors terminating with insect cap in an area where vented gas cannot be drawn into the building.
 - l. Where the specifications exceed the requirements of the code and insurance requirements, the specifications shall be followed without exception.
 - m. Natural gas valve train shall be manufactured by Siemens and supplied by the burner manufacturer. No substitutions will be accepted.
 - n. Gas train components shall be factory assembled and tested by the manufacturer.

- o. Vents from the main pilot gas pressure regulators and the high and low gas pressure switches shall be connected into vent lines as shown on the drawings and piped outdoors terminating with insect cap in an area where vented gas cannot be drawn into the building.
- C. Burner control system shall provide solid-state flame safeguard protection, pre and post purge, low fire start and modulated firing rate, 2 to 4 second shutdown on flame failure, and 10 second safety lockout. The air inlet damper shall close after each firing cycle to minimize standby loss during the "OFF" periods. All controls shall be wired for 120 volt operation. The flame safeguard system shall be as manufactured by Siemens Inc. using a programming solid state control with keyboard display module and ultra-vision flame detector together with the appropriate auxiliary equipment. The burner control shall communicate with the burner supplied HMI via ModBus . Burner supplied HMI shall be capable of communication with the Plant Master Panel via ModBus.
- D. The remote mount burner NEMA 12 control panel will be field mounted and wired by the contractor as noted on the contract drawings. The burner controls shall include Siemens flame safeguard control, minimum 12" HMI with full color graphics package, control transformer, signal lights, manual firing rate control, and flame failure alarm circuit. Burner motor, burner motor starter, interlocks, ignition equipment, and flame detector shall be factory wired to the control cabinet terminal strip.
- E. The burner panel mounted HMI shall provide boiler data communications interface, monitoring and control of the new boiler burner, to provide complete system control and real time status. System parameters, setpoints and status shall be adjusted and visually monitored via a color touchscreen.
- F. To conform to A.S.M.E. CSD-1 Section CE-110 each panel shall include an integral disconnect switch. The disconnect switch shall be capable of being locked in the open position so that the boiler can be disconnected from all sources of potential. All required 3-phase fuse blocks along with a control power transformer with primary and secondary fuses shall be integral to the panel. The control panel shall be arranged for a single point 480/3/60 power connection.
- G. Burner control panel shall include control transformer, fuses, signal lights and control switches. The signal lights shall be for: Flame Failure, Call For Heat, Burner Gas On, Burner Oil On, Pilot, High Water, Low Water, Burner Limits Compete and High Boiler Pressure.
- H. Burner control panel shall include a thermostatically controlled cooling fan to maintain internal operating temperatures of less than 80°F.
- I. The boiler/burner controls shall be interlocked with the combustion air damper/system and emergency shutdown switches.

2.06 BOILER CLEANING

- A. Contractor shall do a boil-out of the new boiler and deaerator boiler using any commercially available product for this purpose. The boil-out shall include "OVER-THE-TOP" wasting of water. A temporary 2" pipe shall be run from the relief valve tapping to a floor drain to assure that grease and oils are floated to the top and out of the unit. Minimum time for the procedure shall be eight (8) hours of constant water discharge alternating between bottom and top blowdown. At least two (2) complete bottom blowdown and complete refills shall be done.

2.07 PLANT MASTER CONTROLLER

- A. Furnish and install a boiler room plant master controller control all functions of the boiler room. The new boilers shall be factory furnished to accept all inputs and provide all applicable monitoring points as required.
- B. The plant master control system will monitor boiler room operation, control key equipment, communicate with the building automation system, reduce operating cost and extend equipment life.
- C. The control system shall control a total of three (3) fully modulating steam boilers and deaerator/surge tank assembly with pumps. The control system shall automatically coordinate individual boiler firing rates and sequence boilers on/off in order to maintain header steam pressure P.I.D. based control at setpoint as described below. All required pressure, temperature and assorted sensors are to be furnished by the control system manufacturer. Additionally, the control system shall provide a central operator control and monitoring location.
- D. The control system shall include the capability to communicate to the Building Automation System via BacNet IP protocol.
- E. The control system shall include a 12" color touchscreen with integral alphanumeric English language operating screens, alarm displays and event summaries for easy operation, setup and trouble shooting.
- F. The control system, control logic programming, pressure and temperature sensors shall be supplied by a single Control System Manufacturer who is regularly engaged in boiler control projects. The manufacturer must accept sole responsibility for system design and manufacture of the control system.
- G. The manufacturer's authorized local representative shall supply a minimum of one (1) field service day for the commissioning and training. Training sessions shall cover the operation, troubleshooting, maintenance and tuning of the controllers and associated equipment.
- H. The following control functions, as a minimum, shall be provided.
 - 1. The control system shall provide discrete outputs to start and stop individual boilers. Boilers that are powered down for maintenance, tripped or otherwise will not start, shall be skipped over. If any running boiler trips, the controller

- shall start the next boiler in the sequence.
2. The control system shall automatically sequence the number of boilers in service to meet steam demand. Hard wired status and trip inputs from each boiler shall be included in the control system. Tripped or non-responding boilers shall be automatically replaced with a standby unit. Logic that relies solely on low system pressure or temperature to start backup units are not acceptable.
 3. The lead lag logic shall reduce the firing rate to minimum before shutting down to prevent accumulation of fuel in the furnace.
- I. Control system shall be microprocessor based design with field expandable plug-in input/output modules. Control logic shall be either Ladder Logic or Function Block based. Control logic is to be factory configured; however, it shall be field programmable to allow on site modification by local service personnel.
 - J. The control system shall operate on 120 Vac and include a surge suppressor.
 - K. A wall mounted factory assembled enclosure shall be provided.
 - L. The control system shall have a standard interface 12" touch screen display for boiler sequence operator control, alarm listing, control tuning and troubleshooting functions.

2.08 DEAERATOR

- A. Furnish according to drawings and manufacturer's instructions the quantity of one dual compartment deaerating boiler feed unit as shown on the drawings. The system shall be of the duo tank design and guarantee oxygen removal to not more than .005 ccs/liter in the effluent throughout all load conditions between 5 and 100%. The unit shall consist of the following: (1) carbon steel receiver with a quantity of 3 boiler feed pumps, (1) stainless steel receiver with a quantity of 2 transfer pumps, (2) direct injection steam heating assemblies, (1) spray manifold in a 304 Series stainless steel deaeration with three cascade trays, (1) modulating transfer assembly, (1) modulating make-up assembly for emergency make-up, electrical controls and accessories.
 1. All controls switches and valves to have a NEMA 1 rating.
- B. The boiler feed receiver shall be of a dual tank design.
 1. The receiver shall be elevated to meet the NPSH requirements of the pumps (with 2 ft. of safety factor), horizontal with convex flanged and dished heads. The deaerator receiver shall be ASME Code Stamped for 50 PSIG at 300 degrees with a minimum of 3 deaeration trays made out of 304L, supported by steel tubing and have a capacity as shown on the drawings. The accumulator or surge section (since it is vented to atmosphere) shall be made of 304L stainless steel Non-Code stamped. Magnesium anodes shall not be acceptable in this application.
 2. The boiler feed or deaeration section shall be equipped with the following: (1) top and bottom shut-off water level gauge with automatic shut-off if glass is

broken, (1) dial thermometer with separable well, (1) isolation valve in each boiler feed and transfer pumps bleed line for maintenance, (1) manhole for tank inspection, (1) stainless steel chemical feed quill, (1) sampling valve, (1) overflow drainer, (1) full size relief valve to relieve full capacity of the regulators, externally mounted high and low level alarm switches, low water cut-off switch and a level control to operate the standby transfer pump. A suction isolation valve and an expansion coupling shall be installed in the suction piping between the receiver and the pump(s) to permit servicing the pump(s) without draining the receiver. The individual pump suction piping (manifolded suction lines not acceptable) must be sized for a velocity of 2.9 ft./sec. or less and contain no suction strainers. A liquid filled discharge pressure gauge with snubbers shall be provided for each pump. Each feed water pump must have a tee in the suction pipe for cross over emergency use. The piping to these suction tees shall be factory installed along with all the necessary valves and electrical wiring required to run system from the surge chamber.

3. A 304 Series stainless steel deaeration cascade trays (minimum of 3) containing a spray manifold with stainless steel spray nozzles shall be flange mounted. The flanged opening shall be large enough to permit the manifold to be easily withdrawn for servicing. A dial thermometer and a pressure gauge shall be an integral part of the manifold assembly.
- C. A modulating water transfer assembly shall be installed on the DA chamber. The assembly shall consist of a controller, transmitter and Cashco Ranger QCT pneumatic valve with I/P positioner, three-valve manual bypass and wye strainer. The capacity of the transfer valve shall be equal to 100% of the load with a 10 PSIG maximum drop across the valve. Transfer assembly will also send 4-20mA signals remotely as needed as well as alarms
 - D. An emergency modulating water make-up assembly shall be installed on the DA chamber. The assembly shall consist of a controller, transmitter, make-up valve and solenoid valve with a three-valve manual bypass and wye strainer. The capacity of the transfer valve shall be equal to 100% of the load with a 25 PSIG drop across the valve. Transfer assembly will also send 4-20mA signals remotely as needed as well as alarms
 - E. Two direct injection steam heating assemblies must be installed in the DA receiver side. The deaeration assembly and the sustaining assembly shall consist of a double flange mounted stainless steel injection pipe, steam control valve, pressure regulator, wye strainer and (1) compound gauge for measuring vacuum or pressure gauge on unit. The two heating assemblies shall be sized for the emergency 100% make-up load capacities and locations as shown on the drawings to prevent wire draw.
 - F. The centrifugal boiler feed pumps, which must be cast, machined and assembled in the USA, shall be mounted on the receiver suction piping. The pump shall be vertical multi-stage cast iron construction with bronze wearing rings. The impeller(s) shall be Bronze for long life and durability. The pump shall be flexible coupled permanently aligned with a C-face motor connected to the bearing housing which is C-face connected to the pump. The bearing frame shall be designed with grease fittings for bearing lubrication. Bearings shall be extra heavy ball type with high temperature grease. The pump shall be fitted with a seal flush line designed to keep

the seal cavity pressure at or below 50 psig. The pump suction flange shall be an ASA design. The pump discharge shall be also be an ASA flange design. The Silicon Carbide/ Viton seal shall be rated for 300°F service. The entire pump shall be dynamically balanced to deliver its full rated capacity with 8 feet of NPSH. The pump shall have a NEMA standard shaft. The horsepower and electrical characteristics shall be as shown on the drawings

- G. Each boiler feed pump will have a factory installed automatic flow control valve rated for 275 degrees minimum with a 8-128 spring range in the discharge of each feed water pump. The feedwater discharge piping on the feedwater pumps shall be ASME B31.1 power piping shall be schedule 80 with an Automatic flow control valve, non-slam spring loaded check valve and a gate valve which will be manifolded together to a common point.
- H. Each continuously running boiler feed pump will have a factory installed bypass line with a stainless steel orifice.
- I. One Pressure transducer to control the boiler feed pump VFD's shall be shipped loose and mounted by the contractor in the steam header.
- J. The manufacturer shall furnish a certified pump performance test for all pumps on unit. The pump manufacturer shall furnish complete elementary and connection wiring diagrams and installation and operation instructions.
- K. The pump manufacturer, panel manufacturer and the ASME code receiver manufacture shall be one in the same and shall hold the warranty on both items as well. The receiver shall carry a 10 year warranty against corrosion failure on the receiver provided they as used as specified and the pumps and control panels will carry a two year warranty against failure except for the mechanical seal from date of shipment.
- L. The Unit shall be Factory insulated with a painted jacket with 2" fiberglass insulation.
- M. Do not paint Stainless steel, galvanized or aluminum surfaces.
- N. Each Control components shall be provided by the unit manufacturer for operation as follows: the pumps shall run continuously based on the manual selection of pump. The Deaeration section standby of the pump shall be manual. The standby pump on the surge chamber shall be activated by a level switch of the deaerator chamber which when level drops in deaerator switch will turn on standby pump.
 - 1. The unit manufacturer shall furnish, mount on the pump unit, and wire a NEMA 1 control cabinet with piano hinged door, enclosing the following for one separate panel for the deaeration chamber and one separate panel for the surge chamber.
 - a. Five (5) Combination magnetic starters (having 3 overload relays) with circuit breakers and cover interlocks for the deaerator chamber boiler feed pumps and surge tank transfer pumps.

- b. Five (5) Allen Bradley Power Flex 400 Nema 1 drives mounted and wired with circuit breakers and cover interlocks for the feedwater pumps. These VFD's shall be factory programmed.
 - c. Five (5) Combination magnetic starters (having 3 overload relays) with circuit breakers and cover interlocks for the surge chamber transfer pumps.
 - d. Five (5) "On-Off-Standby Continuous" boiler feed pump selector switches.
 - e. Five (5) Boiler Feed Pump running pilot lights.
 - f. Control Circuit disconnect switch with cover interlock in each panel.
 - g. Numbered terminal block in each panel.
 - h. Fused control circuit transformer when the motor voltage exceeds 130 volts in each panel.
 - i. Momentary contact "test" push buttons in each panel.
 - j. Single point power connection in each panel.
 - k. Elapsed run time meters graduated in hours in each panel.
 - l. Electrical run cycle timer which will alternate the lead pump over to the lag pump based on a selected run time in each panel.
 - m. Deaerator control panel shall include a thermostatically controlled cooling fan to maintain internal operating temperatures of less than 80°F.
2. Each Control cabinet shall contain U.L. listed or recognized components. Control cabinet shall be listed and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratory.
- O. The installing contractor, in addition to the pump control(s), shall provide and install all low water burner cut-off switches, all low water alarms, and all associated circuits in accordance with all local codes.
- P. The unit shall be factory tested as a complete unit and a certified test report of pump characteristics produced, which shall be submitted prior to shipment. The unit manufacturer shall furnish complete elementary and connection wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, and installation and operation instructions.
- Q. The tanks shall be factory equipped with a structural support saddle, 24" height, for mounting on the boiler room's mezzanine level. The pumps and control panels shall be mounted, piped and wired on a structural skid for mounting on the boiler room main operating floor.
- R. The entire pump package will be U.L. labeled for insurance purposes and bear and UL stamping on the complete package.

2.09 BLOWDOWN SEPARATORS

- A. Unit must be packaged or self contained to include aftercooler assembly.
- B. ASME constructed

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 START-UP SERVICES

- A. Verify that installation complies with the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of boilers, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Hydrostatically test assembled boiler and piping, according to applicable sections of the A.S.M.E. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- D. Complete manufacturer's installation and startup checklist and verify the following:
 - 1. Boiler is level on concrete base.
 - 2. Flues are installed without visible damage.
 - 3. No damage is visible to boiler jacket, refractory, or combustion chamber.
 - 4. Make-up water valves are checked for correct operation. Adjust as required.
 - 5. Clearances have been provided and piping is flanged for easy removal and servicing.
 - 6. Heating circuit pipes have been connected to correct ports.
 - 7. Labels are clearly visible.
 - 8. Boiler, burner, and flue are clean and free of construction debris.
 - 9. Burner blower rotates in correct direction.
 - 10. Pressure and temperature gages are installed.
 - 11. Control installations are completed.
- E. Ensure feed pumps operate properly.
- F. Check operation of pressure-reducing valve on gas train, including venting.
- G. Check that fluid-level, flow-switch, and high-temperature interlocks are in place.
- H. Start feed pumps, deaerator, water softener, chemical feed system, plant master and boilers, and adjust burners for maximum operating efficiency.
 - 1. Fill out startup checklist and attach copy with Startup Report.
 - 2. Check and record performance of factory-provided boiler protection devices and firing sequences.
 - 3. Check and record performance of boiler fluid-level, flow-switch, and high-temperature interlocks.
 - 4. Run-in boilers as recommended or required by manufacturer.
- I. Perform the following tests for 100 through 10 percent load for modulating burners. Adjust boiler combustion efficiency at each firing rate. Measure and record the following:
 - 1. Gas pressure on manifold.
 - 2. Combustion-air temperature at inlet to burner.

3. Flue-gas temperature at boiler discharge.
 4. Flue-gas carbon-dioxide, nitrogen oxides, and oxygen concentration.
 5. Natural flue draft.
- J. Remove and replace malfunctioning components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.
- K. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.02 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units as specified below:
1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting up and shutting down, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining units.
 2. Review data in maintenance manuals.
 3. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Provide a minimum of 4 hours of training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238239 - PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes propeller unit heaters with steam coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- C. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
 - 5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 6. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 7. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 8. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For propeller unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Airtherm; a Mestek company.
 - 2. Daikin Applied.
 - 3. Engineered Air.
 - 4. Modine.
 - 5. Trane.
 - 6. Or approved equal.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.
- D. Comply with UL 823.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.4 HOUSINGS

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and - tested propeller unit heaters before shipping.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

2.5 COILS

- A. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate steam propeller unit-heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.
- B. Steam Coil: Copper tube, minimum 0.025-inch wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 325 deg F, with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 350 psig underwater.

2.6 FAN AND MOTOR

- A. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- B. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.7 CONTROLS

- A. Control Devices:
 - 1. Wall-mounted thermostat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive propeller unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install propeller unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- D. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect piping to propeller unit heater's factory, hot-water piping package. Install the piping package if shipped loose.
- C. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and ball valve on steam connection and steam trap assembly on condensate connection of propeller unit heater. Piping specialties are specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties."
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- G. Provide unit heaters with power disconnect switch.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain propeller unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 238239

DIVISION 26
ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections "General Conditions of the Construction Contract", "Special Conditions", and "Division 1 – General Requirements" form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- B. "Provide" shall mean furnish and install the referenced item complete with all its appurtenances, devices, options, features, and supports to assure a complete and working installation in accordance with all applicable codes and standards.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide complete and operable electrical and auxiliary systems as follows in accordance with the intent of this Specification and accompanying Drawings:
 - 1. Provide new boiler room electrical distribution equipment to serve the Boiler room. Existing Switchboard 'A' is currently backed-up by a 750 KW diesel generator. Provide a new 3P.225A circuit breaker within existing Switchboard 'A' to serve the electrical distribution equipment.
 - 2. Electrical distribution equipment shall consist of new Panel 'BLR' (Rated: 225A, 480V, 3-Phase, 3-wire), a step-down transformer (Rated: 30KVA, 480V-120/208V, 3-Phase, 4-Wire), and new Panel 'PPB' (Rated: 225A, 120/208V, 3-Phase, 4-Wire).
 - 3. Provide electrical power requirements including branch circuit conduit & wiring, safety switches, & associated electrical equipment to serve boiler/mechanical equipment from new electrical distribution equipment.
 - 4. Provide new interior and exterior type L.E.D. lighting.
 - 5. Provide new fire alarm system devices for the boiler room and connect to the existing fire alarm system.
 - 6. Provisions for miscellaneous power requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.
- C. Shop Drawings detailing fabrication and installation of supports and anchorage for electrical items.
- D. Record Drawings: Submit As-Built Drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation and components shall comply with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
- C. The Terms "Listed and Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- D. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, "Suitability of Test Equipment" and Test Instrument Calibration."

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate electrical equipment arrangement, mounting, and support.
 - 1. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 2. So connecting raceways and cables will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.
- C. Coordinate installation of electrical identification after completion of finishing where identification is applied to field-finished surfaces.
- D. Coordinate installation of electrical identifying devices and markings prior to installing finishes that conceal such items.
- E. Electrical power outage requirements shall be coordinated with the Berks County. Contractor shall inform Berks County seven days prior to removal of electrical power. All power outage work shall be coordinated with Berks County prior to start of work.
 - Temporary power for critical loads shall be coordinated with Berks County. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary power as required to

accommodate critical loads.

1.8 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Plans and Specifications are Contract Bid Documents, and are for the purpose of illustrating the general character and Scope of Work for Contractors to prepare a Bid Proposal.
- B. The Contract Plans are diagrammatic and are intended to convey the Scope of Work and general location and arrangement of equipment. The Plans are not Shop Drawings and do not dismiss the Contractor from the responsibility of preparing fabrication and installation Shop Drawings, nor do they relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of coordinating Division 26 Work with the Work of other trades and the building structure.
- C. Use fabrication and installation Shop Drawings along with manufacturer's installation instructions to construct the Work of this Contract.
- D. In addition to the Work shown on the Drawings and described in Specifications, provide all incidental Work and material required to fulfill the intent of the Plans and Specifications. This shall include all required labor, materials, devices, means, and methods peculiar to the machinery, equipment, apparatus, or systems to be installed.
- E. By submitting bid, the Contractor assumes responsibility for any conflicts or misinterpretations of the Contract Documents. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to clarify any discrepancies in Contract Documents in writing with the Engineer prior to submitting a bid. The Contractor shall not at any time after the execution of his Contract, set up any claims whatsoever based upon insufficient data or incorrect assumptions, nor shall the Contractor claim any misunderstanding with regard to the nature, conditions, or character of the Work to be performed under this Contract. Any equipment purchased incorrectly shall be replaced without additional expense to Berks County.

1.9 SITE VISIT

- A. Contractor shall contact Berks County and arrange a date and time to visit the site and examine the existing conditions in detail.
- B. Include in Bid Price: Cost for equipment, materials and labor to perform required modifications, alterations, additions, repairing, finishing, relocating, and supporting to accommodate the Work of this Specification.
- C. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify the dimensions and locations of equipment shown on the Drawings in the field. Contractor shall obtain all information necessary for completion of the Work and for items specified before submission of Bids.
- D. Before ordering any materials, or performing any Work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements at the building site, and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No extra compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and those indicated on the Drawings. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Engineer for consideration before proceeding with the Work. The

Contractor shall report all ambiguities or discrepancies to the Engineer for written clarification before submitting a Bid.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Unless longer time periods are indicated, the Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee, in writing, all Work, articles, appliances, materials, equipment, and workmanship furnished, installed, or supplied under this Contract for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by Berks County.
- B. The Contractor shall adjust, repair, or replace any defective part of the system without cost to Berks County.
- C. All such repairs and/or replacements shall be made without delay and at the convenience of the Berks County.

1.11 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Provide equipment and installation in accordance with this Specification and applicable requirements of the following:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 3. Americans With Disabilities Act (Public Law 101-336)
 - 4. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - 5. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 6. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL)
 - 8. National Fire Protection Association: National Fire Codes
 - 9. International Building Code (IBC)
 - 10. Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry Fire and Panic Regulations
 - 11. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA)
 - 12. National Electrical Contractors' Association (NECA)
 - 13. International Cable Engineers' Association (ICEA)
 - 14. U.S. Department of Health

15. Pennsylvania Department of Health
 16. All local codes and ordinances
- B. The Contractor shall obtain all permits, licenses, and approvals with the departments having jurisdiction, pay all charges and fees, file all necessary plans, and give all notices necessary and incident to do the lawful prosecution of the Work.
- C. Contractor shall obtain and furnish to Berks County all certificates for Work for which certificates are required. The Contractor shall pay for all federal, state, county, borough, township, and city fees, permits, licenses, laws, and/or other fees which may be required in the performance of this Contract and not otherwise provided for.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS GENERAL

- A. All electrical products installed in this project shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or shall be approved in writing by the local inspection authority as required by governing codes and ordinances.
- B. All material shall be new and bear manufacturer's name, model number, electrical characteristics and other identification. All material shall be of the best quality and shall be manufactured in accordance with the applicable standards.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply fire-stopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical

installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed sleeve and sleeve-seal installations for damage and faulty work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Cerro Wire LLC.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.

5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
6. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
7. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
8. Southwire Compnay.
9. Pentair/Pyrotenax.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. 3M
2. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
3. Gardner Bender
4. Southwire Compnay
5. Pentair/Pyrotenax

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper

2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
3. Termination: Compression

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Boiler room conduit shall be exposed.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Category 5e balanced twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Low-voltage control cabling.
 - 3. Control-circuit conductors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency, layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
 - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.
- E. RoHS compliant.

2.2 CATEGORY 5e BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 5e cable at frequencies up to 100 MHz.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Belden Inc.
 - 2. CommScope Inc.
 - 3. Mohawk/CDT
- C. Standard: Comply with ICEA S-90-661, NEMA WC 63.1, and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 5e cables.
- D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 24 AWG solid copper.
- E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- F. Cable Rating: Plenum.
- G. Jacket: Gray thermoplastic.

2.3 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded tinned-copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- D. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test balanced twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.
 1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
3. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
4. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
5. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
10. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
11. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
12. Provide strain relief.
13. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
14. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
2. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
- C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA or an NRTL.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 1. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - a. Ground rods.
 - 2. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features based on NETA MTS & NFPA 70B.
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
 - 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 7. ILSCO.
 - 8. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 - 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 - 10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- C. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- D. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- E. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- F. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600A.
- G. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- H. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
 - a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-Clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot dipped galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Connections to Ground Rods: Bolted connectors.
 - 3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspection.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or system with Capacity of 500 kva and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
5. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- ##### B. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. Welding Qualifications; Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- ##### A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit
 - b. Cooper B-Line Inc, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries
 - c. ERICO International Corporation
 - d. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - e. GS Metals Corp.
 - f. G-Strut
 - g. Haydon Corporation
 - h. Metal Ties Innovation.
 - i. Thomas & Betts Corporation, a Member of the ABB Group
 - j. Unistrut; an Atkore International Company
 - k. Wesanco, Inc.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria 1-5/8 inches.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA 101
 3. NECA 102.
 4. NECA 105.
 5. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other Support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases as required but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 4000 PSI, 28-day compressive-strength concrete.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 5. FSR Inc.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.

7. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
8. Picoma Industries.
9. Republic Conduit.
10. Robroy Industries.
11. Southwire Company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
13. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
14. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Metal Conduit:

1. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
3. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
4. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
5. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

C. Metal Fittings: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression.

D. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Carlon Electrical Products
2. Prime Conduit
3. Allied Tube and Conduit.
4. ElectricFlex Company.
5. RACO; Hubbell.
6. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

2. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
3. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

C. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
2. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
3. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
4. Solvents cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/l or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (epa Method 24).

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 12 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application (Type NEMA 3R).
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- I. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- K. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 - 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFNC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 12, except use NEMA 250, Type 3R, in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- H. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- I. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- O. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.
- P. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.

4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Q. Provide sealing fittings in hazardous areas as classified by the National Electrical Code (NEC). The National Electrical Code defines a hazardous location as any area where gases, dusts, or fibers have the potential to reach ignition temperature or to mix in the right proportions to cause an explosion. Conduit sealing fittings shall be installed to prevent the passage of gases, vapors, or flames from one portion of the electrical installation to another through the conduit, limiting any explosion to the enclosure.
- R. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F. temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F of temperature change for PVC conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- S. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for recessed equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- T. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated on the drawings, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- U. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.

- V. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- W. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
2. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
3. Duct accessories.
4. Polymer concrete handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
- C. Duct Bank:
1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
 2. Multiple duct banks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
 - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - c. Include cover design.
 - d. Include grounding details.
 - e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Duct and Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. ARNCO Corp.
 - 2. Beck Manufacturing.
 - 3. CANTEX INC.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 5. Condux International, Inc.
 - 6. ElecSys, Inc.
 - 7. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 8. IPEX USA LLC.
 - 9. Lamson & Sessions.
 - 10. Manhattan/CDT.
 - 11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
- B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC and UL 514B by same manufacturer as duct.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 POLYMER CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES WITH POLYMER CONCRETE COVER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Hubbell Enclosures - Quazite
 - 2. Martin Enterprises
- B. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
- C. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
- D. Color: Gray or green.
- E. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
- G. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- H. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
- I. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- J. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- K. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.4 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
- B. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to handholes, and as approved by Architect.

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC Type EPC-40-PVC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC Type EPC-40-PVC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Underground Ducts Crossing Driveways & Roadways: RNC Type EPC-40 PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.
- D. Stub-ups: Concrete-encased GRC.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes for 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
 - 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
 - 3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
 - 4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
 - 5. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restoration: Replace area immediately after backfilling is completed or after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.
- C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants."
- E. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures according to "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.5 DUCT AND DUCT-BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct according to NEMA TCB 2.
- B. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two handholes, to drain in both directions.
- C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Duct shall have maximum of two 90 degree bends or the total of all bends shall be no more 180 degrees between pull points.
- D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in duct and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane.
- E. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- F. End Bell Entrances to Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

- G. Terminator Entrances to Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inches o.c. for 4-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
- H. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to GRC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-GRC transition. Install GRC penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- I. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- J. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- K. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
 - 3. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 36 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 36 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 5. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 6. Minimum Space between Duct: 3 inches between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
 - 7. Elbows: Use manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - 8. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct where crossing disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 9. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
 - 10. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between duct of like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
 - 11. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between handholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.

12. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.
- L. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
 3. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
 5. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than **five** spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 7. Install duct with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and communications duct.
 8. Install manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
 9. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.
 - a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.
 - b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.
- M. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line no less than 12 inches above all concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE HANDHOLES

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 - 3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of handholes.
 - 1. Remove dirt and debris.
 - 2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or approved equal:
 - a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Bands and tubes.
 - 4. Tapes and stencils.
 - 5. Signs
 - 6. Cable ties.
 - 7. Paint for identification.
 - 8. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 480V, 3-Phase Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4. Color for Neutral: White.
 - 5. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green or green with yellow stripe.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Write-on, 3-mil- thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 - 2. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.

- b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
2. Color and Printing:
- a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
- D. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for emergency operations.
- L. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- M. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
- N. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- O. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- R. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- T. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- U. Underground Line Warning Tape:
1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.
 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- V. Baked-Enamel Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.
- W. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.
- X. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

- Y. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels, self-adhesive wraparound labels, snap-around labels, snap-around color-coding bands to identify the phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, and handholes, use write-on tags with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor designation.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power and lighting.

- J. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- L. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 - 3. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Provide labels for all equipment unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 4. Equipment to Be Labeled: All equipment shall identify equipment name, system voltage, and where it is served from (Including panel name and circuit number).
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - f. Enclosed switches.
 - g. Enclosed motor controllers.
 - h. Control Panels
 - 5. Receptacle Labeling: All receptacles shall be labeled with Self-adhesive clear labels with 3/32" black lettering on the front coverplate of the receptacle. Receptacle labeling shall identify panel name and circuit number from where it is served.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Dimming controls.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show installation details.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Wall and Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.
2. Passive infrared technology.
3. Integrated power pack.
4. Hardwired connection to switch.
5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
7. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
8. Power: Line voltage.
9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
10. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

B. PIR Type: Wall and Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
2. Detection Coverage (Room, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 square feet when mounted 48 inches above finished floor.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 - 4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

- B. Wall-Switch Sensor:
 - 1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
 - 2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
 - 3. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
 - 4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
 - 5. Voltage: 120 V.
 - 6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 - 7. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
 - 8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
 - 9. Color: White.
 - 10. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

- C. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

- D. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 6 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes distribution, dry-type transformers with a nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
 1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
 2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by an NRTL.
- D. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA shall have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.
- E. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
- F. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 1. Coil Material: Copper.
 2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 3. Terminal Connections: Welded.
- G. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.
- C. Enclosure: Ventilated.
 1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound using a vacuum-pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
 2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
 3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
- D. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
- E. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- F. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- G. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

- H. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or a ground bar installed on the inside of the transformer enclosure.
- I. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
- B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.
- C. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

- D. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- E. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Small (Up to 167-kVA Single-Phase or 500-kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
 - d. Verify the unit is clean.
 - e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
 - f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
 - g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.
 - 2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS,

Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.

- c. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
 - d. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.
- D. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- E. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262213

SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
2. Identification.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each overcurrent protective device to be provided within existing switchboard.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Detail short-circuit current rating of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Include evidence of NRTL listing for interrupting capacity of installed devices.
3. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
4. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
5. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL REPORTS.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Existing Switchboard: Manufactured by Square D Power-Style Type QED-2 Low Voltage Switchboard (Rated: 480V, 3-Phase, 3-Wire, Max. Supply = 2000A, Max. Section – 2000A, Cat. Number 18359567-022).

2.2 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Provide the following molded case circuit breaker within existing switchboard:
 - 1. Circuit Breaker: Square D model #JJA36250U53X.
 - 2. Trip Unit Technology: Electronic, energy, Micrologic 5.2 E, LSI +Energy Monitoring
 - 3. Line Rated Current: 250A.
 - 4. Trip Setting: 225A.
 - 5. Number of Poles: Three-Pole.
 - 6. Interrupting Capacity: Match existing Switchboard.
 - 7. Breaking Capacity: 65KA, 480 Vac.
 - 8. Rated Operational Voltage: 600 Vac.
 - 9. Continuous Current Rating: 80%.
 - 10. Ambient Air Temperature: 122 degrees F.

- B. Provide the following 120Vac to 24Vdc power supply within the circuit breaker within the existing switchboard:
 - 1. Circuit Breaker Power Supply Module: Square D Catalog #685826.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switchboards accessories according to NECA 400, NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.
- C. Install overcurrent protective devices.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Device Nameplates: Label each overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Switchboard circuit breaker will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboard circuit breaker included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboard overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories.

END OF SECTION 262413

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards. Handwritten Schedules are not acceptable. Provide typed circuit directories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data for inclusion within Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 - 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI. Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

E. Incoming Mains Location: Top.

F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: [Compression] [Mechanical] type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

H. NRTL Label: Panelboards shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

I. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

2.2 PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Square D (Basis of design)
2. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation

3. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management – Electrical distribution.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit Breaker or Lugs only.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
 4. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.

- d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
- e. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
- f. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407, NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Mount top of trim as required for existing conditions.
- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, 125V, 20A
 - 2. GFCI Receptacles, 125V, 20A
 - 3. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20A.
 - 4. Wall plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Black unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- F. Wall Plate Stainless Steel.
- G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex Receptacles, 125V, 20A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Hubbell Inc.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand
 - d. Eaton (Arrow hart)
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125V, 20A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Hubbell Inc.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand
 - d. Eaton (Arrow hart)
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Type: Non-feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A. Manufacturers: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand
3. Eaton (*Arrow hart*)

B. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

- C. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- D. Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Type 302 stainless steel 0.04-inch- thick.
- C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum or thermoplastic with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 2. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 3. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Device Installation:
 - 1. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 - 2. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

- E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- F. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, surface mount, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on bottom. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
- C. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz..
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262913.03 - MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual motor controllers.
2. Enclosed full-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
3. Multispeed magnetic motor controllers.
4. Enclosures.
5. Accessories.
6. Identification.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of magnetic controller.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Include features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label magnetic motor controllers to comply with UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Fabricate motor controllers to comply with ICS 2.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor-Starting Switches (MSS): "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
 1. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Surface mounting.
 4. Red pilot light.
- B. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers (FHPMC): "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 1. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 2. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button bimetallic type.
 3. Pilot Light: Red.

2.3 ENCLOSED FULL-VOLTAGE MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: Across-the-line start, electrically held, for nominal system voltage of 600-V ac and less.
- B. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- C. Configuration: Nonreversing.
- D. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors when indicated.
 1. Operating Voltage: Manufacturer's standard, unless indicated.

E. Control Power:

1. For on-board control power, obtain from line circuit or from integral CPT. The CPT shall have capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 - a. Spare CPT Capacity as Indicated on Drawings: 100 VA.

F. Overload Relays:

1. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
 - b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 - d. Class II ground-fault protection shall comply with UL 1053 to interrupt low-level ground faults. The ground-fault detection system shall include circuitry that will prevent the motor controller from tripping when the fault current exceeds the interrupting capacity of the controller. Equip with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting, and a trip indicator.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Comply with NEMA 250, type designations shall be NEMA 12, or as required for complying with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. The construction of the enclosures shall comply with NEMA ICS 6.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, except as needed to match enclosure type.
 - a. Push Buttons
 - b. Pilot Lights
 2. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours; nonresettable.
- B. Motor protection relays shall be with solid-state sensing circuit and isolated output contacts for hardwired connections.
 1. Phase-failure.
 2. Phase-reversal, with bicolor LED to indicate normal and fault conditions. Automatic reset when phase reversal is corrected.

3. Under/overvoltage, operate when the circuit voltage reaches a preset value, and drop out when the operating voltage drops to a level below the preset value. Include adjustable time-delay setting.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Controller Nameplates: as described in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems," for each compartment, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install magnetic controllers on walls with tops at uniform height indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- E. Setting of Overload Relays: Select and set overloads on the basis of full-load current rating as shown on motor nameplate. Adjust setting value for special motors as required by NFPA 70 for motors that are high-torque, high-efficiency, and so on.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 70B, "Testing and Test Methods" Chapter.
 2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - d. Verify the unit is clean.
 - e. Inspect contactors:
 - 1) Verify mechanical operation.

- 2) Verify contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure are according to manufacturer's published data.
 - f. Motor-Running Protection:
 - 1) Verify overload element rating is correct for its application.
 - 2) If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values with values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12. Bolt-torque levels shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
3. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Insulation-resistance values shall be according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.1. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.5. Values of insulation resistance less than those of this table or manufacturer's recommendations shall be investigated and corrected.
 - b. Test motor protection devices according to manufacturer's published data.
 - c. Test circuit breakers as follows:
 - 1) Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - 2) For adjustable circuit breakers, adjust protective device settings according to the coordination study. Comply with coordination study recommendations.
 - d. Perform operational tests by initiating control devices.
- C. Motor controller will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 SYSTEM FUNCTION TESTS

- A. System function tests shall prove the correct interaction of sensing, processing, and action devices. Perform system function tests after field quality control tests have been completed and all components have passed specified tests.
 - 1. Develop test parameters and perform tests for the purpose of evaluating performance of integral components and their functioning as a complete unit within design requirements and manufacturer's published data.
 - 2. Verify the correct operation of interlock safety devices for fail-safe functions in addition to design function.
 - 3. Verify the correct operation of sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- B. Motor controller will be considered defective if it does not pass the system function tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor controllers.

END OF SECTION 262913.03

SECTION 264113 – LIGHTING PROTECTION AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. This Section specifies the lightning protection system for buildings and structures less than 75 feet in height.
- 2. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment as necessary to complete all work as specified herein.
- 3. The Contractor shall secure the services of a UL Master Labeled lightning protection installer to furnish and install a complete lightning protection system with all necessary components for a complete system.
- 4. Lightning protection system shall be designed and installed for the boiler addition, including steel vent pipe, boiler vents, and exhaust fans.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 – General Requirements
- 2. Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 3. Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems
- 4. Applicable sections of Division 26 – Electrical

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The entire lightning protection system shall be manufactured and installed in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Pamphlet no. UL96A Master Labeled Lightning Protection Systems.
- B. In new addition areas where building steel is continuous roof to grade, building steel shall be used as down conductors, grounded at every other perimeter column (or one

ground rod for every 60 feet of perimeter). If building steel is not continuous roof to grade, down conductor cable shall be concealed in the walls of the building, enclosed in PVC conduit from roof to grade.

- C. Rooftop cable shall be located as inconspicuously as possible on the exterior of the building. Structural elements and design features shall be used whenever possible to minimize the visual impact of the cable.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminals and mounting accessories.
 - 1. Layout of the lightning protection system, along with details of the components to be used in the installation.
 - 2. Include indications for use of raceway, data on how concealment requirements will be met, and calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of grounded and isolated metal bodies.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer. Include data on listing or certification by UL.
- B. Certification, signed by Contractor, that roof adhesive is approved by manufacturer of roofing material.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Comply with recommendations in NFPA 780, Annex D, "Inspection and Maintenance of Lightning Protection Systems," for maintenance of the lightning protection system.
- E. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.

1.06 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion and receipt of final payment, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with the standard UL Master Label certificate.
- B. Installation of systems shall be performed by fully qualified personnel having had a minimum of ten years experience installing these types of systems. They shall have been certified for installation by the Lightning Protection Institute and recognized by Underwriters Laboratories as a Master Label Lightning Protection System installer.

- C. The design of the systems shall be performed by fully qualified personnel having had a minimum of five years experience on designing these types of systems. They shall have been certified for design by a recognized lightning protection school such as the Lightning Protection Institute.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STANDARD

- A. All materials shall comply in weight size, and composition with the following requirements based on the type of building or structure involved.
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association 780
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories 96

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers or approved equal:
 - 1. East Coast Lightning Equipment, Inc., Winsted, CT
 - 2. Harger
 - 3. Erico International Corporation
 - 4. National Lightning Protection Corporation

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. All materials for this installation shall be Class I as defined by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use on structures less than 75 feet in height.
- B. Copper shall be of the grade ordinarily required for commercial electrical work, generally designated as being 98 percent conductivity when annealed.
- C. Air Terminals:
 - 1. Roof Air Terminals: Aluminum having a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch and a length of not less than 10 inches nor more than 24 inches. Wherever materials come in direct contact with aluminum surfaces, the air terminals shall be solid aluminum, 1/2 inch in diameter.
 - 2. Chimney Air Terminals: Aluminum having a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch and a length as required to extend 10 inches above top of chimney. Chimney terminals and components shall be tin coated, extending a minimum of 2 feet below top of chimney.

D. Conductors:

1. Main Conductors – Aluminum Cable:

- a. Minimum cross sectional area of 98,600 cir. mil.

E. Attachments: Fasteners shall be of suitable configuration for the intended application and of the same material as the conductor. Nails, screws, or bolts employed to secure the fasteners shall be of the same material as the fasteners or of material which is as resistant to corrosion as that of the fasteners. (Galvanized or plated steel nails, screws, or bolts are not acceptable.)

F. Connections and Splices: Connectors and splices shall be of suitable configuration and type for the intended application and of the same material as the conductor.

G. Ground Rod Electrodes: Copper-clad steel ground rods; 3/4 inch minimum diameter, 10-feet 0-inch long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 STANDARD

A. The installation shall comply in manner, design, and detail with the following requirements based on the type of building or structure involved.

1. Lightning Protection Institute 175
2. Underwriters Laboratories 96A

3.02 INSTALLERS

A. Acceptable Installers:

1. Warren Lightning Rod Co., Collingswood, NJ
2. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co., Inc., Springville, NY
3. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.
4. National Lightning Protection Corporation

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install the Lightning Protection System as required to obtain UL Master Label.

B. The roofing contractor shall furnish and supply all waterproofing for the through-roof conduits or connections, in addition to all slip sheets, adhesives, etc., as may be required by the roof manufacturer.

- C. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid bends less than 90 degrees and 8-inches in radius and narrow loops.
- D. Closeout Submittals: See Section 017700 – Closeout Submittals.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspection:
 - 1. Perform inspections as require to obtain a UL Master Label for system.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.

END OF SECTION 264113

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Wet location vapor tight
2. Exterior surface mounted luminaire

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
2. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ambient Temperature: -13 to 104 deg F.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide luminaires as indicated within the luminaire schedule located on the contract drawings.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles.
 - 1. Label shall include the following characteristics:
 - a. Luminaire wattage
 - b. CCT and CRI.
- D. DLC (The DesignLights Consortium) Premium qualified.

2.3 WET LOCATION VAPOR TIGHT

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120/277 Vac
- B. High Efficiency LED's:
 - 1. Minimum 9000 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 140 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of 80. CCT of 4000 K.
 - 4. Minimum Rated lamp life of 100,000 hours to L70.

5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.

C. Housings:

1. Fiberglass housing.
2. White finish.
3. Polyurethane NEMA 4X gasket.
4. Stainless steel latches.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers:

1. Injection molded, deep frosted acrylic lens.

F. With integral mounting provisions.

1. Surface or suspended mounted.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for wet location. IP65, IP66, and IP67.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.
- C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and maintenance.
 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to emergency source and retransfer to normal source.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exit signs.
 - 2. Luminaire supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, high efficiency L.E.D.'s, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of exit sign arranged by designation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Sample Warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label exit signs to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Exit Signs: as indicated within the Luminaire Schedule located on the contract drawings.
 - 2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120/277 Vac.
 - 3. Light Source for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 4. Exit Sign Emergency Source shall be from building emergency system.

2.3 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for exit sign weight.
 - 2. Provide support for exist sign without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 3. Exit Sign mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of exit sign weight and vertical force of 400 percent of exist sign weight.
- D. Wall-Mounted Exit Sign Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach Exit Signs directly to gypsum board.

E. Suspended Exit Sign Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of fixture oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant Exit Signs. Connect support to building structure.

F. Ceiling Grid Mounted Exit Signs:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.

G. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to emergency system power and retransfer to normal.

B. Exit Sign will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265213

SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.
3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale and coordinated.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
1. Luminaire.
 2. Photoelectric relay.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Engineer prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ambient Temperature: -13 to 104 deg F.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide luminaires as indicated within the luminaire schedule located on the contract drawings or approved equals.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- D. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
- E. L70 lamp life of min. 50,000 hours.
- F. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120/277 Vac.
- G. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.
- H. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles.
 - 1. Label shall include the following characteristics:
 - a. Luminaire wattage
 - b. CCT and CRI.
- C. DLC (The DesignLights Consortium) Premium qualified.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Building wall Mounted:
 - 1. Provide luminaire as specified with distribution, shape.
 - 2. Mount at height shown in luminaire schedule.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- C. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- D. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- E. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.
- K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - d. IES LM-64.
 - 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

END OF SECTION 265619

DIVISION 28
ELECTRICAL SAFETY AND
SECURITY

SECTION 284621.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Notification appliances.
4. Addressable interface device.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
 - 3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - f. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

- g. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- h. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

- 1. Device address list.
- 2. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).
- D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FM Global-approved alarm company.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Existing Fire Alarm System: Notifier.
- B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

- C. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Smoke detectors.
 - 4. Carbon monoxide detectors (via Siemens BMS).
 - 5. Siemens BMS.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 - 5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 8. Activate preaction system.
 - 9. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
 - 10. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
 - 11. Activate emergency lighting control.
 - 12. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 13. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.

3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, or remote annunciator.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Extension of existing notifier fire alarm system.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.5 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature or a rate of rise.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

- C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.

2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Chimes: Vibrating type.
- C. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464.
- D. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.
 1. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 3. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 4. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. General:
 1. Include address-setting means on the module.
 2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
 3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.
 1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
 2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
- D. Control Module:
 1. Operate notification devices.

2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Mount within 5-feet 0-inches off exit door.
- D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing: Comply with NFPA 72.
- E. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- F. Audible/Visual Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on surface-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
 1. 90-inches AFF.

3.2 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
 1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.
- B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.

- C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 2. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 3. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 4. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
 - 5. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.
 - 6. Siemens BMS.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction and Owner.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.

5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
 - D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
 - G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 284621.11

DIVISION 31
EARTHWORK

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Protection of existing trees and vegetation.
 - 2. Site clearing.
 - 3. Topsoil stripping.
 - 4. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 5. Removing of Work.
 - 6. Disposal of waste materials.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Contractor shall restrict the site clearing to the Owner's property and on those areas where the Owner has easements or other authorization to utilize the adjoining property.

1.5 EXISTING SERVICES

- A. General: Indicated locations are approximate; determine exact locations before commencing Work.
- B. Arrange and pay for removing or relocating utility services. Coordinate with Owner notifying the affected utility companies in advance and coordinate utility services work and its impact on the Project Work.

- C. Salvageable Items: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises.
- D. Comply with the requirements of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Pennsylvania One Call System, Act 287 of 974 as amended by Act 199 of 2004 (The "Act"), in order to locate utilities prior to Work.
- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until sedimentation and erosion control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during site clearing.
- B. Protection of Existing Work: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements that are to remain in place.
 - 1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.
 - 2. Restore damaged items to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.

3.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES AND VEGETATION

- A. Protect existing trees and other vegetation that are to remain in place against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.
 - 1. Water trees and other vegetation to remain within limits of contract work as required to maintain their health during course of construction operations.
 - 2. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inch in diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with an emulsified asphalt or other acceptable coating formulated to use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.
 - 3. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations in a manner acceptable to Engineer. Employ a licensed arborist to repair damage to trees and shrubs.

4. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status as determined by arborist.

3.3 SITE CLEARING

- A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions, as required, to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site disposal of stumps and roots.
 1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

3.4 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm). Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.
 1. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
 - a. Where existing trees are to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.
 2. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion. Comply with the requirements of the sedimentation and erosion control report.
 3. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil to a disposal facility.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Clear site of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.
 1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface. The trees that are to be removed, are to be removed from the site by the Contractor.
 2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.

3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - a. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) loose depth, and thoroughly compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 REMOVAL OF WORK

- A. Remove existing above-grade and below-grade items as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Burning on Owner's Property: Burning is not permitted on Owner's property.
- B. Removal from Owner's Property: Properly remove and dispose of waste materials and unsuitable or excess materials from Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 311200 – FINISH GRADING FOR LAWN/GRASS AREAS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finish grade subgrade.
- B. Place, level, and compact topsoil.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting: Section 311300.
- B. Earthwork: Section 312000.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. For purposes of this Section, "subgrade" consists of the subsoil surface located six (6) inches below final grade.

1.5 SAMPLES

- A. Submit samples of imported topsoil.
- B. Submit reports on soil gradation, organic content, and nutrient content.
- C. Disregard sample submission if recent test results are available for type of topsoil or if excavated topsoil is being stockpiled and re-used.

1.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect landscaping and other features which are to remain.
- B. Protect existing structures, fences, roads, sidewalks, paving, and curbs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. On-Site Topsoil: Topsoil stripped from the work limits shall be stockpiled and reused.
- B. Imported Topsoil: Topsoil required because quantity of on-site topsoil is insufficient. Contractor to provide as required and as needed at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify site conditions and note any conditions that may affect the Work of this Section to the Engineer.

3.2 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Eliminate uneven areas and high and low spots in the subgrade. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove subsoil contaminated with petroleum products.
- B. Scarify subgrade to depth of three inches where topsoil is scheduled. Scarify in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted subsoil.

3.3 PLACING TOPSOIL

- A. Place topsoil in all areas to be seeded. Place topsoil to a minimum compacted thickness of six inches.
- B. Use topsoil in relatively dry state. Place during dry weather.
- C. Finish grading of topsoil to provide an even surface, eliminating rough areas or high and low spots. Maintain levels, profiles, and contours of subgrade.
- D. Remove stone, roots, grass, weeds, debris, and foreign material while spreading.
- E. Manually spread topsoil around trees, plants, building, and paving to prevent damage.
- F. Lightly compact placed topsoil. Use roller weighing no more than 120 pounds per foot of roller width.
- G. Remove surplus subsoil and topsoil from site.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Top of Topsoil: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION 311200

SECTION 311300 – TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Trench Excavation for Piped Utilities.
- B. Bedding and Backfilling.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 312319 – Dewatering

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal of materials of any kind in the excavation, including rock excavation.
- B. Miscellaneous Unclassified Excavation: Unclassified excavation required by the Engineer and not included in other items for payment.
- C. Subgrade: Trench bottom prepared as specified to receive pipe bedding, concrete cradle or concrete encasement or the bottom of excavations prepared to receive pipe line structures.
- D. Bedding: That stone material placed under the pipe.
- E. Haunching: That stone material placed from pipe bottom to the pipe centerline.
- F. Initial Backfill: That stone material from the pipe centerline to twelve (12) inches above top of pipe.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:

1. AASHTO T99 – Moisture-Density Relations of Soils, Using a 5.5 lb. Rammer and a 12 in. Drop.
 2. AASHTO T191 – Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand Cone Method.
- B. The “PennDOT Sections” noted herein refer to sections contained in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Specifications Publication 408 latest version. The references pertain only to materials, construction equipment, methods and labor. The payment provisions do not apply to work to be performed under this Contract.
- C. Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Specifications.
1. PennDOT 408, Section 703 Aggregates.
- D. State Publication: Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Pennsylvania Code, Title 67, Transportation, Department of Transportation, Chapter 212, Official Traffic Control Devices (PennDOT Publication 213).
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Classification of Excavated Materials: Under this contract, all excavation shall be unclassified; that is, the removal of all material of any nature, kind, type or origin will be considered the same and shall be included in the unit/lump sum pricing as indicated in the Bid.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Select Backfill: Excavated material free of cinders, ashes, refuse, vegetable or organic material, boulders larger than 3", rocks, stone, or other material which, in the opinion of the Engineer, is unsuitable. If the excavated material is found to be unsuitable, the Contractor is required to obtain and backfill with suitable material at his expense. The Contractor may use suitable material from other project areas at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Aggregate Backfill, Bedding and Haunching: Fine aggregates and coarse aggregates conforming to AASHTO and PennDOT requirements, see Drawings for dimensions.
- C. Classification of Backfill, Bedding and Haunching Materials:
1. Aggregate Backfill of trench bottoms over-excavated at direction of Engineer to correct unstable trench bottom conditions: PennDOT 2A or as directed.
 2. Pipe Bedding and Haunching, Initial Backfill:
 - a. PennDOT 2A or 2RC.

3. Final Backfill:
 - a. Within paving surfaces: 2A or 2RC Aggregate.
 - b. Within unpaved surfaces: 2A or 2RC Aggregate or Select Backfill.

D. Underground Warning Tape:

1. Printed polyethylene tape, three inches minimum width, color coded, one inch minimum lettering, printed with name of utility buried below, and suitable for installation in all soil types.
2. Magnetic for PVC and HDPE pipe.
3. Provide for:
 - a. Red: Electric
 - b. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam and dangerous materials
 - c. Orange: Telephone and other communications
 - d. Blue: Water systems
 - e. Green: Sewer systems (sanitary & storm)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCH PREPARATION AND EXCAVATION

- A. The Contractor shall notify PA “One Call System” at (1-800-242-1776) in accordance with the regulations of Act 187, or latest revision. For those existing utilities on private property, contact the property owner and with their assistance locate the utilities on private property.
- B. General: Excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered shall be performed to the lines, grades, levels, inverts, contours, and datums indicated on the Drawings and specified herein, or as directed by the Engineer.
 1. Excavation shall be made by open cut, unless written permission to tunnel or bore is given by the Engineer or is specifically outlined in the Specifications or shown on the Drawings.
 2. Open concrete and/or bituminous paving by cutting neat, straight lines by saw cutting. Saw cutting shall be performed with a “wet” type saw where water is applied to control dust during the sawing process.
 3. Trenches may be excavated and backfilled either by machinery or by hand as the Contractor may elect; provided, however the Contractor shall use hand excavation where necessary to protect existing structures, utilities, or private or public properties and provided further that backfilling shall be done by hand to the extent hereinafter specified.

4. The Contractor shall have no claim for extra compensation due to the fact that hand excavation, instead of machine excavation, may be made necessary from any cause whatsoever.
 5. The Contractor shall have no claim for extra compensation due to the fact that he has over-excavated an area or performed an unauthorized excavation.
 6. Blasting, if approved, shall be in strict conformance with these specifications.
- C. Stripping, Storing and Restoring Surface Items: The Contractor shall remove all topsoil, paving, sub-paving, curbing, gutters, brick, paving block, granite curbing, flagging or other similar materials, and grub and clear the surface over the area to be excavated. He shall properly store and preserve such materials that may be required for future use in restoring the surface. The Contractor shall be responsible for any loss or damage to said materials because of careless removal or neglectful or wasteful storage, disposal, or use of the materials. Any excavated materials not required for backfill or restoration shall be disposed of by the Contractor at his expense, at a suitable disposal location.
1. All materials which may be removed, including rock, earth and sand taken from the excavation, shall be stored, if practical, in the roadway or right-of-way or such other suitable place and in such manner as the Engineer will approve.
 2. If more materials are removed from any trench than can be backfilled over the completed pipe or stored in the street, leaving space for traffic, the excess materials shall be removed and stored at a suitable site provided by the Contractor.
 3. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, bring back as much of the approved materials so removed as may be required to properly refill the trench.
 4. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish such other suitable materials as may be necessary to properly refill the trench at no additional cost to the Owner.
 5. The Contractor shall restore all shrubbery, fences, poles or other property and surface structures, removed or disturbed as a part of the Work, to a condition equal to that before the Work began, furnishing all labor and materials incidental thereto, without any additional cost to the Owner.
 6. The Engineer may mark certain trees, shrubs, or other items that are not to be disturbed or damaged. In the event such items are disturbed or damaged, they shall be replaced or compensated for at the Contractor's expense.
- D. The Contractor must work around existing utilities at no additional cost to the Owner for this work. If the Contractor must repair or replace any damaged utilities, he must do so at his own expense.
- E. Depth of Trench: As specified on the Drawings.
- F. Width of Trench: Pipe trenches shall be sufficiently true in alignment to permit the pipe to be laid in the approximate center of the trench. The trench shall be wide enough to provide a free working space on each side of the pipe.
- G. Length of Trench:

1. No trench shall be opened more than 100 feet in advance of the pipe lines laid. Contractor shall provide all safety items such as sheeting, shoring and bracing.
 2. The Contractor shall limit all trench openings to a distance commensurate with all rules of safety.
 3. If the Work is stopped either totally or partially by his own accord or the direction of others, the Contractor shall refill the trench and temporarily repave or restore over the same at his expense and the trench shall not be opened until he is ready to proceed with the construction of the pipeline.
- H. Accommodations of Drainage: The Contractor shall keep gutters, sewers, drains and ditches open at all times so that the flow of storm or other waters shall not be obstructed. If the material excavated from the trenches must temporarily extend over gutters or other waterways, it shall be the duty of the Contractor to plank or bridge over the gutters, without extra compensation, so that the follow of water is not impeded.
- I. Protection of Utilities, Property and Structures: The existence and location of underground utilities as indicated on the Drawings is presented merely to serve as a notification that such utilities do exist in the general proximity of the work. Any utilities not shown, or not located as shown, shall not be cause of the Contractor to deny responsibility for their protection and/or repair during construction.
1. The Contractor shall notify all utility companies in advance of construction, to include requesting the companies to establish location of their utilities, in accordance with Pennsylvania Act 187, or as further amended. Cooperate with agents of these companies during the progress of the work. Procedures for emergency action and repairs to utilities shall be established with the utility company prior to commencement of the work. During the course of his work, if the Contractor damages any of the aforementioned utilities, he shall immediately follow the procedure of emergency action and repair as established at his own expense. The Contractor shall determine the location of all utility lines on private property, with the assistance of the utility owner when on private property. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when unexpected utilities are encountered during excavation.
 2. Whenever the Contractor, during the progress of the excavation, shall uncover service pipes or lines, which because of injury or age are in poor condition, he shall immediately notify the proper authority in order that steps may be taken for replacement or repair. Locations of repairs, and the procedures of repairs that have been made shall be recorded by the Contractor.
 3. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, sustain in their places, and protect from direct or indirect injury, all pipes, conduits, existing sewerage systems, septic tanks, tile fields, fences, sidewalks, paving, curbs and other structures or property in the vicinity of his work, whether above or below the ground, or that may appear in the trench. He shall at all times have a sufficient quantity of repair pipe, timber and plank, chains, ropes, etc., on the ground and shall use them as necessary for sheeting his excavations and for sustaining or supporting any structures that are uncovered, undermined, endangered, threatened, or weakened, whether such structures are or are not shown on the Drawings.
 4. Pipes and underground conduits exposed as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be adequately supported along their entire exposed length by timber or

planking, installed in such manner that the anchorage of the supporting members will not be disturbed or weakened during the backfilling operation. Backfill of selected material shall be carefully rammed and tamped under and around the supports and all supports shall be left in place as a guard against breakage of the supported structure due to trench settlement. No additional payment will be due to the Contractor for material left in place or for the labor of installing and maintaining supports.

5. Where necessary, in order to keep one side of the street or roadway free from any obstruction or to keep the material piled alongside of the trench from falling on private property outside the right-of-way, a safe and suitable fence shall be placed alongside the trench.
 6. The cost of all work related to utility protection and repair shall be included in the Bid price. No separate payment will be made for utility protection or repairs.
- J. Where lines are to be constructed on rights-of-way or easements in open areas, the maximum width of trench at the top specified hereinbefore may be exceeded only if the construction is kept entirely within the limits of the right-of-way or easements and can be carried on without damage to adjoining property. The angle of slope shall be the angle at which the trench bank will stand without sliding.

3.2 PIPE BEDDING AND TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Bedding and Haunching: The trench shall be excavated to a depth of six inches below the outside diameter of the pipe barrel, or deeper if so specified. The resultant subgrade shall be undisturbed, or compacted as approved by the Engineer if disturbed. The bedding and haunching shall then be prepared by placing thoroughly compacted aggregate, shaped to conform to the bottom portion of the pipe or compacted against the bottom portion of the pipe, to a vertical distance of three inches above the lowest outside surface of the pipe. Contractor is required to properly haunch the pipe before any additional backfilling is allowed.
- B. Special Bedding:
1. Concrete Cradle and Concrete Encasement: If concrete cradle and/or encasement is indicated on the Drawings or required by the Engineer, the trench shall be excavated to a depth of six inches below the outside of the barrel of pipes. All of this excavation may be done by machine.
 2. Unstable Subgrade: Where the bottom of the trench at subgrade is found to be unstable or to include ashes, cinders, any type or refuse, vegetable, or other organic material, or large pieces or fragments of inorganic material, which, in the opinion of the Engineer, should be removed, the Contractor shall excavate and remove such unsuitable material to the width and depth recommended by the Engineer.
 - a. Before pipe is laid, the subgrade shall be made by backfilling with aggregate material, as directed by the Engineer, in six inch (compacted thickness) layers thoroughly tamped and the bedding prepared as hereinbefore specified.

- b. Aggregate Backfill, when used at the direction of the Engineer to stabilize trench subgrade, will be paid for in accordance with the unit price Bid for Aggregate Backfill per the actual dimensions of the area backfilled in accordance with Section 311300, exclusive of the pipe bedding.
 - c. Additional excavation required to remove unstable material will be paid for in accordance with the applicable unit price Bid for Miscellaneous Unclassified Excavation.
 3. Special Foundations: Where the bottom of the trench at the subgrade is found to consist of material which is unstable to such a degree that, in the opinion of the Engineer, it cannot be removed and replaced with an approved material thoroughly compacted in place to support the pipe properly, the Contractor shall construct a foundation for the pipe, consisting of piling, timbers or other materials, in accordance with plans prepared by the Engineer. Compensation for such additional work shall be in accordance with the General Conditions.
- C. Backfilling Methods:
 1. General: Backfilling shall not be done in freezing weather except by permission of the Engineer, and it shall not be done with frozen material. Do not backfill when the material already in the trench is frozen.
 - a. Where Aggregate Backfill is not indicated on the Drawings or specified herein, and in the opinion of the Engineer should be used in any part of the Work, the Contractor shall furnish and backfill with aggregate as directed.
 2. All backfill shall be in accordance with PennDOT requirements.
- D. Initial Backfill: Following placement of bedding and haunching material, initial backfill shall be placed to a depth over the crown of the pipe as shown on the Drawings. Compact the initial backfill in maximum twelve (12) inch (compacted thickness) layers. Use vibratory compactors of such size that will not damage the pipe or manual compaction methods as approved by the Engineer. Bring the backfill up both sides of the pipe simultaneously to prevent displacement of the pipe.
- E. Aggregate Backfill to Restoration Depth (within paved surfaces or as directed by the Engineer): From six inches above the top of the pipe to Restoration Depth, the trench shall be backfilled by hand or by approved mechanical methods. Backfill in this section of the trench shall be aggregate backfill material subject to limitations specified and consolidated by compacting in six inch layers. Any consolidation method utilizing water such as jetting or puddling will not be permitted. Consolidation shall proceed from the center of the trench to the sides to prevent arching.
- F. Select Backfill to Restoration Depth (unpaved surfaces and other locations where permitted): From twelve (12) inches above the top of the pipe to restoration depth, the trench shall be backfilled by hand or by approved mechanical methods. Backfilling this section of the trench shall be excavated material subject to limitations specified and consolidated by tamping in eight inch layers or other approved mechanical methods. Any consolidation method utilizing water, such as jetting or puddling will not be permitted.

Consolidation shall proceed from the center of the trench to the sides to prevent arching. If the backfill contains too much moisture for optimum compaction, the Contractor shall dry the common backfill or provide aggregate backfill at no additional cost to the Owner.

1. Compacted layers may exceed eight (8) inches provided the Contractor can demonstrate that the compaction results as described in the follow sub-section (Compacting and Compaction Tests) are being obtained throughout the lifts of backfill.
- G. Underground Warning Tape: For the purpose of early warning and identification of buried pipes during future trenching or other excavation, provide continuous identification tapes in trenches. Install in accordance with printed recommendations of the tape manufacturer, and as modified herein. Bury tape at a depth of 12 inches below grade; in pavements, measure 12 inches down from subgrade of pavement.
- H. Compacting and Compaction Tests:
1. The Contractor will be required to perform a sample backfilling of a pipe segment early on in the construction, adequately justifying to the Engineer that his backfill and compaction operations are adequate to obtain the desired compaction results. The costs of these tests are to be paid by the Contractor.
 2. Use mechanical tampers to compact backfill materials in trench refill operations to produce a density of backfill in each layer of not less than those specified below as a percentage of maximum standard density determined in accordance with AASHTO T99 or PennDOT requirements.
 - a. Paved areas and other areas subject to vehicular traffic: 100%
 - b. Grassed areas: 92%
 3. During the course of backfilling and compacting work, the Engineer, at any location or depth of trench, require the Contractor to make tests to determine whether the Contractor's compaction operations are sufficient to meet specified requirements, at the Contractor's expense. Contractor shall retain the services of an independent testing agency for all compaction tests. Engineer shall approve all testing agencies. The unit prices in the bid shall provide for one test per 400 linear feet of sewer, not including laterals. Contractor will be required to repair all backfill that does not conform to the compaction requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 311300

SECTION 311400 - SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan and Report.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the following:
 - 1. Fertilizing
 - 2. Seeding
 - 3. Mulching
 - 4. Maintenance
- B. This Section shall be used for all temporary and permanent seeding requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. PennDOT Specifications, Publication 408.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable.
- B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition for two cuttings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Refer to the approved Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan and Report for the required seed mixtures.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Excavated from site and free of weeds. If the material on site is unsuitable for topsoil, the Contractor shall import suitable topsoil to the site.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories used for seeding, including but not limited to lime, fertilizer, herbicide, mulching material, water, erosion control fabric, as specified in the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan and Report.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that prepared topsoil is ready to receive the Work of this Section.

3.2 COVERAGE

- A. Seed all areas in which construction activities have resulted in bare soil, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain lines, levels, profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
- B. Remove foreign materials, weeds and undesirable plants and their roots. Remove contaminated subsoil.
- C. Apply lime and fertilization at the rate and intervals specified in the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan and Report.
- D. Scarify subsoil to a depth of three inches where topsoil is to be placed. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted subsoil.
- E. Depth of topsoil to be six inches minimum.

3.4 SEEDING

- A. Apply seed at the rates in the sediment and erosion control report. Apply evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly. Do not seed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- B. Planting Season: March 15 to June 1 and August 1 to October 15. Areas in which construction is completed in other time periods shall be seeded with Annual Ryegrass to provide temporary protection. Permanent seeding shall then be applied later during the specified periods.
- C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.
- D. Roll seeded area with roller not exceeding 120 lbs per foot of roller width.
- E. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch at the rate of 140 pounds per 1,000 sq ft for straw. Mulch shall be clean and free from noxious weeds. Mulch shall be used in conjunction with crimping, a tackifier or similar method in order to prevent mulch from being windblown.
- F. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched.

3.5 SEED PROTECTION

- A. Identify seeded areas with stakes and string around area periphery. Set string height to eighteen inches. Space stakes at sixty inches.
- B. Cover seeded slopes where grade is steeper than three horizontal to one vertical with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.

- C. Lay erosion fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in six inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide overlap of adjacent rolls in accordance with manufacturer's lining installation recommendations. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.
- D. Secure outside edges and overlaps with stakes/staples in accordance with manufacturer's lining installation recommendations.
- E. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.
- F. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges a minimum of six inches.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Areas where the ground has settled shall be filled in with topsoil and re-seeded in accordance with this Section.
- B. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches.
- C. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.
- D. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.
- E. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
- F. Immediately reseed areas which show bare spots.
- G. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION 311400

SECTION 312000 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing and grading subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, and foundations.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for structures.
 - 3. Drainage and moisture-control fill course for slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Subbase course for walks and pavements.
 - 5. Geotechnical requirements to be carried out by contractor.
- B. Structure earthwork shall consist of the removal of all material, of whatever nature, necessary for the construction of foundations for structures, walls, utilities, and other facilities or structures in accordance with the plans.
- C. Structure earthwork shall include the furnishing of all necessary equipment and the construction and subsequent removal of all cofferdams, excavation support systems, shoring, and water control systems which may be necessary for the execution of the work. It shall also include, if not otherwise specified, the placement of all necessary backfill, including any necessary stockpiling of excavated material which is to be used in backfill, and the disposing of excavated material, which is not required for backfill.
- D. Structure earthwork shall include all necessary clearing and grubbing and the removal of the existing structures within the area.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Excavation consists of the removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations and the reuse or disposal of materials removed.
- B. Subgrade: The uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- C. Borrow: Soil material obtained off-site when sufficient approved soil material is not available from excavations.

- D. Subbase Course: The layer placed between the subgrade and base course in a paving system or the layer placed between the subgrade and surface of a pavement or walk.
- E. Base Course: The layer placed between the subbase and surface pavement in a paving system.
- F. Drainage Fill: Course of washed granular material supporting slab-on-grade placed to cut off upward capillary flow of pore water.
- G. Unauthorized excavation consists of removing materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without direction by the Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by the Engineer, shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below ground surface.
- I. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within building lines.
- J. Unclassified Excavation: Removal of all materials encountered during excavation, regardless of type, including rock. All excavation for this project is unclassified excavation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Stone certifications for the following:
 - 1. PennDOT 2A aggregate.
 - 2. AASHTO No. 57 aggregate.
- C. Test Reports: In addition to test reports required under field quality control, submit the following:
 - 1. Laboratory analysis of each soil material proposed for fill and backfill from on-site and borrow sources.
 - 2. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each soil material.
 - 3. Report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests of each stratum tested.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork complying with requirements of the recommendations made by the geotechnical engineer, authorities having jurisdiction, and PennDOT Publication 408, latest edition.

- B. Testing and Inspection Service: Contractor shall employ a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to classify proposed on-site and borrow soils to verify that soils comply with specified requirements and to perform required field and laboratory testing. This agency shall have a licensed Pennsylvania Geotechnical Engineer on staff who shall supervise all aspects of the excavation and backfill operations of this project.
- C. Contractor shall retain the geotechnical engineer of record, Earth Engineering, Inc., to inspect all footing subgrades for all structures prior to placing concrete and reinforcing bars, and backfilling of the existing structures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities except when permitted in writing by the Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
 - 1. Provide a minimum 48-hours' notice to the Engineer and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities or facilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shutoff services if lines are active.
- C. All excavation under this contract is unclassified. No additional payment will be made to the Contractor for rock removal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXCAVATION MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide approved borrow soil materials from off-site when sufficient approved soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Backfill and Fill Materials: Refer to geotechnical report for recommendations. Provide suitable on-site soil material, and PennDOT 2A aggregate.

All material utilized as general fill should not contain rock greater than three (3) inches in diameter and it should not contain organic matter or other deleterious matter. Refer to the geotechnical report for additional soil preparation requirements if the on-site material is used. Note: only PennDOT 2A material shall be used as structural fill. Expansive materials such as mine tailings, pyretic shale, and slag should not be used as structural fill.

PennDOT 2A aggregate shall be used as structural fill, under slabs, buildings, and footings.

- C. Subbase and Base Material: AASHTO #57 and PennDOT 2A aggregate per PennDOT Publication 408, latest edition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary. No footings shall be placed on soft, wet, loose or frozen soil.
- C. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area. All excavations should be backfilled as soon as possible and the surrounding area graded to prevent waterponding and/or concentrated flow from entering the excavations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- C. Direct water flow away from excavations. If necessary, construct a small dike to direct the water.
- D. Provide suitable methods to dewater the excavations. The dewatering operations shall run continuously 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Excavation shall be kept dry. The ground water level should be kept 2 feet below excavations at all times.

3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation is unclassified and includes excavation to required subgrade elevations regardless of the character of materials and obstructions encountered.

3.4 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

- A. Comply with local, state, and federal codes, ordinances, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction to maintain stable excavations.

3.5 GEOTECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The contractor shall carry out all conclusions and recommendations made in the various geotechnical reports.

- B. General Requirements:

- 1. The geotechnical engineer of record; Earth Engineering, Inc. (EEI), shall be retained by the Contractor to evaluate the subgrade and bearing materials. The geotechnical engineer may require further stabilization to be done before any construction takes place. For additional requirements, see the Geotechnical Investigation by EEI dated 11/25/19.

- C. Backfilling Against Walls

- 1. Fill material along the walls should be placed as discussed below:
 - a. Immediately adjacent to the structures and for a distance of ten (10) feet from the walls, the soil should be placed in loose lifts 6 inches thick and shall be compacted with "Whacker" or other suitable walk behind tampers.
 - b. The backfill material should be placed in horizontal lifts not exceeding six (6) inches in loose thickness where compactive effort application is hindered.

- D. Miscellaneous Geotechnical Requirements

- 1. All foundation subgrades shall be proofrolled where possible. Confined areas shall be inspected by the geotechnical engineer. Soft areas shall be over-excavated and backfilled with PennDOT 2A aggregate compacted to 98% standard proctor density. If unsuitable fill material is encountered in foundation subgrades, it shall be removed and replaced with compacted PennDOT 2A aggregate.
 - 2. All aggregate fill shall be placed in 6 to 8 inch lifts, compacted to 98% standard proctor density.
 - 3. Refer to geotechnical report for slope requirements for the temporary excavations.
 - 4. The geotechnical engineer of record, Earth Engineering, Inc., shall observe all proofrolling.
 - 5. To reduce the potential for sinkholes during construction, it is recommended that any excavated footing be poured the same day, limiting the exposure to weather. If the excavated footing cannot be poured on the same day, cover the excavated footing area with polyethylene until the footing is poured and backfilled to reduce sinkhole development. Also, see the referenced Geotechnical Investigation for recommended practices for minimizing sinkhole development.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Install subbase and concrete or aggregate fill beneath structures.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

3.8 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

- A. Notify Engineer and Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. When the Engineer or the Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer determines that unforeseen unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted PennDOT 2A aggregate.
 - 1. The cost for this unforeseen additional excavation and replacement material will be paid via change order.
- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by the Engineer, or the Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer at no additional cost to the owner. Remove any soft, unconsolidated, or organic material beneath footings and grade slabs and backfill with compacted PennDOT 2A aggregate.
- D. The Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer shall check all footing subgrades and checking for the required bearing pressure. Before any concrete is placed, the Geotechnical Engineer shall test the footing subgrade and verify that it is suitable.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under construction with PennDOT 2A aggregate at no additional cost to Owner.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile materials acceptable for backfill and fill soil materials, including acceptable borrow materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent wind-blown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, installation of utilities.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
 - 3. Testing, inspecting, and approval of underground utilities.
 - 4. Concrete formwork removal.
 - 5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
 - 6. Removal of temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
- B. Provide additional backfill as required for the completion of the project.

3.12 MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2% of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry satisfactory soil material that is too wet to compact to specified density.
 - a. Stockpile or spread and dry removed wet satisfactory soil material.

3.13 COMPACTION

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers of 6 to 8 inch lifts in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations. Place backfill and fill uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Percentage of Maximum Dry Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, walkways, and pavements, compact the top 12 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to at least 98% standard proctor dry density.
2. Under lawn or unpaved areas, compact the top 6 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to at least 95% standard proctor dry density.

3.14 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
1. Provide a smooth transition between existing adjacent grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to conform to required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations.

3.15 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course material on prepared subgrades. Place base course material over subbases to pavements.
1. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections and thickness to not less than 98% of standard proctor dry density.
 2. Shape subbase and base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 3. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
 4. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency Services: Allow testing agency to inspect and test each subgrade and each fill or backfill layer. Do not proceed until test results for previously completed work verify compliance with requirements.
1. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, perform at least three tests of each soil stratum to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata when acceptable to the Engineer.
 2. Wall Backfill: In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least three tests along a wall face per each lift of fill.
 3. Bulk excavation areas: test each backfill lift; provide at least three tests per lift.

- B. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills are below specified density, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to the depth required, recompact and retest until required density is obtained.
- C. The Contractor shall retain the services of a geotechnical engineer who will do the following tests required by the 2009 International Building Code; Table 1704.7, Items 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace material to depth directed by the Engineer or the Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer; reshape and recompact at optimum moisture content to the required density.
- C. Settling: Where settling occurs during the Project correction period, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional approved material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312200 - ROCK REMOVAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITION

- A. Rock: Solid material which cannot be removed with a 3/4 cubic yard capacity power shovel without drilling.
- B. Unclassified Excavation: Removal of all materials encountered during excavation, regardless of type, including rock.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. All forms of excavation on this project are unclassified. No additional payment will be made to the Contractor for rock removal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Obtain required permits from authorities having jurisdiction before beginning any work.
- B. Beginning work of this section means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 EXECUTION

- A. Excavate for and remove rock by mechanical methods.
- B. Blasting shall **not** be allowed unless pre-approved by Engineer and Owner.
- C. Coordinate work and methods with utilities and municipalities to prevent damage to underground services and utilities.
- D. Perform work in accordance with OSHA, state and local authorities, municipalities and utilities.
- E. Cut away rock at excavation bottom to form a level bearing surface.
- F. Remove shaled layers to provide a sound and unshattered base.

- G. In utility trenches, excavate to the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- H. Properly remove and dispose of excavated material from site.
- I. For additional excavation method information, see the Geotechnical Investigation by EEI dated 11/25/19.

END OF SECTION 312200

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes construction dewatering.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control ground-water flow into excavations and permit construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
 - 1. Maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
 - 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 3. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings adjacent to excavation.
 - 4. Remove dewatering system if no longer needed.
 - 5. Maintain dewatering system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with water disposal requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner and Engineer will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
 2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.
- C. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Engineer if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed, or until dewatering is no longer required.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
- B. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.
 1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.
- D. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Shoring and bracing necessary to protect buildings, streets, walkways, railroads, utilities, and other improvements and excavation against loss of ground or caving embankments.
 - 2. Maintenance of shoring and bracing.
 - 3. Removal of shoring and bracing, as required.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineer Qualifications: Contractor shall retain the services of professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located, and experienced in providing successful engineering services for excavation support systems similar in extent required for this Project.
- B. Supervision: Engage and assign supervision of excavation support system to a qualified professional engineer foundation consultant.
- C. Regulations: Comply with codes and ordinances of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Before starting work, verify governing dimensions and elevations. Verify condition of adjoining properties. Take photographs of the existing condition of the adjoining improvements. Take photographs to record any existing settlement or cracking of structures, pavements, and other improvements. Prepare a list of such damages, verified by dated photographs, and signed by Contractor and others conducting investigation.
- B. Survey adjacent structures, railroads and improvements, employing qualified professional engineer, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

- C. During excavation, resurvey benchmarks weekly, maintaining accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Engineer if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident.

1.5 EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

- A. Protect existing active sewer, water, gas, electricity and other utility services and structures.
- B. Notify municipal agencies and service utility companies having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements of governing authorities and agencies for protection, relocation, removal, and discontinuing of services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide adequate shoring and bracing materials which will support loads imposed. Materials need not be new, but should be in serviceable condition. Materials could include structural steel, steel sheet piling, wood lagging, shotcrete, cast-in-place concrete, steel reinforcing, tiebacks, or other.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SHORING

- A. Wherever shoring is required, locate the system to clear construction and existing construction. Provide shoring system adequately anchored and braced to resist earth and hydrostatic pressures.
- B. Shoring systems retaining earth on which the support or stability of existing structures is dependent must be left in place at completion of work.

3.2 BRACING

- A. Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move a brace, install new bracing prior to removal of original brace.
- B. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work, except as otherwise acceptable to Engineer.
- C. Install internal bracing, if required, to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.

- D. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.
- E. Remove sheeting, shoring, and bracing in stages to avoid disturbance to underlying soils and damage to structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities. If removal will cause damage to the structure or utility, then the excavation support system shall be left in place.
- F. Repair or replace, as acceptable to Engineer adjacent work damaged or displaced through installation or removal of shoring and bracing work.

END OF SECTION 315000

DIVISION 32
EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 321000 - ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provision of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Asphaltic concrete paving to include Superpave Base and Wearing Course.
- B. Aggregate base course.
- C. Proofrolling of prepared subbase is included in this Section.
- D. Installation of Tack Coats.
- E. Sealing is included in this Section.
- F. The work required by this section includes new paving and re-paving of the area on the west side of the proposed building addition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division I Specification Sections.
- B. Material Certificates signed by material producer and contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with Pennsylvania Department of Transportation (PennDOT) Publication 408 latest revision.
- B. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Apply tack coats and asphalt when ambient temperature is above 50 deg. F and when temperature has not been below 35 deg. F for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture, nor when base is frozen.

- B. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40 deg. F and when base is dry. Do not construct asphalt courses between October 31 and April 1.
- C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for paving work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations that exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: Sound, angular crushed stone, or crushed gravel, complying with (PennDOT) Section 703.2 Type 2A.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, or combinations thereof, complying with PennDOT Section 703.1
- D. Herbicide Treatment: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by Environmental Protection Agency. Provide granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ciba-Geigy Corp.
 - b. Dow Chemical U.S.A.
 - c. E.I. DuPont de Nemours & Co., Inc.
 - d. FMC Corp.
 - e. Thompson-Hayward Chemical Co.
 - f. U.S. Borax and Chemical Corp.
 - g. Or approved equal.
- E. Joint sealant shall conform to PG 64-22.
- F. Tack Coat: in accordance with PennDOT Section 460.
- G. Superpave 9.5 mm Wearing Course PennDOT Section 409.
- H. Superpave 19.0 mm Wearing/Binder Course PennDOT Section 409.
- I. Bituminous joint sealing material: CRAFCO Asphalt Rubber Type 2 or CRAFCO Superflex.
- J. Superpave 25 mm Base Course PennDOT Section 309.

- K. Line striping per PennDOT requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MISCELLANEOUS ASPHALTIC CONCRETE GUIDELINES

- A. For those paving areas that are to be paved, the following general criteria shall apply:
 - 1. All existing material shall be removed to subgrade elevation. Where the paving is to remain, the edges of the reconstructed areas shall be sawcut.
 - 2. Install paving to indicated thicknesses.
 - 3. Adjust the elevation of all manhole covers, valve tops, catch basin grates and similar structures, so that the top elevation is below the finished paving surface by 1/2-inch.
 - 4. Provide all line striping and symbols on the completed paving.
 - 5. Contractor to seal edges of paving.
 - 6. Reset street signage that was removed for the project. Provide new signage for any signage that was damaged.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Sawcut existing paving as required. Remove and dispose of existing paving down to the aggregate base course level. Paving shall be taken to an approved disposal facility by the Contractor.
- B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before applying herbicide treatment.
- C. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction. Remove all soft and yielding subbase and subgrade and replace with new subbase and subgrade.
- D. Maintain proper roadway cross sections and an adequate ditch line where applicable. Pull suitable material from the ditch line toward the center of the roadway. Level all high spots and ruts and remove all unsuitable material during this operation.
- E. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Distribute at a rate as recommended in PennDOT documents.
- F. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.
- G. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.
- H. Beginning of the installation means acceptance of the subgrade.
- I. Provide milling of existing road in accordance with PennDOT Publication 408, Section 492.

3.3 PLACING MIX

- A. General: Place hot-mixed asphalt mixture on prepared surface, spread, and strike off. All material shall be placed in accordance with PennDOT Publication 408. Place areas inaccessible to equipment by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.
- B. Bituminous Placement: Place in strips not less than 10 feet wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips.

Complete the Superpave concrete base course for a section before placing wearing course.

- C. Immediately correct surface irregularities in course behind paver. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel.
- D. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
- E. Spade bits or saws shall be used to neatly remove existing paving from areas where new paving is to meet existing paving. All such joints shall be butt joints. Feathered joints will not be permitted. Square up existing paving edges to a depth of one and one half inches (1-1/2") and in straight lines where practical, where it abuts new paving.
- F. Materials and debris resulting from milling and cutting shall become the contractor's property and shall be hauled by him from the site.
- G. Place asphalt courses within 24 hours of applying tack coat.
- H. Place Superpave base course to compacted thicknesses as shown on the drawings.
- I. Place Superpave wearing course to compacted thickness as shown on the drawings.
- J. Splashes of bituminous materials shall be removed from all surfaces exposed to general view, including manhole and valve box covers.
- K. Thicknesses of the various paving courses shall be the thickness after compaction. All bituminous paving courses shall be compacted. Heat and roll (iron) seams between adjacent passes of surface course.
- L. Slope all finished paving to drain toward gutters, inlets and other storm water facilities. Fill low spots, pot holes, bird baths, etc. Slope paving away from buildings.

3.4 ROLLING

- A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.
- E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained 95 percent laboratory density.
- F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot, hot-mixed asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.5 JOINT SEALING

- A. Joints shall be sealed between old and new pavement or successive day's pour and between paving and concrete.
- B. Sealant shall be placed 6" each side of joints (12" width).
- C. Cover sealant with a coating of sand.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10-foot straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.7 PROTECTION OF NEWLY COMPLETED SURFACES

- A. The contractor shall protect the newly completed bituminous surfaces from vehicular traffic or other damaging loads until adequate stability and adhesion have been attained and the materials have sufficiently cured to prevent distortion, flushing of the bituminous material to the surface or excessive loss of aggregate.

3.8 LINE STRIPING, MARKINGS AND SIGNAGE

- A. Install all line striping and pavement markings in accordance with PennDOT Publication 408, Section 962.
- B. Traffic Signs to be provided and installed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 321000

SECTION 323121 - ALUMINUM LOUVER FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Ornamental fixed louver modular fencing panels fabricated with extruded aluminum louvers and flat aluminum bars, including extruded aluminum fence posts and aluminum louver gates.
- B. Related sections:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete footings for support of fence posts.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM B117 - Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
 - 2. ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 3. ASTM B221 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 1. ASTM D822 - Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
 - 2. ASTM D2794 - Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
 - 3. ASTM D3363 - Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures:
 - 1. Product data for components and accessories.
 - 2. Shop drawings showing layout, dimensions, spacing of components, and anchorage and installation details.
 - 3. Sample: 8 by 10 inches minimum size sample of fence panel illustrating design, fabrication workmanship, and selected color coating.
 - 4. Copy of warranty specified in Paragraph 1.4 for review by Architect.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide in accordance with Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures:

1. 10-year warranty for factory finish against cracking, peeling, and blistering under normal use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ametco Manufacturing Corporation, 4326 Hamann Parkway, P.O. Box 1210, Willoughby, Ohio 44096; 800-362-1360.
- B. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded aluminum: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T-6.
- B. Sheet aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 6063, Temper T-6.
- C. Grout: Non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, and water-reducing and plasticizing additives.

2.3 FENCE SYSTEM

- A. Type: Ornamental fencing system consisting of horizontal, fixed louver, modular fence panels fabricated with extruded aluminum framing bars and supported by extruded aluminum fence posts; Venetian Aluminum Fixed Louver Fencing as manufactured by Ametco Manufacturing Corporation.
- B. Fence panel:
1. Fixed louver bars: V-shaped extruded aluminum louver bars, 1-3/4 inches wide by 2-1/2 inches high, spaced at 3-1/8 inches and providing 80 percent direct visual screening.
 2. Framing bars: Extruded aluminum flat bars welded to ends of louvers.
 3. Panel height: 72 inches.
 4. Panel width: 64-21/32 inches.
- C. Posts:
1. Type: 3 x 3 inch extruded tubular aluminum sections with solid aluminum caps.
 2. Length: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 GATES

- A. Provide gates of type and size indicated on Drawings. Equip gates with manufacturer's standard hardware as required for complete functional operation.
- B. Type: Hinged swinging single and double gate.
 - 1. Construction: Welded frame fabricated from extruded aluminum tubing with aluminum fixed louver panels to match fencing material.
 - 2. Nominal size: 3 foot wide by 6 foot high.
 - 3. Hardware:
 - a. Hinges: Size and type as determined by manufacturer. Provide 2 hinges for each leaf up to 6 feet high and 1 additional hinge for each additional 24 inches in height or fraction thereof.
 - b. Latch: 3/4 inch diameter slide bolt to accommodate padlock.
 - c. For double gates provide padlockable, 5/8 inch diameter center cane bolt assembly and strike.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Stainless steel bolts of type, size, and spacing as recommended by fence manufacturer for specific condition.

2.6 FACTORY FINISH

- A. Aluminum fence panels and posts shall receive polyester powder coating. [Large gate panels shall be coated with 2-part polyurethane coating.]
- B. Polyester powder coating: Electrostatically applied colored polyester powder coating heat cured to chemically bond finish to metal substrate.
 - 4. Minimum hardness measured in accordance with ASTM D3363: 2H.
 - 5. Direct impact resistance tested in accordance with ASTM D2794. Withstand 160 inch-pounds.
 - 6. Salt spray resistance tested in accordance with ASTM B117: No undercutting, rusting, or blistering after 500 hours in 5 percent salt spray at 95 degrees F and 95 percent relative humidity and after 1000 hours less than 3/16 inch undercutting.
 - 7. Weatherability tested in accordance with ASTM D822: No film failure and 88 percent gloss retention after 1 year exposure in South Florida with test panels tilted at 45 degrees.
- C. Color: Bronze Mat as manufactured by Ametco Manufacturing Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to fabrication, field verify required dimensions.
- B. Cast concrete footings in accordance with Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete as detailed on Drawings and approved shop drawings.
- C. Provide setting holes for embedment of fence posts.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fencing in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
- B. Install fence posts plumb and level by embedding post directly in concrete footing. Temporarily brace fence posts with 2 by 4 wood supports until concrete is set.
- C. Do not install bent, bowed, or otherwise damaged panels. Remove damaged components from site and replace.
- D. Secure fence panels with standard stainless steel bolts to fence posts after posts have been set in footings.
- E. Gates:
 - 1. Install gates and adjust hardware for smooth operation.
 - 2. Provide concrete center foundation depth and drop rod retainers at center of double swinging gate openings
 - 3. After installation, test gate. Open and close a minimum of five times. Correct deficiencies and adjust.
- F. Touch-up damaged finish with paint supplied by manufacturer and matching original coating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Seeding.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of grass seed mixture.
- B. Product certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
 - 1. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the National Association of Landscape Professionals:
 - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
 - b. Landscape Industry Certified Lawn Care Manager.
 - c. Landscape Industry Certified Lawn Care Technician.
 - 2. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
 - 1. Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5percent weed seed.
 - 2. Sun and Partial Shade Seed Mix: As directed by Owner.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium.

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Sphagnum Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, and with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.

2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil.
- B. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

- C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.2 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.
 - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities.
 - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate recommended by seed packager.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying mulch or planting soil within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

3.3 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
- B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.

3.4 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

END OF SECTION 329200

DIVISION 33
UTILITIES

SECTION 332052 - PIPELINE REMOVAL/ABANDONMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate pipeline isolation, removal, abandonment in place, and installation activities under the work of this contract with Subcontractors, the Engineer, and the Owner at project meetings prior to the start of construction.
- B. Work shall be coordinated to minimize customer service down time and to minimize disruption to vehicular traffic.
- C. Maximum allowable time for any service disruption shall be eight (8) hours.
- D. Notify Owner four (4) days in advance of planned service interruptions and verify that the Owner has issued "Service Interruption Notices" to each customer a minimum of two (2) days prior to disrupting service.
- E. Provide and coordinate any by-pass pumping in advance of Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with the requirements of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Act 187, One Call System 1-800-242-1776, in order to locate utilities prior to excavation.
- B. Verify existing valves needed to isolate mains and coordinate activities in order to have existing distribution valves operated by Owner's personnel.
- C. Contractor personnel may not operate existing valves or Owner equipment without written authorization from the Owner.

3.2 SUPERVISION

- A. Contractor shall supervise isolation, removal, abandonment, and installation procedures for compliance with safety precautions, specified requirements, and authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 332052

SECTION 333000 - THRUST BLOCKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Refer to Details on the drawings.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install concrete thrust blocks at each elbow, tee, and capped or valved end fittings located in the horizontal plane. Mechanical Joint Restraint System must be utilized in the vertical planes.
- B. Thrust blocks will only be utilized to support new fittings when connecting to existing piping. All new piping shall be restrained with a Mechanical Joint Restraint System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement to be ANSI/ASTM C150, Type III, High, Early Strength Portland.
- B. Aggregates to be normal weight ANSI/ASTI C33.
- C. Water to be clean and not detrimental to concrete.
- D. Air-entraining admixture to be ANSI/ASTM C260.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Mix concrete in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C94.
- B. Concrete to have a 3000 psi, 7-day compressive strength.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing bars to be ANSI/ASTM A615, Grade 60 deformed.
- B. Steel wire to be ANSI/ASTM A82, plain, cold-drawn steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that trench cut and excavation base is ready to receive work, and that excavations, dimensions and elevations are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement.
- B. Concrete shall be poured against undisturbed earth or rock.

END OF SECTION 333000

ATTACHMENTS

LIST OF STATUTES

I. Purdon's Statutes – Title 3 (Agriculture)

Pennsylvania Fertilizer Act, Act of Dec. 13, 2001 (P.L. 876, No. 97 § 1), 3 Pa.C.S.A. § 6701 et seq.

Pennsylvania Soil and Plant Amendment Act, Act of Dec. 13, 2001 (P.L. 876, No. 97 § 1), 3 Pa.C.S.A. § 6901 et seq.

Pennsylvania Pesticide Control Act of 1973, Act of March 1, 1974 (P.L. 90, No. 24), as amended, 3 P.S. 111.21 et seq.

Agricultural Liming Materials Act, Act of March 17, 1978 (P.L. 15, No. 9), as amended, 3 P.S. 132-1 et seq.

Noxious Weed Control Law, Act of April 7, 1982 (P.L. 228, No. 74), as amended, 3 P.S. 255.1 et seq.

Pennsylvania Plant Pest Act of 1992, Act of December 16, 1992 (P.L. 1228, No. 162, § 1), as amended, 3 P.S. 258.1 et seq.

Soil Conservation Law, Act of May 15, 1945 (P.L. 547, § 1), as amended, 3 P.S. 849 et seq.

(Relating to Weather Modification), Act of January 19, 1968 (P.L. (1967) 1024, § 1), as amended, 3 P.S. 1101 et seq.

II. Purdon's Statutes – Title 16 (Counties)

(Relating to Land Use), Act of January 13, 1966 (P.L. (1965) 1292, § 1), as amended, 16 P.S. 11941 et seq.

III. Purdon's Statutes – Title 18 (Crimes and Offenses)

The Crimes Code, Act of December 6, 1972 (P.L. 1482, No. 334), as amended, 18 Pa.C.S.A. 101 et seq.

IV. Purdon's Statutes – Title 30 (Fish)

The Fish and Boat Code, Act of October 16, 1980 (P.L. 996, No. 175), as amended, 30 Pa.C.S.A. 101 et seq.

V. Purdon's Statutes – Title 32 (Forests, Waters and State Parks)

(Relating to Water Power and Water Supply Permits), Act of June 14, 1923 (P.L. 704, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 591 et seq.

LIST OF STATUTES

Water Well Drillers License Act, Act of May 29, 1956 (P.L. (1955) 1840, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 645.1 et seq.

(Relating to Flood Control), Act of August 7, 1936 (P.L. 106, 1st Ex. Sess., No. 46), as amended, 32 P.S. 653 et seq.

Flood Plain Management Act, Act of October 4, 1978 (P.L. 851, No. 166), as amended, 32 P.S. 679.101 et seq.

Storm Water Management Act, Act of October 4, 1978 (P.L. 864, No. 167), as amended, 32 P.S. 680.1 et seq.

Dam Safety and Encroachments Act, Act of November 26, 1978 (P.L. 1375, No. 325), as amended, 32 P.S. 693.1 et seq.

(Relating to Stream Clearance), Act of June 5, 1947 (P.L. 422, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 701 et seq.

(Relating to Potomac River Pollution), Act of May 29, 1945 (P.L. 1134, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 741 et seq. *Repealed in Part.* Section 4 of 1981, May 1, P.L. 22 No. 9, repeals this section to “the extent it required one of the members of the Interstate Commission on the Potomac River Basin to be a member of the Pennsylvania Commission on Interstate Cooperation.”

(Relating to Schuylkill River Pollution), Act of June 4, 1945 (P.L. 1383, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 751.1 et seq.

(Relating to Delaware River Pollution), Act of April 19, 1945 (P.L. 272, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 815.31 et seq.

Delaware River Basin Compact, Act of July 7, 1961 (P.L. 518, §§ 1 to 3), as amended, 32 P.S. 815.101 et seq.

Ohio River Valley Water Sanitation Compact, Act of April 2, 1945 (P.L. 103, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 816.1 et seq.

Great Lakes Protection Fund Act, Act of July 6, 1989 (P.L. 215, No. 34), as amended, 32 P.S. 817.11 et seq.

Brandywine River Valley Compact, Act of September 9, 1959 (P.L. 848, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 818 et seq.

Wheeling Creek Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention District Compact, Act of August 2, 1967 (P.L. 189, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 819.1 et seq.

LIST OF STATUTES

Susquehanna River Basin Compact, Act of July 17, 1968 (P.L. 368, No. 181), as amended, 32 P.S. 820.1 et seq.

Scenic Rivers Act, as amended, 32 P.S. 820.21 et seq.

Chesapeake Bay Commission Agreement, Act of June 25, 1985 (P.L. 64, No. 25), as amended, 32 P.S. 820.11 et seq.

(Relating to Preservation and Acquisition of Land for Open Space Uses), Act of January 19, 1968 (P.L. (1967) 992, § 1), as amended, 32 P.S. 5001 et seq.

Land and Water Conservation and Reclamation Act, Act of January 19, 1968 (P.L. (1967) 996, § 2), as amended, 32 P.S. 5101 et seq.

Bluff Recession and Setback Act, Act of May 13, 1980 (P.L. 122, No. 48), as amended, 32 P.S. 5201 et seq.

Wild Resource Conservation Act, Act of June 23, 1982 (P.L. 597, No. 170), as amended, 32 P.S. 5301 et seq.

Cave Protection Act, Act of November 21, 1990 (P.L. 539, No. 133), as amended, 32 P.S. 5601 et seq.

Rails to Trails Act, Act of December 18, 1990 (P.L. 748, No. 188), as amended, 32 P.S. 5611 et seq.

VI. Purdon's Statutes - Title 34 (Game)

The Game and Wildlife Code, Act of July 8, 1986 (P.L. 442, No. 93), as amended, 34 Pa.C.S.A. 101 et seq.

VII. Purdon's Statutes – Title 35 (Health and Safety)

(Relating to Public Eating and Drinking Places), Act of May 23, 1945 (P.L. 926, § 1), as amended, 35 P.S. 655.1 et seq. *Repealed in Part.* Section 6(b) of Act 1994, Dec. 12, P.L. 903, No. 131, repealed this section in so far as it is inconsistent with said act (3 Pa.C.S.A. § 6501 et seq.).

The Public Bathing Law, Act of June 23, 1931 (P.L. 899, § 1), as amended, 35 P.S. 672 et seq.

The Clean Streams Law, Act of June 22, 1937 (P.L. 1987), as amended, 35 P.S. 691.1 et seq.

(Related to Commonwealth Contribution to Cost of Abating Pollution) Act of August 20, 1953 (P.L. 1217), as amended, 35 P.S. 701 et seq.

LIST OF STATUTES

(Related to the Protection of Public Water Supply), Act of June 22, 1937 (P.L. 1987, Art. I, § 1), as amended, 35 P.S. 691.1 et seq.

Pennsylvania Safe Drinking Water Act, Act of May 1, 1984 (P.L. 206, No. 43), as amended, 35 P.S. 721.1 et seq.

Phosphate Detergent Act, Act of July 5, 1989 (P.L. 166, No. 31), as amended, 35 P.S. 722.1 et seq.

Plumbing System Lead Ban and Notification Act, Act of July 6, 1989 (P.L. 207, No. 33), as amended, 35 P.S. 723.1 et seq.

Pennsylvania Sewage Facilities Act, Act of January 24, 1966 (P.L. (1965) 1535, § 1), as amended, 35 P.S. 750.1 et seq. *Repealed in Part.* Section 15 of Act 1990, July 1, P.L. 277, No. 67, repealed this section in so far as it relates to fee payments.

Publicly Owned Treatment Works Penalty Law, Act of March 26, 1992 (P.L. 23, No. 9), as amended, 35 P.S. 752.1 et seq.

Pennsylvania Solid Waste-Resource Recovery Development Act, Act of July 20, 1974 (P.L. 572, No. 198), as amended, 35 P.S. 755.1 et seq.

(Related to Pollution from Abandoned Mines), Act of December 15, 1965 (P.L. 1075, § 1), as amended, 35 P.S. 760.1 et seq.

Sewage System Cleaner Control Act, Act of May 28, 1992 (P.L. 249, No. 41), as amended, 35 P.S. 770.1 et seq.

(Related to Camp Regulation), Act of November 10, 1959 (P.L. 1400, § 1), as amended, 35 PS. 3001 et seq.

Air Pollution Control Act, Act of January 8, 1960 (P.L. (1959) 2119, § 1), as amended, 35 P.S. 4001 et seq.

(Related to Noise Pollution), Act of June 2, 1988 (P.L. 452, No. 74), as amended, 35 P.S. 4501 et seq.

Pennsylvania Solid Waste Management Act, Act of July 7, 1980 (P.L. 380, No. 97), as amended, 35 P.S. 6018.101 et seq. *Repealed in Part.* Section 905(b) of Act 1988, Feb. 9, P.L. 31, No. 12, § 101, the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Act (35 P.S. § 7130.101 et seq.), repealed this section insofar as it is inconsistent with said act.

(Related to Infectious and Chemotherapeutic Waste Disposal), Act of July 13, 1988 (P.L. 525, No. 93), as amended, 35 P.S. 6019.1 et seq.

LIST OF STATUTES

Hazardous Sites Cleanup Act, Act of October 18, 1988 (P.L. 756, No. 108), as amended, 35 P.S. 6020.101 et seq.

Storage Tank and Spill Prevention Act, Act of July 6, 1989 (P.L. 169, No. 32), as amended, 35 P.S. 6021.101 et seq.

Hazardous Material Emergency Planning and Response Act, Act of December 7, 1990 (P.L. 639, No. 1650), as amended, 35 P.S. 6022.101 et seq.

Oil Spill Responder Liability Act, Act of June 11, 1992 (P.L. 303, No. 52), as amended, 35 P.S. 6023.1 et seq.

Land Recycling and Environmental Remediation Standards Act, Act of May 19, 1995 (P.L. 4, No. 2), as amended, 35 P.S. 6026.101 et seq.

Radiation Protection Act, Act of July 10, 1984 (P.L. 688, No. 147, § 101), as amended, 35 P.S. 7110.101 et seq. *Repealed in Part.* Section 17(b) of Act 1992, Dec. 18, P.L. 1638, No. 180, provides that this section is repealed insofar as it is inconsistent with said act.

Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Act, Act of February 9, 1988 (P.L. 31, No. 12, § 101), as amended, 35 P.S. 7130.101 et seq.

Pennsylvania Uniform Construction Code, as amended by S.B. 1139, Session of 2004, 35 P.S. 7210.301-7210.304

Pennsylvania Worker and Community Right-to-Know Act, Act of October 5, 1984 (P.L. 734, No. 159), as amended, 35 P.S. 7301 et seq.

VIII. Purdon's Statutes – Title 36 (Highways and Bridges)

State Highway Law, Act of June 1, 1945 (P.L. 1242, art. I, § 101), as amended, 36 P.S. 670-101 et seq. *Repealed in Part.* Section 4 of Act 1985, July 3, P.L. 159, No. 43 repealed this act insofar as it is inconsistent with said act.

(Related to Junkyards Along Highways), Act of July 28, 1966 (P.L. 91, § 1, Sp. Sess.), as amended, 36 P.S. 2719.1 et seq.

Highway Vegetation Control Act, Act of December 20, 1983 (P.L. 293, No. 79), as amended, 36 P.S. 2720.1 et seq.

IX. Purdon's Statutes – Title 37 (Historical and Museums)

History Code, Act of May 26, 1988 (P.L. 414, No. 72, § 1), as amended, 37 Pa.C.S.A. 101 et seq.

LIST OF STATUTES

Pennsylvania Historic Preservation Act, as amended, 37 Pa. C.S.A. 501, et seq.

X. Purdon's Statutes – Title 43 (Labor)

(Related to General Safety), Act of May 18, 1937 (P.L. 654, § 1), as amended, 43 P.S. 25-1 et seq.

Apprenticeship and Training Act, Act No. 304, P.L. 604, as amended, 43 P.S. 90.1 et seq.

Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act (Act No. 442 of 1961, P.L. 987, amended by Act 342 of 1963, P.L. 653), as amended, 43 P.S. 165-1 et seq.

Pennsylvania Human Relations Act, Act 222 of October 27, 1955, P.L. 744, as amended, 43 P.S. 951 et seq.

Public Employee Relations Act, as amended, 43 P.S. 1101.201 et seq.

Seasonal Farm Labor Act, Act of June 23, 1978 (P.L. 537, No. 93, § 101), as amended, 43 P.S. 1301.101 et seq.

XI. Purdon's Statutes – Title 52 (Mines and Mining)

The Coal Mine Sealing Act of 1947, Act of June 30, 1947 (P.L. 1177, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 28.1 et seq.

Coal Refuse Disposal Control Act, Act of September 24, 1968 (P.L. 1040, No. 318, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 30.51 et seq.

(Related to Coal Land Improvement), Act of July 19, 1965 (P.L. 216, No. 117, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 30.101 et seq.

(Related to Mine Fires and Subsidence), Act of April 3, 1968 (P.L. 92, No. 42), as amended, 52 P.S. 30.201 et seq.

Pennsylvania Anthracite Coal Mine Act, Act of November 10, 1965 (P.L. 721, No. 346, art. I, § 101), as amended, 52 P.S. 70-101 et seq.

(Related to Discharge of Coal into Streams), Act of June 27, 1913 (P.L. 640, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 631 et seq.

(Related to Caving-In, Collapse, Subsidence), Act of May 27, 1921 (P.L. 1198, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 661 et seq.

(Related to Subsidence), Act of September 20, 1961 (P.L. 1538, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 672.1 et seq.

LIST OF STATUTES

Anthracite Strip Mining and Conservation Act, Act of June 27, 1947 (P.L. 1095, § 2), as amended, 52 P.S. 681.1 et seq. *Repealed in Part.* Section 16 of Act 1971, Nov. 30, P.L. 554, No. 147, provided that this section repealed insofar as it is inconsistent with Act No. 147.

(Related to Control and Drainage of Water from Coal Formations), Act of July 7, 1955 (P.L. 258, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 682 et seq.

Pennsylvania Bituminous Coal Mine Act, Act of July 17, 1961 (P.L. 659, art. I, § 101), as amended, 52 P.S. 701-101 et seq.

(Related to Abandoned Mines), Act of May 7, 1935 (P.L. 141, § 1), as amended 52 P.S. 809 et seq.

(Related to Maps and Plans of Mines), Act of June 15, 1911 (P.L. 954, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 823.

Surface Mining Conservation and Reclamation Act, Act of May 31, 1945 (P.L. 1198, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 1396.1 et seq. *Repealed in Part.* Section 27 of Act 1984, Dec. 19, P.L. 1093, No. 219, provides that, except as provided in § 3034 of this title, this section “is repealed to the extent that it applies to the surface mining of minerals other than bituminous and anthracite coal.”

The Bituminous Mine Subsidence and Land Conservation Act, Act of April 27, 1966 (P.L. 31, § 1, 1st Sp. Sess.), as amended, 52 P.S. 1406.1 et seq.

(Related to Cave-in or Subsidence of Surface Above Mines), Act of July 2, 1937 (P.L. 2787, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 1407 et seq.

(Related to Coal Stripping), Act of June 18, 1941 (P.L. 133, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 1471 et seq.

(Related to Coal Under State Lands), Act of June 1, 1933 (P.L. 1409, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 1501 et seq.

(Related to Mining Safety Zones), Act of December 22, 1959 (P.L. 1994, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 3101 et seq.

(Related to Coal Mine Subsidence Insurance Fund), Act of August 23, 1961 (P.L. 1068, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 3201 et seq.

Interstate Mining Compact, Act of May 5, 1966, (P.L. 40, Sp. Sess. No. 1, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 3251 et seq.

Noncoal Surface Mining Conservation and Reclamation Act, Act of December 19, 1984 (P.L. 1093, No. 219, § 1), as amended, 52 P.S. 3301 et seq.

LIST OF STATUTES

XII. Purdon's Statutes – Title 53 (Municipal Corporation)

Municipal Waste Planning, Recycling and Waste Reduction Act, Act of July 28, 1988 (P.L. 556, No. 101), as amended, 53 P.S. 4000.101 et seq.

Pennsylvania Municipalities Planning Code, as amended, 53 P.S. 10101 et seq.

XIII. Purdon's Statutes – Title 58 (Oil and Gas)

Oil and Gas Conservation Law, Act of July 25, 1961 (P.L. 825), as amended, 58 P.S. 401 et seq.

Pennsylvania Used Oil Recycling Act, Act of April 9, 1982 (P.L. 314, No. 89), as amended, 58 P.S. 471 et seq.

Coal and Gas Resource Coordination Act, Act of December 18, 1984 (P.L. 1069, No. 214), as amended, 58 P.S. 501 et seq.

Oil and Gas Act, Act of December 19, 1984 (P.L. 1140, No. 223, § 101), as amended, 58 P.S. 601.101 et seq. *Repealed in Part.* Section 4 of Act 1985, July 11, P.L. 232, No. 57, repealed insofar as it is inconsistent with said act.

XIV. Purdon's Statutes – Title 62 (Procurement)

Pennsylvania Prompt Pay Act, 62 Pa. C.S.A. 3931 et seq.

XV. Purdon's Statutes - Title 63 (Professions and Occupations)

Sewage Treatment Plant and Waterworks Operators' Certification Act, Act of November 18, 1968 (P.L. 1052, No. 322), as amended, 63 P.S. 1001 et seq.

XVI. Purdon's Statutes – Title 64 (Public Lands)

Pennsylvania Appalachian Trail Act, Act of April 28, 1978 (P.L. 87, No. 41), as amended, 64 P.S. 801 et seq.

XVII. Purdon's Statutes – Title 65 (Public Officers)

The Right-To-Know Law, as amended, 65 P.S. 67.101 et seq.

XVIII. Purdon's Statutes – Title 71 (State Government)

The Administrative Code of 1929, Act of April 9, 1929 (P.L. 177, No. 175), as amended, 71 P.S. 51 et seq.

LIST OF STATUTES

Conservation and Natural Resources Act, Act of June 28, 1995 (P.L. 89, No. 18), as amended, 71 P.S. 1340.101 et seq.

XIX. Purdon's Statutes – Title 72 (Taxation and Fiscal Affairs)

Project 70 Land Acquisition and Borrowing Act, Act of June 22, 1964 (P.L. 131, Sp. Sess. No. 8), as amended, 72 P.S. 3946.1 et seq.

(Related to Pollution Control Devices), Act of March 4, 1971 (P.L. 6, No. 2, § 602.1, added 1971, Aug. 31, P.L. 362, No. 93, § 6), as amended, 72 P.S. 7602.1 et seq.

XX. Purdon's Statutes – Title 73 (Trade and Commerce)

(Related to Explosives), Act of July 1, 1937 (P.L. 2681), as amended, 73 P.S. 151 et seq. *Suspended in Part.* This section is suspended insofar as it is in conflict with the provisions of Reorganization Plan No. 8 of 1981. *See 71 P.S. § 751-35.*

(Related to Explosives), Act of July 10, 1957 (P.L. 685), as amended, 73 P.S. 164 et seq. *Suspended in Part.* This section is suspended insofar as it is in conflict with the provisions of Reorganization Plan No. 8 of 1981. *See 71 P.S. § 751-35.*

(Related to Black Powder), Act of May 31, 1974 (P.L. 304, No. 96), as amended, 73 P.S. 169 et seq.

(Related to Excavation and Demolition), Act of December 10, 1974 (P.L. 852, No. 287), as amended, 73 P.S. 176 et seq.

Site Development Act, Act of May 6, 1968 (P.L. 117, No. 61), as amended, 73 P.S. 361 et seq.

Steel Products Procurement Act, Act of March 3, 1978 (P.L. 6, No. 3), as amended, 73 P.S. 1881, et seq.

XXI. Purdon's Statutes – Title 75 (Vehicles)

Vehicle Code, Act of June 17, 1976 (P.L. 162, No. 81), as amended, 75 Pa.C.S.A. 101 et seq.

Snowmobile Law, Act of June 17, 1976 (P.L. 162, No. 81), as amended, 75 Pa.C.S.A. 7701 et seq.

(Related to Hazardous Materials Transport), Act of June 30, 1984 (P.L. 473, No. 99), as amended, 75 Pa.C.S.A. 8301 et seq.

XXII. Purdon's Statutes – Title 77 (Workmen's Compensation)

LIST OF STATUTES

Pennsylvania Workmen's Compensation Act, Act of June 2, 1915 (P.L. 736), as amended, 77 P.S. 1 et seq.

Pennsylvania Occupational Disease Act, Act of June 21, 1939 (P.L. 566, No. 284), as amended, 77 P.S. 1201 et seq.

XXIII. Pennsylvania Constitution – Article 1, Section 27 (Adopted May 18, 1971).

FEDERAL STATUTES

Acid Precipitation Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 8901-8912)

Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships (33 U.S.C. 1901-1915)

Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12101-12213 and 47 U.S.C. 225 and 611)

Agricultural Act of 1970 (16 U.S.C. 1501-1510)

Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986 (see Toxic Substances Control Act Sections 201-214 (15 U.S.C. 2641-2656))

Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014, 2021, 2021a, 2022, 2111, 2113, 2114)

Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7642)

Clean Water Act (see Federal Water Pollution Control Act)

Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (16 U.S.C. 3951-3956)

Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451-1466)

Community Environmental Response Facilitation Act (42 U.S.C. 9620 note)

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601-9675)

Educate America Act of 1994, as amended from time to time, including, without limitation the Pro-Children Act of 1994 (20 U.S.C. 6081 et seq.)

Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050)

Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531-1544)

Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 791-798)

Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4371-4375)

LIST OF STATUTES

Federal Facility Compliance Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 6901 note)

Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. 136-136y)

Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1701-1784)

Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387)

Geothermal Energy Research, Development, and Demonstration Act of 1974 (30 U.S.C. 1101-1164)

Global Climate Protection Act of 1987 (15 U.S.C. 2901 note)

Hazardous Substance Response Revenue Act of 1980 (see 26 U.S.C. 4611, 4612, 4661, 4662)

Lead-Based Paint Exposure Reduction Act (15 U.S.C. 2681-2692)

Lead Contamination Control Act of 1988 (42 U.S.C. 300j-21 to 300j-25)

Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 2021b-2021d)

Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1401-1445)

Mining and Mineral Resources Research Institute Act of 1984 (30 U.S.C. 1221-1230)

National Climate Program Act (15 U.S.C. 2901-2908)

National Contaminated Sediment Assessment and Management Act (33 U.S.C. 1271 note)

National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321-4370b)

National Ocean Pollution Planning Act of 1978 (33 U.S.C. 1701-1709)

Noise Control Act of 1972 (42 U.S.C. 4901-4918)

Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 U.S.C. 10101-10270)

Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (33 U.S.C. 2701-2761)

Organotin Anti-Fouling Paint Control Act of 1988 (33 U.S.C. 2401-2410)

Outer Continental Shelf Land Act Amendments of 1978 (43 U.S.C. 1801-1866)

Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109)

LIST OF STATUTES

Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300f-300j-11)

Renewable Resources Extension Act of 1978 (16 U.S.C. 1671-1676)

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6901-6991)

Safe Drinking Water Act (see Public Health Service Act Sections 1401-1451 (42 U.S.C. 300f-300j-26))

Soil and Water Resources Conservation Act of 1977 (16 U.S.C. 2001-2009)

Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. 6901-6991i)

Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 1201-1328)

Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2601-2692)

Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (42 U.S.C. 7901-7942)

Water Resources Research Act of 1984 (42 U.S.C. 10301-10309)

Wood Residue Utilization Act of 1980 (16 U.S.C. 1681-1687)

ACT NO. 45-1998 (72 P.S. § 7201 ET SEQ.)

(pp) “Building machinery and equipment.” Generation equipment, storage equipment, conditioning equipment, distribution equipment and termination equipment, which shall be limited to the following:

(1) air conditioning limited to heating, cooling, purification, humidification, dehumidification and ventilation;

(2) electrical;

(3) plumbing;

(4) communications limited to voice, video, data, sound, master clock and noise abatement;

(5) alarms limited to fire, security and detection;

(6) control system limited to energy management, traffic and parking lot and building access;

(7) medical system limited to diagnosis and treatment equipment, medical gas, nurse call and doctor paging;

(8) laboratory system;

(9) cathodic protection system; or

(10) furniture, cabinetry and kitchen equipment.

The term shall include boilers, chillers, air cleaners, humidifiers, fans, switchgear, pumps, telephones, speakers, horns, motion detectors, dampers, actuators, grills, registers, traffic signals, sensors, card access devices, guardrails and medical devices, floor troughs and grates and laundry equipment, together with integral coverings and enclosures, whether or not the item constitutes a fixture or is otherwise affixed to the real estate whether or not damage would be done to the item or its surroundings upon removal or whether or not the item is physically

ACT NO. 45-1998 (72 P.S. § 7201 ET SEQ.)

located within a real estate structure. The term “building machinery and equipment” shall not include guardrail posts, pipes, fittings, pipe supports and hangers, valves, underground tanks, wire, conduit, receptacle and junction boxes, insulation, ductwork and coverings thereof.